

**BIDDING DOCUMENT**  
for  
**THE PROCUREMENT OF**

Construction of Phaidhoka water quality improvement project, Bhaktapur

**National Competitive Bidding (NCB)**  
**Single-Stage: Two-Envelope Bidding Procedure**

IFB No.: 01-080/81/WQ/Works/FWSSMP-Bhaktapur

**Contract Identification No.: 01-080/81/Works/FWSSMP-Bhaktapur**

**Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur**

**Issued on: 22-09-2023 00:00**

# Abbreviations

BDS.....	Bid Data Sheet
BD .....	Bidding Document
DCS.....	Delivery and Completion Schedule
DP .....	Development Partner
EQC .....	Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
GCC .....	General Conditions of Contract
GoN .....	Government of Nepal
DWSSM.....	Department of Water Supply and Sewerage Management
FWSSMP.....	Federal Water Supply and Sewerage Project
ICC.....	International Chamber of Commerce
IFB .....	Invitation for Bids
ITB .....	Instructions to Bidders
LGRS .....	List of Goods and Related Services
NCB .....	National Competitive Bidding
PAN .....	Permanent Account Number
PPMO .....	Public Procurement Monitoring Office
SBD.....	Standard Bidding Document
SBQ.....	Schedule of Bidder Qualifications
SCC.....	Special Conditions of Contract
SR .....	Schedule of Requirements
TS.....	Technical Specifications
VAT .....	Value Added Tax

# Table of Contents

Invitation for Bids .....

**Part I: BIDDING PROCEDURES .....**

Section I: Instructions to Bidders .....

Section II : Bid Data Sheet .....

Section III: Evaluation and Qualification Criteria .....

Section IV: Bidding Forms .....

Section V - Eligible Countries .....

**Part II : EMPLOYER'S REQUIREMENT .....**

Section VI: Works Requirements .....

Section VII: Bill of Quantities .....

**Part III: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS .....**

Section VIII: General Conditions of Contract .....

Section IX: Special Conditions of Contract .....

Section X: Contract Forms .....

# Invitation for Bids

null

## Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur

Date of publication: 22-09-2023 00:00

- 1.
2. Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur invites electronic bids from eligible bidders for the construction of Construction of Phaidhoka water quality improvement project, Bhaktapur : Pressure Filter, Sedimentation tank, aerator and associated works under National Competitive Bidding – Single Stage Two Envelope Bidding procedures.

Only eligible bidders with the following key qualifications should participate in this bidding:

Minimum Average Annual Construction Turnover of the best 3 years within the last 10 years: 4,05,00,000.00  
Minimum Work experience of similar size and nature: 1,08,00,000.00

3. Under the Single Stage, Two Envelope Procedure, Bidders are required to submit simultaneously two separate sealed envelopes, one containing (i) the Technical Bid and the other (ii) the Price Bid, both in turn enclosed in one sealed envelope as per the provision of ITB 21 of the Bidding Document.
4. Eligible Bidders may obtain further information and inspect the Bidding Documents at the office of Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur, Suryabinayak, Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur, Bagmati Province, Nepal or may visit PPMO e-GP system [www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp](http://www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp).
5. If hard-copy is allowed then a complete set of Bidding Documents may be purchased from the office Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur, Suryabinayak, Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur, Bagmati Province, Nepal by eligible Bidders on the submission of a written application, along with the copy of company/firm registration certificate, and upon payment of a non-refundable fee of 5000.0 NRs. till 30-10-2023 12:00 during office hours.

Or

Bidder who chooses to submit their bid electronically may purchase the hard copy of the bidding documents as mentioned above or may download the bidding documents for e-submission from PPMO's e-GP system [www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp](http://www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp). Bidders, submitting their bid electronically, should deposit the cost of bidding document in the Project's Rajaswa (revenue) account as specified below

Information to deposit the cost of bidding document in Bank:

Name of the Bank:	Nepal Bank Ltd.
Name of the Office:	Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur
Office Code no:	313013301
Office Account no:	00101000000001001001
Rajaswa (revenue) Shirshak no:	14229

6. Pre-bid meeting shall be held at Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur  
Suryabinayak  
Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur  
Bagmati Province  
Nepal at 12-10-2023 13:00 hours.

7. Sealed or electronic bids must be submitted to the office Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur, Suryabinayak, Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur, Bagmati Province, Nepal by hand/courier or through PPMO's e-GP system [www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp](http://www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp) on or before 30-10-2023 12:00. Bids received after this deadline will be rejected.
8. The bids will be opened in the presence of Bidders' representatives who choose to attend at 30-10-2023 14:00 hours at the office of Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur  
Suryabinayak  
Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur  
Bagmati Province  
Nepal. Bids must be valid for a period of 90 days after bid opening and must be accompanied by a bid security or scanned copy of the bid security in pdf format in case of e-bid, amounting to a minimum of NRs. 760000 which shall be valid for 30 days beyond the validity period of the bid.
9. If the last date of purchasing and /or submission falls on a government holiday, then the next working day shall be considered as the last date. In such case the validity period of the bid and bid security shall remain the same as specified for the original last date of bid submission.
10. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria:

**Nationality:**

Nationality in accordance with ITB Subclause 4.2.  
Single entity : must meet requirements.

In case of joint ventures,

each partner: must meet requirement.  
all partners: must meet requirement.  
One partner: Not Applicable.

Document required: Letter of Technical Bid Forms ELI –1; ELI –2 with attachments.

**Conflict of Interest:**

No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITB Sub- Clause 4.3.

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  
For joint Venture,  
All partners combined : existing or intended JV must meet requirement.  
Each partner : Must meet requirement.  
One partner : Not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Letter of Technical Bid.

**Government/DP Eligibility:**

Requirement : Not having been declared ineligible by government/DP, as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.4.

Single entity : must meet requirements.

In case of joint ventures,  
each partner : must meet requirement.  
All partners : must meet requirement.  
One partner : Not applicable.

Documents Required : Letter of Technical Bid.

**Government-Owned Enterprise:**

Bidder required to meet conditions of ITB Sub-Clause 4.5.

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  
For joint Venture ,

Each partner: Must meet requirement.  
All combined partner: existing or intended JV must meet requirement.  
One partner-> Not Applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Forms ELI - 1, ELI - 2, with attachments

**United Nations Eligibility:**

Not having been declared ineligible based on a United Nations resolution or Employer's country law, as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.8.

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

All combined partner : existing or intended JV must meet requirement.

Each partner : must meet requirement.

One partner -> not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Letter of Technical Bid.

**Bidder's Running Contracts:**

Bidder's Running Contracts not more than five (5) as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.9.

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

Each partner: Must meet requirement

For all partner combined: Existing or intended JV must meet requirement

For One Partner: Not Applicable

Documents Submission Requirements : ELI-3

**Other Eligibility : Firm Registration Certificate:**

Firm Registration Certificate

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

Each partner : must meet requirement.

For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.

**Other Eligibility : Business Registration Certificate:**

Business Registration Certificate

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

Each partner : must meet requirement.

For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.

**Other Eligibility : VAT and PAN Registration:**

VAT and PAN Registration(only for domestic bidders)

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

Each partner : must meet requirement.

For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.

**Other Eligibility: Tax Clearance Certificate/Tax return submission evidence/evidence of time extension for the F/Y**

**079/80 (Only for domestic bidders)**

:

Tax Clearance Certificate/Tax return submission evidence/evidence of time extension for the F/Y 079/80 (Only for domestic bidders)

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

Each partner: must meet requirement.

For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.

**Adequacy of Technical Proposal:**

Evaluation of the Bidder's Technical Proposal will include an assessment of the Bidder's technical capacity, to mobilize key equipment and personnel for the contract consistent with its proposal regarding work methods, scheduling, and material sourcing in sufficient detail and fully in accordance with the requirements stipulated in Section VI (Works Requirements).

Non-compliance with equipment and personnel requirements described in Section VI (Works Requirements) shall not be grounds for bid rejection and such non-compliance will be subject to clarification and rectification prior to contract award.

**Multiple Contracts:**

Multiple Contracts, if permitted under ITB 35.4, will be evaluated as follows:

Award Criteria for Multiple Contracts [ITB 35.4]:

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more Contracts. Bids will be evaluated taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined contracts. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined contracts, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for combination of multiple contracts as the case may be.

Qualification Criteria for Multiple Contracts:

The criteria for qualification shall be the sum of the minimum requirements for respective individual contracts as specified under items 2.3.2, 2.3.3, 2.4.2 b, 2.5 and 2.6.

With respect to the Contracts of Similar Size and Nature under item 2.4.2(a). of Section III, the evaluation shall be done as below:

N is the minimum number of contracts required as per Specific Construction Experience (2.4.2(a)).

V is the minimum value of a single contract as per Note (2), (3) or (4) of 2.4.2 Specific Construction Experience

i. Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the bidder has submitted bids as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Contract 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Contract 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Contract 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc.

Or

ii. Total number of contracts is equal or less than  $N1 + N2 + N3$  ---but the total value of all such contracts is equal or more than  $N1 \times V1 + N2 \times V2 + N3 \times V3$  ----.

**In case other than Multiple Contracts:**

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more Contracts. The contracts will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification which shall be the sum of the minimum requirements for respective individual contracts. Under this case, Contract shall be awarded based on Least Cost Combination to the Employer.

**Pending Litigation and Arbitration:**

All pending litigation shall be treated as resolved against the Bidder and so shall in total not represent more than 100 percent of the Bidder's net worth.

Note:

(1) The percentage should normally be within the range of 50% to 100% of the Bidder's net worth.

For Single Entity : must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JV

For joint Venture :Each partner must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JV. All partner combined and one partner -> not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Form LIT - 1

**General Construction Experience:**

Experience under construction contracts in the role of contractor, subcontractor, or management contractor for at least the last 5 years prior to the applications submission deadline.

Note:

(1) Insert number of years in words and figures. The time period is normally 5 years, but may be reduced to not less than 3 years, according to the nature of works.

**Contracts of Similar Size and Nature****(i) For Works with value up to NRs. 50 million:**

Participation as Prime contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least One (1) Contract within the last ten (10) years, with a value of at least NRs 10,800,000.00 that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Works Requirements.

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture,

For all partner combined: Not Applicable

Each partner: Not Applicable

For One Partner: Must meet requirement

Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(a)

**Construction Experience in Key Activities:**

For the above or other contracts executed during the period stipulated in 2.4.2(a) above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities :

1. Construction of minimum 1 (One) no. Pressure filter in community water supply project in a single contract.
2. Construction of minimum 1 (One) no. Sedimentation tank in community water supply/Sewerage project in a single contract.

For Single Entity : Must meet all requirements

For joint Venture,

For all partner combined: Must meet all requirements

Each partner: Not applicable

For One Partner: Not applicable

Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(b)

**Historical Financial Performance:**

Submission of audited balance sheets and income statements, for the last 3 years to demonstrate the current soundness of the Bidder's financial position. As a minimum, a Bidder's net worth for the last year calculated as the difference between total assets and total liabilities should be positive.

Note:

(1) The financial information provided by a Bidder should be reviewed in its entirety to allow a truly informed judgment, and the pass-fail decision on the financial position of the Bidder should be given on this basis. Balance sheet of the past three to five years period which shall be decided according to the nature of the work.

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture : Each partner Must meet requirement. All partner combined and one partner -> not applicable.

Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN - 1 with attachments

**Average Annual Construction Turnover:**

4,05,00,000.00

**Financial Resources:**

Using Forms FIN - 3 and FIN - 4 in Section IV (Bidding Forms) the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets[ Liquid Assets mean cash and cash equivalents, short-

term financial instruments, short term available-for-sale-securities, marketable securities, trade receivables, short-term financing receivables and other assets that can be converted into cash within ONE YEAR.], unencumbered real assets, and other financial resources, (other than any contractual advance payments) to meet the cash-flow requirement of NRs 9,000,000.00

Note:

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture : Each partner Must meet ...(6)... of the requirement

All partner combined: Must meet requirement

One partner -> must meet ...(7)... of the requirement

Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN - 3

**Required Bid Capacity:**

The bidding capacity of the bidder should be equal to or more than the NRs. 24,200,000.00

For Single Entity : Must meet requirement

For joint Venture :

All combined partner: Must meet requirements,

Each partner Must meet ..... (9)..... of the requirement,

One partner: Must meet ..... (10)..... of the requirement

Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN - 4 and Form FIN - 5

Note:

(8) The amount stated should be 80 % to 100 % of Engineer's Estimate (without VAT and Contingencies but including Provision Sum) in round figure

(9) Usually not less than 25 %

(10) Usually not less than 40 %

# Part I: Bidding Procedures

# Section I: Instructions to Bidders

This section specifies the procedures to be followed by Bidders in the preparation and submission of their Bids. Information is also provided on the submission, opening, and evaluation of bids and on the award of contract.

## Table of Clauses

<b>A. General .....</b>	
1. Scope of Bid .....	
2. Source of Funds .....	
3. Fraud and Corruption .....	
4. Eligible Bidders .....	
5. Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services .....	
<b>B. Contents of Bidding Documents .....</b>	
6. Sections of Bidding Document .....	
7. Clarification of Bidding Document, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting .....	
8. Amendment of Bidding Document .....	
9. Cost of Bidding .....	
10. Language of Bid .....	
11. Documents Comprising the Bid .....	
12. Letter of Bid and Schedules .....	
13. Alternative Bids .....	
14. Bid Prices and Discounts .....	
15. Currency of Bid and Payment .....	
16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal .....	
17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder .....	
18. Period of Validity of Bids .....	
19. Bid Security .....	
20. Format and Signing of Bid .....	
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids .....</b>	
21. Sealing and Marking of Bids .....	
22. Deadline for Submission of Bids .....	
23. Late Bids .....	

24. Withdrawal, and Modification of Bids .....	
25. Bid Opening .....	
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids .....</b>	
26. Confidentiality .....	
27. Clarification of Bids .....	
28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions .....	
29. Examination of Technical Bid .....	
30. Determination of Responsiveness of Technical Bid .....	
31. Nonconformities, Errors, and Omissions .....	
32. Qualification of the Bidder .....	
33. Correction of Arithmetical Errors .....	
34. Subcontractors .....	
35. Evaluation of Price Bids .....	
36. Comparison of Bids .....	
37. Employer's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids .....	
38. Award Criteria .....	
39. Letter of Intent to Award the Contract/Notification of Award .....	
40. Performance Security and Line of Credit .....	
41. Signing of Contract .....	
42. Complaint and Review .....	

## Section I: Instructions to Bidders

<b>A. General</b>	
1. Scope of Bid	<p>1.1 In connection with the Invitation for Bids indicated in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), the Employer, as indicated in the BDS, issues this Bidding Document for the procurement of Works as specified in Section VI (Works Requirements). The <b><i>name, identification, and number</i></b> of lots (contracts) of the National Competitive Bidding (NCB) are <b>provided in the BDS</b>.</p> <p>1.2 Throughout this Bidding Document:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the term “in writing” means communicated in written form and delivered against receipt;</li> <li>(b) except where the context requires otherwise, words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular; and</li> <li>(c) “day” means calendar day.</li> </ul>
2. Source of Funds	<p>2.1 GoN Funded: In accordance with its annual program and budget, approved by the GoN, the implementing agency <b>indicated in the BDS</b> plans to apply a portion of the allocated budget to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which this Bidding Document is issued.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>Public Entities' own Resource Funded: In accordance with its annual program and budget, approved by the public entity, the implementing agency <b>indicated in the BDS</b> plans to apply a portion of the allocated budget to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which this Bidding Document is issued.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>DP Funded: The GoN has applied for or received financing (hereinafter called “funds”) from the Development Partner (hereinafter called “the DP”) <b>indicated in the BDS</b> toward the cost of the project named in the BDS. The GoN intends to apply a portion of the funds to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which this Bidding Document is issued.</p> <p>2.2 DP Funded: Payment by the DP will be made only at the request of the GoN and upon approval by the DP in accordance with the terms and conditions of the financing agreement between the GoN and the DP (hereinafter called the “Loan/Grant Agreement”), and will be subject in all respects to the terms and conditions of that Loan/Grant Agreement. No party other than the GoN shall derive any rights from the Loan Agreement or have any claim to the funds.</p>
3. Fraud and Corruption	<p>3.1 Procuring Entities as well as Bidders, suppliers and contractors and their sub-contractors shall adhere to the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts. In pursuance of this:;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Employer adopts, for the purposes of this provision, the terms as defined below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

soliciting, directly or indirectly, anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;

(ii) “fraudulent practice” means any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;

(iii) “coercive practice” means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;

(iv) “collusive practice” means an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another party.

v) “obstructive practice” means (a) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to an investigation; (b) making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede an investigation; (c) failing to comply with requests to provide information, documents, or records in connection with an investigation; (d) threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or (e) materially impeding GoN/DP’s contractual rights of audit or access to information; and

vi) “integrity violation” is any act which violates Anticorruption Policy, including (i) to (v) above and the following: abuse, conflict of interest, violations of GoN/DP sanctions, retaliation against whistleblowers or witnesses, and other violations of Anticorruption Policy, including failure to adhere to the highest ethical standard.

(b) the Employer will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations in competing for the contract;

(c) DP will cancel the portion of the financing allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representative(s) of the GoN/or of a beneficiary of DP-financing engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices or other integrity violations during the procurement or the execution of that contract, without the GoN having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to DP to remedy the situation.

(d) DP will impose remedial actions on a firm or an individual, at any time, in accordance with DP’s Anticorruption Policy and related Guidelines (as amended from time to time), including declaring ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time, to participate in DP-financed, -administered, or -supported activities or to benefit from an DP-financed, -administered, or -supported contract, financially or otherwise, if it at any time determines that the firm or individual has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity

	<p>violations; and</p> <p>(e) The Contractor shall permit the GoN/DP to inspect the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contractor and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the GoN /DP, if so required by the GoN/DP.</p>
	<p>3.2 The Bidder shall not carry out or cause to carry out the following acts with an intention to influence the implementation of the procurement process or the procurement agreement :</p> <p>(a) give or propose improper inducement directly or indirectly,</p> <p>(b) distortion or misrepresentation of facts,</p> <p>(c) engaging in corrupt or fraudulent practice or involving in such act,</p> <p>(d) interference in participation of other competing bidders,</p> <p>(e) coercion or threatening directly or indirectly to cause harm to the person or the property of any person to be involved in the procurement proceedings,</p> <p>(f) collusive practice among bidders before or after submission of bids for distribution of works among bidders or fixing artificial/uncompetitive bid price with an intention to deprive the Employer the benefit of open competitive bid price,</p> <p>(g) Contacting the Employer with an intention to influence the Employer with regards to the bids or interference of any kind in examination and evaluation of the bids during the period from the time of opening of the bids until the notification of award of contract.</p>
	<p>3.3 PPMO, on the recommendation of the Procuring Entity may blacklist a Bidder for a period of one (1) to three (3) years for its conduct including on the following grounds and seriousness of the act committed by the bidder:</p> <p>(a) if convicted by a court of law in a criminal offence which disqualifies the Bidder from participating in the contract,</p> <p>(b) if it is established that the contract agreement signed by the Bidder was based on false or misrepresentation of Bidder's qualification information,</p> <p>(c) if it at any time determines that the firm has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices in competing for, or in executing, a GoN/DP-financed contract.</p> <p>(d) if the Successful Bidder fails to sign the Contract.</p> <p>(e) if the bidder fails to inform about the saturation of maximum number of contracts as per ITB 4.10.</p>

	<p>3.4 A bidder declared blacklisted and ineligible by the GoN, Public Procurement Monitoring Office (PPMO) and/or the DP in case of DP funded project, may be ineligible to bid for a contract during the period of time determined by the GoN, PPMO and/or the DP.</p> <p>3.5 In case of a natural person or firm/institution/company which is already declared blacklisted and ineligible by the GoN, any other new or existing firm/institution/company owned partially or fully by such Natural person or Owner or Board of director of blacklisted firm/institution/company; shall not be eligible bidder.</p> <p>3.6 Furthermore, Bidders shall be aware of the provisions of GCC (GCC 28.3 and 72.3(j)).</p>
<p>4. Eligible Bidders</p>	<p>4.1 A Bidder may be a natural person, private entity, or government owned entity subject to ITB 4.5 or any combination of them in the form of a Joint Venture (JV) under an existing agreement, or with the intent to constitute a legally-enforceable joint venture. In the case of a JV:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) all partners shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. Maximum number of JV shall be as <b>specified in the BDS</b> and</li> <li>(b) the JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the parties of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during Contract execution.</li> </ul> <p>4.2 A Bidder, and all parties constituting the Bidder, shall have the nationality of an eligible country, in accordance with Section V (Eligible Countries). A Bidder shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Bidder is a citizen or is constituted, or incorporated, and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country. This criterion shall also apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed sub-contractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract including related services.</p> <p>4.3 A Bidder shall not have a conflict of interest. A Bidder found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Bidder may be considered to be in a conflict of interest with one or more parties in this bidding process, if any of, including but not limited to, the following apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) they have controlling shareholders in common; or</li> <li>(b) they receive or have received any direct or indirect subsidy from any of them; or</li> <li>(c) they have the same legal representative for purposes of this bid; or</li> <li>(d) they have a relationship with each other, directly or through common third parties, that puts them in a position to have access to material information about or improperly influence the Bid of another Bidder, or influence the decisions of the Employer regarding this bidding process; or</li> <li>(e) a Bidder participates in more than one bid in this bidding process either individually or as a partner in a joint venture. This will result in the disqualification of all Bids in which it is involved. However, subject to any finding of a conflict of interest in terms of ITB 4.3 (a)-(d) above, this does not</li> </ul>

	<p>limit the participation of the same subcontractor in more than one bid; or</p> <p>(f) a Bidder or any of its affiliated entity, participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the Bid; or</p> <p>(g) a Bidder was affiliated with a firm or entity that has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Employer as Engineer for the Contract.</p> <p>(h) a Bidder that has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity.</p>
	<p>4.4 A firm that is under a declaration of ineligibility by the GoN in accordance with ITB 3, at the date of the deadline for bid submission or thereafter, shall be disqualified. A firm shall not be eligible to participate in any procurement activities under an DP-financed, -administered, or -supported project while under temporary suspension or debarment by DP pursuant to the DP's Anticorruption Policy (see ITB 3), whether such debarment was directly imposed by the DP, or enforced by other DPs pursuant to the Agreement for Mutual Enforcement of Debarment Decisions. A bid from a temporary suspended or debarred firm will be rejected.</p>
	<p>4.5 Enterprises owned by Government shall be eligible only if they can establish that they are legally and financially autonomous and operate under commercial law, and that they are not a dependent agency of the GoN.</p>
	<p>4.6 Bidders shall provide such evidence of their continued eligibility satisfactory to the Employer, as the Employer shall reasonably request.</p>
	<p>4.7 Firms shall be excluded in any of the cases, if</p> <p>(a) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Nepal prohibits any import of goods or Contracting of works or services from that country or any payments to persons or entities in that country. Where Nepal prohibits payments to a particular firm or for particular goods by such an act of compliance, that firm may be excluded;</p> <p>(b) DP Funded: as a matter of law or official regulation, Nepal prohibits commercial relations with that country, provided that the DP is satisfied that such exclusion does not preclude effective competition for the supply of goods or related services required;</p> <p>(c) DP Funded: a firm sanctioned or temporarily suspended by the DP in relation to their guidelines or appropriate provisions on preventing and combating fraud and corruption in projects financed by them.</p>
	<p>4.8 In case a prequalification process has been conducted prior to the bidding process, this bidding is open only to prequalified Bidders.</p>
	<p>4.9 Maximum number of running contracts that a Bidder, and all parties constituting the Bidder can have shall be as specified in BDS. The bidders shall be considered ineligible if number of running contracts exceeds the number as specified.</p>

	<p>4.10 For the purpose of ITB 4.9 above, the bidder shall declare that the bidder, and all parties constituting the Bidder have not running contracts more than the number as specified in BDS. If the bidder, and all parties constituting the Bidder has participated in bidding processes of many public entities and during that period the maximum number of contracts as specified saturates due to issuance of letters of acceptance by a particular public entity, the bidder shall inform in written to all other concerned public entities, where the bidder have participated in bidding process, within three days of issuance of last letter of acceptance that saturates the maximum number of contracts as specified.</p>
<p>5. Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services</p>	<p>5.1 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract shall have their origin in any source countries as defined in accordance with Section V (Eligible Countries) and all expenditures under the Contract will be limited to such materials, equipment, and services. At the Employer’s request, Bidders may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.</p> <p>5.2 For purposes of ITB 5.1 above, “origin” means the place where the materials and equipment are mined, grown, produced or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Materials and equipment are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that differs substantially in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.</p>
<p><b>B. Contents of Bidding Documents</b></p>	
<p>6. Sections of Bidding Document</p>	<p>6.1 The Bidding Document consist of Parts I, II, and III, which include all the Sections indicated below, and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB 8.</p> <p>PART I Bidding Procedures</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section I Instructions to Bidders (ITB)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section II Bid Data Sheet (BDS)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section III Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (EQC)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section IV Bidding Forms (BDF)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section V Eligible Countries</p> <p>PART II Requirements</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section VI Works Requirements (WRQ)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section VII Bill of Quantities (BOQ)</p> <p>PART III Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section VIII General Conditions of Contract (GCC)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section IX Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Section X Contract Forms (COF)</p> <p>6.2 The Invitation for Bids issued by the Employer is not part of the Bidding Document.</p> <p>6.3 The Employer is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Document and their Addenda, if they were not obtained directly from the source stated by the Employer in the Invitation for Bids.</p> <p>6.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Document and to furnish with its bid all information and documentation as is required by the Bidding Documents.</p>

	<p>Failure to furnish all information or documentation required by the Bidding Document may result in the rejection of the bid.</p>
<p>7. Clarification of Bidding Document, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting</p>	<p>7.1 A prospective Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Document shall contact the Employer in writing at the Employer’s address <b>indicated in BDS</b> or raise any question or curiosity during the pre-bid meeting if provided for in accordance with ITB 7.4. The Employer will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received within the period as mentioned in ITB 7.5. The Employer shall forward copies of its response to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. Should the Employer deem it necessary to amend the Bidding Document as a result of a request for clarification, it shall do so following the procedure under ITB 8 and ITB 22.2.</p>
	<p>7.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain for itself, on its own risk and responsibility, all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into a Contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Bidder’s own expense.</p>
	<p>7.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel, and agents will release and indemnify the Employer and its personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof, and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other loss, damage, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.</p>
	<p>7.4 The Bidder’s designated representative is invited to attend a pre-bid meeting, if <b>provided for in the BDS</b>. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.</p>
	<p>7.5 The Bidder is requested, to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Employer as <b>mentioned in BDS</b>.</p>
	<p>7.6 Minutes of the pre-bid meeting, including the text of the questions raised, without identifying the source, and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 6.3. Any modification to the Bidding Document that may become necessary as a result of the pre-bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an addendum pursuant to ITB 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-bid meeting.</p>
	<p>7.7 Nonattendance at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Bidder.</p>
<p>8. Amendment of Bidding Document</p>	<p>8.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of bids, the Employer may amend the Bidding Document by issuing agenda.</p>
	<p>8.2 Any addendum issued shall be part of the Bidding Document and shall be</p>

	<p>communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Document from the Employer in accordance with ITB 6.3.</p> <p>8.3 To give prospective Bidders reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Bids, pursuant to ITB 22.2. However, the time available to submit bids shall not be less than five (5) days since amendment in bidding document.</p>
<b>C. Preparation of Bids</b>	
9. Cost of Bidding	9.1 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Employer shall in no case be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.
10. Language of Bid	10.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Employer, shall be written in the language <b>specified in the BDS</b> . Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the language <b>specified in the BDS</b> , in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern.
11. Documents Comprising the Bid	<p>11.1 The Bid shall comprise two envelopes submitted simultaneously, one called the Technical Bid containing the documents listed in ITB 11.2 and the other the Price Bid containing the documents listed in ITB 11.3, both envelopes enclosed together in an outer single envelope.</p> <p>11.2 The Technical Bid shall comprise the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Letter of Technical Bid;</li> <li>(b) Bid Security in accordance with ITB 19;</li> <li>(c) alternative Technical Bid, at Bidder's option and if permissible, in accordance with ITB 13;</li> <li>(d) written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder, in accordance with ITB 20.2;</li> <li>(e) documentary evidence in accordance with ITB 17, establishing the Bidder's qualifications to perform the contract;</li> <li>(f) Technical Proposal in accordance with ITB 16;</li> <li>(g) Bids submitted by a Joint Venture shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all partners. Alternatively, a Letter of Intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Bid shall be signed by all partners and submitted with the Bid, together with a copy of the proposed agreement. The Joint Venture agreement, or letter of intent to enter into a Joint Venture including a draft agreement shall indicate at least the parts of the Works to be executed by the respective partners; and</li> <li>(h) Any other required documents, which is not against the provision of</li> </ul>

	<p>Procurement Act/Regulation/Directives and Standard Bidding Document issued by PPMO as specified in the <b>BDS</b>.</p> <p>11.3 The Price Bid shall comprise the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Letter of Price Bid;</li> <li>(b) completed Bill of Quantities(BoQ), in accordance with ITB 12 and ITB 14, or as stipulated in the BDS;</li> <li>(c) alternative price Bids, at Bidder's option and if permissible, in accordance with ITB 13;</li> <li>(d) Any other document required in the <b>BDS</b>.</li> </ul> <p>11.4 The Bidder is solely responsible for the authenticity of the submitted documents.</p> <p>11.5 The Technical Bid shall not include any financial information related to the Price Bid. A Technical Bid containing such material financial information shall be declared non-responsive.</p>
<p>12. Letter of Bid and Schedules</p>	<p>12.1 The Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid, Schedules, and all documents listed under ITB 11, shall be prepared using the relevant forms in Section IV (Bidding Forms) and in Section VII (Bill of Quantities). The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.</p>
<p>13. Alternative Bids</p>	<p>13.1 Unless otherwise <b>specified in the BDS</b>, alternative bids shall not be considered.</p> <p>13.2 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be <b>included in the BDS</b>, as will the method of evaluating different times for completion.</p> <p>13.3 When specified in the BDS pursuant to ITB 13.1, and subject to ITB 13.4 below, Bidders wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Bidding Document must first price the Employer's design as described in the Bidding Document and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the lowest evaluated Bidder conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Employer.</p> <p>13.4 When <b>specified in the BDS</b>, Bidders are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works. Such parts will be <b>identified in the BDS</b> and described in Section VI (Works Requirements). The method for their evaluation will be stipulated in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).</p>
<p>14. Bid Prices and Discounts</p>	<p>14.1 The prices and discounts quoted by the Bidder in the Letter of Price Bid and in the Schedules shall conform to the requirements specified below.</p> <p>14.2 The Bidder shall submit a bid for the whole of the works described in ITB 1.1 by filling in prices for all items of the Works, as identified in Section VII (Bill of Quantities). In case of Unit Rate Contracts, the Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of</p>

	<p>Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Bidder will not be paid for by the Employer when executed and shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items and prices in the Bill of Quantities.</p>
	<p>14.3 The price to be quoted in the Letter of Price Bid shall be the total price of the Bid, excluding any discounts offered. Absence of the total price in the Letter of Price Bid or the Bid Price in the Bill of Quantities shall result in rejection of the Bid.</p>
	<p>14.4 The Bidder shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Letter of Price Bid, in accordance with ITB 12.1.</p>
	<p>14.5 If so indicated in ITB 1.1 and ITB 35.4, bids are invited for individual Contracts or for any combination of Contracts (packages). Bidders wishing to offer any price reduction for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their bid the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Price reductions or discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITB 14.4, provided the Bids for all Contracts are submitted and opened at the same time.</p>
	<p>14.6 Unless otherwise <b>provided in the BDS</b> and the Conditions of Contract, the prices quoted by the Bidder shall be fixed. If the prices quoted by the Bidder are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, the Bidder shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Table of Adjustment Data in Section IV (Bidding Forms) and the Employer may require the Bidder to justify its proposed indices and weightings.</p>
	<p>14.7 All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 30 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total bid price submitted by the Bidder.</p>
15. Currency of Bid and Payment	<p>15.1 The currency of the bid and payment shall be in Nepalese Rupees.</p>
16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal	<p>16.1 The Bidder shall furnish a Technical Proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV (Bidding Forms), in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidders' proposal to meet the work requirements and the completion time.</p>
17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder	<p>17.1 To establish its qualifications to perform the Contract in accordance with Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).</p>
18. Period of Validity of Bids	<p>18.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period <b>specified in the BDS</b> after the bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Employer. If the prescribed bid submission deadline date falls on a government holiday, then the next working day shall be considered as the bid submission deadline date. In such case the validity period of the bids shall be considered from the original bid submission</p>

	<p>deadline date. A bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as nonresponsive.</p>
	<p>18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the bid validity period, the Employer may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their Bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a bid security is requested in accordance with ITB 19, it shall also be extended 30 days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its bid security. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Bid and to include any additional conditions against the provisions specified in Bid Documents.</p>
<p>19. Bid Security</p>	<p>19.1 The Bidder shall furnish as part of its bid, in original form, a bid security as <b>specified in the BDS</b>. In case of e-submission of bid, the Bidder shall upload scanned copy of Bid security letter at the time of electronic submission of the bid. The Bidder accepts that the scanned copy of the Bid security shall, for all purposes, be equal to the original. The details of original Bid Security and the scanned copy submitted with e-bid should be the same otherwise the bid shall be non-responsive.</p> <p>19.2 The bid security shall be, at the Bidder's option, in any of the following forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an unconditional bank guarantee from Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law or;</li> <li>(b) a cash deposit voucher in the Employer's Account as <b>specified in BDS</b>.</li> </ul> <p>In the case of a bank guarantee, the bid security shall be submitted either using the Bid Security Form included in Section IV (Bidding Forms) or in another Form acceptable to the employer. The form must include the complete name of the Bidder. The bid security shall be valid for minimum thirty (30) days beyond the original validity period of the bid, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITB 18.2.</p> <p>19.3 The bid security issued by any foreign Bank outside Nepal must be counter guaranteed by Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law in Nepal.</p> <p>19.4 Any bid not accompanied by an enforceable and substantially compliant bid security shall be rejected by the Employer as nonresponsive. In case of e-Submission, if the scanned copy of an acceptable Bid Security letter is not uploaded with the electronic Bid then Bid shall be rejected.</p> <p>19.5 The bid security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned within three days, once the successful Bidder's furnishing of the required performance security and signing of the Contract Agreement pursuant to ITB 40.1 and 41.1</p> <p>19.6 The bid security shall be forfeited if:</p> <p>GoN funded :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a Bidder requests for withdrawal or modification of its bid, except as provided in ITB 18.2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>Technical Bid and Price Bid, in case of electronic submission;</p> <p>(ii) from the period twenty-four hours prior to bid submission deadline up to the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Technical Bid and Price Bid, in case of hard copy submission.</p> <p>(b)a Bidder changes the prices or substance of the bid while providing information pursuant to clause 27.1;</p> <p>(c) a Bidder involves in fraud and corruption pursuant to clause 3.1;</p> <p>(d) the successful Bidder fails to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB 40.1;</li> <li>(ii) sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41.1; or</li> <li>(iii) accept the correction of arithmetical errors pursuant to clause 33.1</li> </ul> <p>DP funded:</p> <p>The bid security shall be forfeited</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if a Bidder withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid, except as provided in ITB 18.2; or</li> <li>(b) if the successful Bidder fails to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB 40.1; or</li> <li>(ii) sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41.1;</li> <li>(iii) accept arithmetical corrections in accordance with ITB 33.1;</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>19.7 The Bid Security of a Joint Venture shall be in the name of the Joint Venture that submits the bid. If the Joint Venture has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Bid Security shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letter of intent mentioned in ITB 4.1.</p>
<p>20. Format and Signing of Bid</p>	<p>20.1 The Bidder shall prepare one original set of the Technical Bid and one original of the Price Bid comprising the Bid as described in ITB 11 and clearly mark it <b>“ORIGINAL – TECHNICAL BID”</b> and <b>“ORIGINAL – PRICE BID.”</b> Alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, shall be clearly marked <b>“ALTERNATIVE”</b>. In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the bid in the number specified in the BDS, and clearly mark each of them <b>“COPY.”</b> In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.</p> <p>In case of e-submission of bid, the Bidder shall submit his bid electronically in PDF or web forms files as specified in ITB Clause 21.1(b).</p> <p>20.2 The original and all copies of the bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as <b>specified in the BDS</b> and shall be attached to the bid. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the bid, except for an amended printed literature, shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.</p>

	20.3 Any amendments such as interlineations, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.										
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b>											
21. Sealing and Marking of Bids	<p>21.1 Unless otherwise <b>specified in BDS</b>, Bidders shall submit their bids by electronic or by mail/by hand/by courier. Procedures for submission, sealing and marking are as follows:</p> <p>(a) Bidders submitting bids by mail, by hand or by courier</p> <p>shall enclose the original of the Technical Bid, and the original of the Price Bid and each copy of the Technical Bid and Price Bid, including alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, in separate sealed envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as <b>“ORIGINAL TECHNICAL BID”, “ORIGINAL – PRICE BID”, “ALTERNATIVE” and “COPY No. – TECHNICAL BID” and “COPY NO. PRICE BID”</b> These envelopes containing the original and the copies shall then be enclosed in one single envelope.</p> <p>(b) Bidders submitting Bids electronically shall follow the electronic bid submission procedure specified in this clause.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The bidder is required to register in the e-GP system <a href="https://www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp">https://www.bolpatra.gov.np/egp</a> following the procedure specified in e-GP guideline.</li> <li>ii. Interested bidders may either purchase the bidding document from the Employer's office as specified in the Invitation for Bid (IFB) or bidders may download the IFB and bidding document from e-GP system.</li> <li>iii. The registered bidders need to maintain their profile data required during preparation of bids.</li> <li>iv. In order to submit their bids the cost of the bidding document can be deposited as specified in IFB. In addition, electronic scanned copy (.pdf format) of the bank deposit voucher/cash receipt should also be submitted along with the technical bid.</li> <li>v. The bidder can prepare their technical and price bids using data and documents maintained in bidder’s profile and forms/format provided in bidding document by Employer. The bidder may submit bids as a single entity or as a joint venture. The bidder submitting bid in joint venture shall have to upload joint venture agreement along with partner(s) Bolpatra ID provided during bidder’s registration.</li> <li>vi. Bidders (all partners in case of JV) should update their profile data and documents required during preparation and submission of their technical bids.</li> <li>vii. In case of bid submission in JV, the consent of the partners shall be obtained through the confirmation link sent to the registered email address and the partners shall have to acknowledge their confirmation.</li> </ol> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>The required forms and documents shall be part of technical bids.</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Document</th> <th>Requirement</th> <th>Remarks</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			No.	Document	Requirement	Remarks				
No.	Document	Requirement	Remarks								

1.	Letter of Technical Bid	Mandatory	PDF
2.	Bid Security/Bank Guarantee	Mandatory	PDF
3.	Company registration Certificate	Mandatory	PDF
4.	VAT registration Certificate	Mandatory (for domestic bidders only)	PDF
5.	Business Registration Certificate	Mandatory	PDF
6.	Tax Clearance Certificate/Tax return submission evidence/evidence of time extension	Mandatory (for domestic bidders only)	PDF
7.	Power of Attorney of Bid signatory	Mandatory	PDF
8.	Bank Voucher for cost of bid document	Mandatory	PDF
9.	Joint venture agreement	Mandatory in case of JV Bids Only	PDF
10.	Qualification Documents	Mandatory	Using profile data(financial details, contract details etc.) and Technical Proposal
11.	Additional documents] specified in ITB 11.2 (h)	Mandatory (If any)	PDF

**The required forms and documents shall be part of price bids.**

No.	Document	Requirement	Remarks
1.	Letter of Price Bid	Mandatory	PDF
2.	Completed Bill of Quantities (BoQ)	Mandatory	Online Forms
3.	Price Adjustment Table	Mandatory (If applicable)	Online Forms
4.	Additional Documents specified in ITB 11.3 (d)	Mandatory (If any)	PDF

Note:

- a) The documents specified as “Mandatory” should be included in e-submission and non-submission of the documents shall be considered as non-responsive bid.
- b) Bidders (all partners in case of JV) should verify/update their profile documents as appropriate for the specific bid before submitting their bid

	<p><i>electronically.</i></p> <p>viii. After providing all the details and documents, two separate bid response documents i.e technical bids and price bids will be generated from the system. Bidders are advised to download and verify the response documents prior to bid submission.</p> <p>ix. For verifying the authentic user, the system will send one time password (OTP) in the registered e-mail address of the bidder. System will validate the OTP and allow bidder to submit their bid.</p> <p>x. Electronically submitted bids can be modified and/or withdrawn through system. The bidder may modify their bids multiple times online within bid submission date and time specified in e-GP system. Once a Bid is withdrawn, bidder won't be able to submit another bid response for the same bid.</p> <p>xi. The Bidder / Bid shall meet the following requirements and conditions for e-submission of bids;</p> <p>aa) The e-submitted bids must be readable through PDF reader.</p> <p>ab) The facility for submission of bid electronically through e-submission is to promote transparency, non-discrimination, equality of access, and open competition in the bidding process. The Bidders are fully responsible to use the e- submission facility properly in e-GP system as per specified procedures and in no case the Employer shall be held liable for Bidder's inability to use this facility.</p> <p>ac) When a bidder submits electronic bid through the PPMO e-GP portal, it is assumed that the bidder has prepared the bid by studying and examining the complete set of the Bidding documents including specifications, drawings and conditions of contract.</p> <p>21.2. The inner and outer envelopes shall:</p> <p>(aa) bear the name and address of the Bidder;</p> <p>(bb) be addressed to the Employer as provided in BDS 22.1;</p> <p>(cc) bear the specific identification of this bidding process indicated in BDS 1.1; and</p> <p>21.3 The outer envelope and the inner envelope containing Technical Proposal shall bear a warning not to open before the time and date for the opening of Technical Bid in accordance with ITB 25.1.</p> <p>21.4 The inner envelope containing the Price Bid shall bear a warning not to open until advised by the Employer in accordance with ITB 25.7</p> <p>21.5 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the bid.</p>
<p>22. Deadline for Submission of Bids</p>	<p>22.1 Bids must be received by the Employer at the address and no later than the date and time indicated <b>in the BDS.</b></p> <p>In case of e-submission, the standard time for e-submission is Nepal Standard Time as set out in the server. The e-procurement system will accept the e-submission of bid from the date of publishing of notice and will automatically</p>

	not allow the e-submission of bid after the deadline for submission of bid.
	22.2 The Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of bids by amending the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.
23. Late Bids	23.1 The Employer shall not consider any bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22. Any bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.
24. Withdrawal, and Modification of Bids	<p>24.1 A Bidder may withdraw, or modify its bid- Technical or Price - after it has been submitted either in hard copy or by e-submission. Once a Bid is withdrawn, bidder shall not be able to submit another bid for this bidding process. Procedures for withdrawal or modification of submitted bids are as follows:</p> <p>(i) Bids submitted in Hard Copy GoN Funded:</p> <p>a) Bidders may withdraw or modify its bids by sending a written notice in a sealed envelope, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2. The corresponding modification of the bid must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:</p> <p>(aa) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21, and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked <b>“WITHDRAWAL”</b>, <b>“MODIFICATION;”</b> and</p> <p>(bb) received by the Employer twenty four hour prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22.</p> <p>DP Funded:</p> <p>A Bidder may withdraw or modify its Bid – Technical or Price – after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding modification of the Bid must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be</p> <p>i) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21 (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked <b>“WITHDRAWAL,”</b> and <b>“MODIFICATION;”</b> and</p> <p>ii) received by the Employer prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Bids, in accordance with ITB 22.</p> <p>ii) E-submitted bids.</p> <p>a) Bidder may submit modification or withdrawal prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of bids through e-GP system by using the forms and instructions provided by the system.</p> <p>24.2 Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB 24.1 shall not be opened. In case of hard copy submission, the Bid will be returned unopened to the Bidders.</p> <p>24.3 The following provisions apply for withdrawal or modification of the Bids:</p>

	<p>GoN Funded:</p> <p>(i) In case of bids submitted in hard copy no bid shall be withdrawn or modified in the interval between 24 hours prior to the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid or any extension thereof.</p> <p>(ii) In case of e-submitted bids no bids shall be withdrawn or modified in the interval between deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Technical Bid and Price Bid or any extension thereof.</p> <p>DP Funded:</p> <p>No Bid may be withdrawn or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid or any extension thereof.</p> <p>24.4 Except in case of any modification or correction in bid document made by procuring entity, Bidder may submit request for withdrawal or modification only one time.</p> <p>24.5 In case of hard copy bid, no bid may be withdrawn if the bid has already been modified; except in case of any modification or correction in bid document by procuring entity.</p> <p>24.6 Request for withdrawal or modification must be made through the same medium of submission. Request for withdrawal or modifications through different medium shall not be considered.</p>
<p>25. Bid Opening</p>	<p>25.1 The Employer shall open the Technical Bids in public at the address, on the date and time <b>specified in the BDS</b> in the presence of Bidders` designated representatives who choose to attend. The Price Bids will remain unopened and will be held in custody of the Employer until the specified time of their opening. If the Technical Bid and Price Bid are submitted together in one envelope, the Employer shall reject the entire Bid.</p> <p>25.2 The Employer shall download the e-submitted Technical Bid. The e-GP system allows the Employer to download the e-submitted technical bid only after bid opening date and time after login simultaneously by at least two members of the Bid Opening Committee.</p> <p>25.3 Electronically submitted Technical Bid shall be opened at first in the same time and date as specified above. Electronic Bids shall be opened one by one and read out. The e-submitted technical bids must be readable through open standards interfaces. Unreadable and or partially submitted bid files shall be considered incomplete.</p> <p>25.4 Thereafter, envelopes marked “WITHDRAWAL” shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding Bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No bid withdrawal shall be Permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at bid opening. Next, envelopes marked “MODIFICATION” shall be opened and read out with the corresponding bid. No Technical Bid and/or</p>

	<p>Price Bid modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out and recorded at bid opening. Only the Technical Bid, both Original as well as Modification, are to be opened, read out, and recorded at the opening. Price Bids, both Original and Modification, will remain unopened in accordance with ITB 25.1.</p>
	<p>25.5 All other envelopes holding the Technical Bid shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Bidder; whether there is a modification; the presence of a bid security and any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate. Only Technical Bids read out and recorded at bid opening shall be considered for evaluation. No bid shall be rejected at opening of Technical Bids except for late bids, in accordance with ITB 23.1.</p>
	<p>25.6 The Employer shall prepare a record of the opening of Technical Bids that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a withdrawal, or modification; and the presence or absence of a bid security. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record.</p>
	<p>25.7 At the end of the evaluation of the Technical Bids, the Employer will invite bidders who have submitted substantially responsive Technical Bids and who have been determined as being qualified for award to attend the opening of the Price Bids. The date, time, and location of the opening of Price Bids will be advised in writing by the Employer. Bidders shall be given at least 7 days' notice for the opening of Price Bids.</p>
	<p>25.8 The Employer will notify Bidders in writing who have been rejected on the grounds of their Technical Bids being substantially nonresponsive to the requirements of the Bidding Document and return their Price Bids unopened.</p>
	<p>25.9 The Employer shall conduct the opening of Price Bids of all Bidders who submitted substantially responsive Technical Bids, in the presence of Bidders' representatives who choose to attend at the address, on the date, and time specified by the Employer. The Bidder's representatives who are present shall be requested to sign a register evidencing their attendance.</p>
	<p>25.10 All envelopes containing Price Bids shall be opened one at a time and the following read out and recorded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the name of the Bidder;</li> <li>(b) whether there is a modification;</li> <li>(c) the Bid Prices, including any discounts and alternative offers; and</li> <li>(d) any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Only Price Bids, discounts, modifications, and alternative offers read out and recorded during the opening of Price Bids shall be considered for evaluation. No Bid shall be rejected at the opening of Price Bids.</p>

	<p>25.11 The Employer shall prepare a record of the opening of Price Bids that shall include, as a minimum, the name of the Bidder, the Bid Price (per lot if applicable), any discounts, modifications and alternative offers. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record.</p>
<p><b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids</b></p>	
<p>26. Confidentiality</p>	<p>26.1 Information relating to the examination, evaluation, comparison, and post-qualification of bids and recommendation of Contract award, shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with such process until information on Contract award is communicated to all Bidders.</p> <p>26.2 Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Employer in the evaluation of the bids or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its bid.</p> <p>26.3 Notwithstanding ITB 26.2, from the time of bid opening to the time of Contract award, if any Bidder wishes to contact the Employer on any matter related to the bidding process, it may do so in writing.</p>
<p>27. Clarification of Bids</p>	<p>27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Technical and Price Bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its Bid. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Employer shall not be considered. The Employer's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the substance of the Technical Bid or prices in the Price Bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the Price Bids, in accordance with ITB 33. In case of e-submission of bid, upon notification from the employer, the bidder shall also submit the original of documents comprising the Technical and Price Bid as per ITB 11.2 and ITB 11.3 for verification of submitted documents for acceptance of the e-submitted bid.</p> <p>27.2 If a Bidder does not provide clarifications of its Bid by the date and time set in the Employer's request for clarification, its Bid may be rejected.</p>
<p>28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions</p>	<p>28.1 During the evaluation of bids, the following definitions apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Bidding Document;</li> <li>(b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Bidding Document; and</li> <li>(c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Bidding Document.</li> </ul>
<p>29. Examination of Technical Bid</p>	<p>29.1 The Employer shall examine the Technical Bid to confirm that all documents and technical documentation requested in ITB 11.2 have been submitted. If any of these documents or information (except alternative Technical Bid</p>

	<p>which is optional) is missing, the bid shall be rejected.</p>
	<p>29.2 In case of e-submission bids, the Employer shall confirm that all the documents and information requested in ITB 21.1 have been submitted. If any of these documents or information is missing, the bid shall be rejected.</p>
<p>30. Determination of Responsiveness of Technical Bid</p>	<p>30.1 The Employer's determination of a Bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the bid itself, as defined in ITB11.2.</p>
	<p>30.2 A substantially responsive Technical Bid is one that meets the requirements of the Bidding Document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that,</p> <p>(a) if accepted, would:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract;</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Document, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the proposed Contract; or</p> <p>(b) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting substantially responsive bids.</p>
	<p>30.3 The Employer shall examine the technical aspects of the Bid submitted in accordance with ITB 16, Technical Proposal, in particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VI (Works Requirements) have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.</p>
	<p>30.4 If a bid is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Document, it shall be rejected by the Employer and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.</p>
	<p>30.5 In case of e-submission bids, the Employer evaluates the bid on the basis of the information in the electronically submitted bid files. If the Bidder cannot substantiate or provide evidence to establish the information provided in e-submitted bid through documents/ clarifications as per ITB Clause 27.1, the bid shall not be considered for further evaluation.</p>
	<p>30.6 In Case, a corruption case is being filed to Court against the Natural Person or Board of Director of the firm/institution /company or any partner of JV, such Natural Person or Board of Director of the firm/institution /company or any partner of JV such bidder's bid shall be excluded from the evaluation, if public entity receives instruction from Government of Nepal.</p> <p>30.7 Except in case of e-submission, the Financial Bid of the bidder, which is evaluated as substantially non-responsive in technical bid, shall be returned to</p>

	the respective bidders.
31. Non-conformities Errors, and Omissions	31.1 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may waive any non-conformities in the bid that do not constitute a material deviation, reservation, or omission.
	31.2 Provided that a Technical Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial nonconformities in the Technical Bid related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such nonconformities shall not be related to any aspect of the Price Bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its bid.
	31.3 Provided that a Technical Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall rectify quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities related to the Bid Price. To this effect, the Bid Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component. The adjustment shall be made using the methods indicated in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).
	31.4 If the monetary value of such non-conformities is found to be more than fifteen percent of the Bid Price of the bidder pursuant to ITB 31.3, such bid shall be considered nonresponsive and shall not be involved in evaluation.
32 Qualification of the Bidder	32.1 The Employer shall determine to its satisfaction during the evaluation of Technical Bids whether Bidders meet the qualifying criteria specified in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).
	32.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 17.1.
	32.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for the opening and evaluation of a Bidder's Price Bid. A negative determination shall result into the disqualification of the Bid, in which event the Employer shall return the unopened Price Bid to the Bidder.
33. Correction of Arithmetical Errors	<p>33.1 During the evaluation of Price Bids, the Employer shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) only for unit price Contracts, if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;</li> <li>(b) if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected;</li> <li>(c) If there is a discrepancy between the bid price in the Summary of Bill of Quantities and the bid amount in item (c) of the Letter of Price Bid, the bid price in the Summary of Bill of Quantities will prevail and the bid amount in item (c) of the Letter of Price Bid will be corrected.</li> </ul>

	<p>(d) If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a), (b) and (c) above.</p> <p>33.2 If the Bidder that submitted the lowest evaluated bid does not accept the correction of errors, its bid shall be disqualified and its bid security shall be forfeited.</p>
34 Subcontractors	<p>34.1 In case of Prequalification, the Bidder's Bid shall name the same subcontractor as submitted in the prequalification application and approved by the Employer.</p> <p>In case of Post-qualification, the Employer may permit subcontracting for certain specialized works as indicated in Section III When subcontracting is permitted by the Employer, the sub-contractor shall meet the qualifications criteria as indicated in section III.</p> <p>Sub-contractors' qualification and experience will not be considered for evaluation of the Bidder. The Bidder on its own (without taking into account the qualification and experience of the sub-contractor) should meet the qualification criteria.</p> <p>Bidders may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as <b>specified in the BDS</b>.</p>
35. Evaluation of Price Bids	<p>35.1 The Employer shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Clause. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted.</p> <p>35.2 To evaluate a Price Bid, the Employer shall consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the bid price, excluding Value Added Tax , Provisional Sums, and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Summary Bill of Quantities, for Unit Rate Contracts, or Schedule of Prices for lump sum Contracts, but including Day work items, where priced competitively;</li> <li>(b) adjustment for correction of arithmetic errors in accordance with ITB 33.1;</li> <li>(c) adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITB 14.4;</li> <li>(d) adjustment for nonconformities in accordance with ITB 31.3;</li> <li>(e) application of all the evaluation factors indicated in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria);</li> </ul> <p>35.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in bid evaluation.</p> <p>35.4 If this Bidding Document allows Bidders to quote separate prices for different lots (Contracts), and to award multiple Contracts to a single Bidder <b>as specified in BDS</b>, the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated price of the Contract combinations, including any discounts offered in the Letter of Price Bid, is specified in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).</p>

	<p>35.5 if the bid for an Unit Rate Contract, which results in the lowest Evaluated Bid Price is seriously unbalanced or front loaded <b>or extremely low</b> in the opinion of the Employer, the Employer may require the Bidder to produce detailed price analysis for any or all items of the Bill of Quantities, to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices with the construction methods and schedule proposed. After evaluation of the price analysis, taking into consideration the schedule of estimated Contract payments, the Employer may require that the amount of the performance security be increased at the expense of the Bidder as <b>mentioned in BDS</b> to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful Bidder under the Contract <b>or may consider the bid as non-responsive</b>.</p>
	<p>35.6 In case of e-submission bids, the Employer evaluates the bid on the basis of the information in the electronically submitted bid files. If the Bidder cannot substantiate or provide evidence to establish the information provided in e-submitted bid through documents/ clarifications as per ITB Clause 27.1, the bid shall not be considered for further evaluation.</p>
	<p>35.7 In Case, a corruption case is being filed to Court against the Natural Person or Board of Director of the firm/institution /company or any partner of JV, such Natural Person or Board of Director of the firm/institution /company or any partner of JV such bidder's bid shall be excluded from the evaluation, if public entity receives instruction from Government of Nepal.</p>
<p>36. Comparison of Bids</p>	<p>36.1 The Employer shall compare all substantially responsive bids in accordance with ITB 35.2 to determine the lowest evaluated bid.</p>
<p>37. Employer's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids</p>	<p>37.1 The Employer reserves the right to accept or reject any bid, and to annul the bidding process and reject all Bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Bidders. In case of annulment, all Bids submitted and specifically, bid securities, shall be promptly returned to the Bidders.</p>
<p><b>F. Award of Contract</b></p>	
<p>38. Award Criteria</p>	<p>38.1 The Employer shall award the Contract to the Bidder whose offer has been determined to be the lowest evaluated bid and is substantially responsive to the Bidding Document, provided further that the Bidder is determined to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.</p>
<p>39. Letter of Intent to Award the Contract/Notification of Award</p>	<p>39.1 The Employer shall notify the concerned Bidder whose bid has been selected in accordance with ITB 38.1 within seven days of the selection of the bid, in writing that the Employer has intention to accept its bid and the information regarding the name, address and amount of selected bidder shall be given to all other bidders who submitted the bid.</p>
	<p>39.2 After issuance of the notice under ITB 39.1 if the concerned bidder provides</p>

	<p>information pursuant to ITB 4.10 regarding saturation of maximum number of contracts, the employer shall disqualify the bidder and shall select the next lowest evaluated Bidder in accordance with ITB 38.1 and notify accordingly as per ITB 39.1.</p> <p>39.3 If no bidder submits an application pursuant to ITB 42 within a period of seven days of the notice provided under ITB 39.1, the Employer shall, accept the bid selected in accordance with ITB 38.1 and Letter of Acceptance shall be communicated to the selected bidder prior to the expiration of period of Bid validity, to furnish the performance security and sign the contract within fifteen days.</p> <p>39.4 After communicating letter of acceptance under ITB 39.3, if the concerned bidder provides information pursuant to ITB 4.10 regarding saturation of maximum number of contracts, the employer shall reject the bid of that bidder and shall select the next lowest evaluated Bidder in accordance with ITB 38.1 and shall issue the notice accordingly as per ITB 39.1. In such case bid security of the rejected bidder shall not be forfeited.</p> <p><u>39.5</u> In Case, a corruption case is being filed to Court against the Natural Person or Board of Director of the firm/institution /company or any partner of JV, such Natural Person or Board of Director of the firm/institution /company or any partner of JV such bidder’s bid shall be excluded from the evaluation, if public entity receives instruction from Government of Nepal.</p>
<p>40. Performance Security and Line of Credit</p>	<p>40.1 Within Fifteen (15) days of the receipt of Letter of Acceptance from the Employer, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, subject to ITB 35.5, as specified below from Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law in Nepal using Sample Form for the Performance Security included in Section X (Contract Forms), or another form acceptable to the Employer. The performance security issued by any foreign Bank outside Nepal must be counter guaranteed by Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law in Nepal.</p> <p>i) If bid price of the bidder selected for acceptance is up to 15 (fifteen) percent below the approved cost estimate, the performance security amount shall be 5 (five) percent of the bid price.</p> <p>ii) For the bid price of the bidder selected for acceptance is more than 15 (fifteen) percent below of the cost estimate, the performance security amount shall be determined as follows:</p> <p><b>Performance Security Amount = [(0.85 x Cost Estimate – Bid Price) x 0.5] + 5% of Bid Price.</b></p> <p>The Bid Price and Cost Estimate shall be exclusive of Value Added Tax.</p> <p>40.2 Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or to sign the Contract Agreement shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the bid security. In that event the Employer may award the Contract to the next lowest evaluated Bidder whose offer is substantially responsive and is determined by the Employer to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily. The process shall</p>

	be repeated according to ITB 39.
41 Signing of Contract	41.1 The Employer and the successful Bidder shall sign the Contract Agreement within the period as stated ITB 40.1.
	41.2 At the same time, the Employer shall affix a public notice on the result of the award on its notice board and make arrangement for causing such notice to be affixed on the notice board also of the <b><i>District Coordination Committee, District Administration Office, Provincial Treasury and Controller Office and District Treasury and Controller Office</i></b> . The Employer may make arrangements to post the notice into its website, if it has; and if it does not have, into the website of the Public Procurement Monitoring Office, identifying the bid and lot numbers and the following information: (i) the result of evaluation of bid; (ii) date of publication of notice inviting bids; (iii) name of newspaper; (iv) reference number of notice; (v) item of procurement; (vi) name and address of bidder making contract and (viii) contract price
	41.3 Within thirty (30) days from the date of issuance of notification pursuant to ITB 39.1 unsuccessful bidders may request in writing to the Employer for a debriefing seeking explanations on the grounds on which their bids were not selected. The Employer shall promptly respond in writing to any unsuccessful Bidder who, requests for debriefing.
	41.4 If the bidder whose bid has been accepted fails to sign the contract as stated ITB 40.1, the Public Procurement Monitoring Office shall blacklist the bidder on recommendation of the Public Entity.
42. Complaint and Review	42.1 If a Bidder is dissatisfied with the Procurement proceedings or the decision made by the Employer in opening of the price bid or the intention to award the Contract, it may file an application to the Chief of the Public Entity within Seven (7) days of providing the notice under ITB 25.8 and ITB 39.1 by the Public Entity, for review of the proceedings stating the factual and legal grounds.
	42.2 Late application filed after the deadline pursuant to ITB 42.1 shall not be processed.
	42.3 The chief of Public Entity shall, within five (5) days after receiving the application, give its decision with reasons, in writing pursuant to ITB 42.1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) whether to suspend the procurement proceeding and indicate the procedure to be adopted for further proceedings; or</li> <li>(b) to reject the application.</li> </ul> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">The decision of the chief of Public Entity shall be final for the Bid amount up to the value as stated in 42.4.</p>
	42.4 If the Bidder is not satisfied with the decision of the Public Entity in accordance with ITB 42.3, or the decision is not given within five (5) days of receipt of application pursuant to ITB 42.1, it can, within seven (7) days of receipt of such decision, file an application to the Review Committee of the GoN, stating the reason of its disagreement on the decision of the chief of Public Entity and furnishing the relevant documents, provided that its Bid amount ,equal or more than Rupees Twenty Million (NRs. 20,000,000). The application may be

	<p>sent by hand, by post, by courier, or by electronic media at the risk of the Bidder itself.</p>
	<p>42.5 Late application filed after the deadline pursuant to ITB 42.4 shall not be processed.</p>
	<p>42.6 Within three (3) days of the receipt of application from the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 42.4, the Review Committee shall notify the concerning Public Entity to furnish its procurement proceedings, pursuant to ITB 42.3.</p>
	<p>42.7 Within three (3) days of receipt of the notification pursuant to ITB 42.6, the Public Entity shall furnish the copy of the related documents to the Review Committee.</p>
	<p>42.8 The Review Committee, after inquiring from the Bidder and the Public Entity, if needed, shall give its decision within one (1) month of the receipt of the application filed by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 42.4.</p>
	<p>42.9 The Bidder, filing application pursuant to ITB 42.4, shall have to furnish a cash amount or Bank guarantee from Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law equivalent to ten percent (10 %) of amount of bid security in case of complaint against decision pursuant to ITB 25.8 and one percent (1%) of its quoted Bid amount in case of complaint against decision pursuant to ITB 39.1 with the validity period of at least ninety (90) days from the date of the filing of application pursuant to ITB 42.4.</p>
	<p>42.10 If the claim made by the Bidder pursuant to ITB 42.4 is justified, the Review Committee shall have to return the security deposit to the applicant, pursuant to ITB 42.9, within seven (7) days of such decision made.</p>

## SECTION-II

# Bid Data Sheet

This section consists of provisions that are specific to each procurement and supplement the information or requirements included in Section I. Instructions to Bidders.

## A. General

ITB 1.1	The number of the Invitation for Bids is : 01-080/81/WQ/Works/FWSSMP-Bhaktapur
ITB 1.1	The Employer is : Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur
ITB 1.1	The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this bidding process is: 01-080/81/WQ/Works/FWSSMP-Bhaktapur
ITB 2.1	The name of the Project is: Construction of Phaidhoka water quality improvement project, Bhaktapur  The Development Partner(DP) is : NA  The implementing agency is: NA  GoN Funded or DP Funded: NA
ITB 4.1(a)	Maximum number of partner in a joint venture shall be :3
ITB 4.9 & 4.10	Maximum number of running contracts that a Bidder, and all parties constituting the Bidder can have shall be :5

## B. Bidding Document

ITB 7.1	For clarification purposes only, the Employer's address is:  Attention: Atulesh Karn  Address: Suryabinayak Bhaktapur Bagmati Province  Telephone: 9851326346  Facsimile number: 015092348  Electronic mail address: egpfwssmpbhaktapur@gmail.com
ITB 7.4	A pre bid meeting shall be held. Pre-Bid meeting will take place at the following date, time and place:  Date and Time:12-10-2023 13:00  Address :Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur Suryabinayak Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur Bagmati Province Nepal
ITB 7.4	A site visit shall not be organized by the Employer.
ITB 7.5	Time for request: Requests for clarification should be received by the Employer no later than 10 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

## C. Preparation of Bids

ITB 10.1	The language of the bid is: English / Nepali
----------	--

ITB 11.2 (h)	The Bidder shall submit with its Technical Bid the following additional documents:	
	SL No	Document Name
	1	List of the projects in hand of the contractors in JV or individually stating contract amount and due amount of contract amount
ITB 11.3 (b)	In accordance with ITB 12 and ITB 14, the following schedules shall be submitted with the bid, including the priced Bill of Quantities for Unit Rate Contracts and Schedule of Prices for lump sum contracts:	
	SL No	Document Name
	1	None
ITB 11.3 (d)	The Bidder shall submit with its Price Bid the following additional documents :	
	SL No	Document Name
	1	None
ITB 13.1	Alternative bids shall not be permitted.	
ITB 13.2	Alternative times for completion shall not be permitted.  If alternative times for completion are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).	
ITB 13.4	Alternative technical solutions shall not be permitted for the following parts of the Works	
ITB 14.6	The prices quoted by the Bidder shall not be subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract.	
ITB 18.1	The bid validity period shall be 90 days.	
ITB 19.1	The Bidder shall furnish a bid security, from Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law with a minimum of 760000.00 NPR, which shall be valid for 30 days beyond the validity period of the bid.	
ITB 19.2(b)	Bank Name:	Nepal Bank Ltd.
	Bank Address:	Bhaktapur
	Office Name:	Ko. Le. Ni. Ka., Bhaktapur
	Account Number:	01901000002003000001
	Office Code:	313013301
ITB 20.1	In addition to the original of the bid, the number of copy/ies is/are:	
	SL No	Document Name
	1	Not Applicable
ITB 20.2	<p>The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall indicate:</p> <p>(a) The name and description of the documentation required to demonstrate the authority of the signatory to sign the Bid such as a Power of Attorney; and</p> <p>(b) In the case of Bids submitted by an existing or intended JV, an undertaking signed by all parties</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) stating that all parties shall be jointly and severally liable, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) nominating a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the parties of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution.</p>	
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b>		
ITB 21.1	Bidders shall have the option of submitting their bids by electronic only.	

ITB 22.1	<p>For bid submission purposes only, the Employer’s address is :</p> <p>Attention : The Project Chief</p> <p>Address : Federal Water Supply &amp; Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur Suryabinayak Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur Bagmati Province Nepal</p> <p>The deadline for bid submission is : 30-10-2023 12:00</p>
----------	---

ITB 25.1	<p>The Technical Bid opening shall take place at :</p> <p>Address : Federal Water Supply &amp; Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur Suryabinayak Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur Bagmati Province Nepal</p> <p>Date : 30-10-2023 14:00</p>
----------	--

<h2 style="margin: 0;">E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids</h2>	
--	--

ITB 34.1	Sub-contracting for this procurement is: Not Applicable
----------	---

ITB 35.4	<p>Bidders are permitted to quote separate prices for lots (Contracts), and a single Bidder will be awarded multiple lots (Contracts) based on provision of Paragraph 1.2, Multiple Contracts Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria):</p> <p>Multiple contracts comprising of following lots (contracts): [Insert the name and contract number of the lots (contracts)]</p>
----------	--

ITB 35.5	The amount of the performance security be increased by 8 percent of the quoted bid price.
----------	---

## SECTION-III

# Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders by post-qualification exercise. GoN/DP requires bidders to be qualified by meeting predefined, precise minimum requirements. The method sets pass-fail criteria, which, if not met by the bidder, results in disqualification. In accordance with ITB 32 and ITB 35, no other methods, criteria and factors shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).

# 1. Evaluation

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 (a) - (e) the following criteria shall apply:

## 1.1 Adequacy of Technical Proposal

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Adequacy of Technical Proposal	Evaluation of the Bidder's Technical Proposal will include an assessment of the Bidder's technical capacity, to mobilize key equipment and personnel for the contract consistent with its proposal regarding work methods, scheduling, and material sourcing in sufficient detail and fully in accordance with the requirements stipulated in Section VI (Works Requirements). Non-compliance with equipment and personnel requirements described in Section VI (Works Requirements) shall not be grounds for bid rejection and such non-compliance will be subject to clarification and rectification prior to contract award.

## 1.2 Multiple Contracts

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Multiple Contracts	<p>Multiple Contracts, if permitted under ITB 35.4, will be evaluated as follows: Award Criteria for Multiple Contracts [ITB 35.4]: Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more Contracts. Bids will be evaluated taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined contracts. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined contracts, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for combination of multiple contracts as the case may be.</p> <p>Qualification Criteria for Multiple Contracts: The criteria for qualification shall be the sum of the minimum requirements for respective individual contracts as specified under items 2.3.2, 2.3.3, 2.4.2 b, 2.5 and 2.6.</p> <p>With respect to the Contracts of Similar Size and Nature under item 2.4.2(a). of Section III, the evaluation shall be done as below: N is the minimum number of contracts required as per Specific Construction Experience (2.4.2(a)). V is the minimum value of a single contract as per Note (2), (3) or (4) of 2.4.2 Specific Construction Experience</p> <p>i. Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the bidder has submitted bids as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts: Contract 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1; Contract 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2; Contract 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3; ----etc.</p> <p>Or</p> <p>ii. Total number of contracts is equal or less than <math>N1 + N2 + N3</math> ---but the total value of all such contracts is equal or more than <math>N1 \times V1 + N2 \times V2 + N3 \times V3</math> +---.</p>

## 1.3 In case other than Multiple Contracts

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
---------	----------------	----------------------

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	In case other than Multiple Contracts	Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more Contracts. The contracts will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer, subject to the selected Bidder (s) meeting the required qualification which shall be the sum of the minimum requirements for respective individual contracts. Under this case, Contract shall be awarded based on Least Cost Combination to the Employer.

#### 1.4 Completion Time

#### 1.5 Alternative Technical Solutions

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Alternative Technical Solutions	Alternative technical solutions, if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows: [insert project specific requirements]

#### 1.6 Quantifiable Non-conformities and Omissions

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Quantifiable Non-conformities and Omissions	Subject to ITB 14.2 and ITB 35.2, the evaluated cost of quantifiable nonconformities including omissions, is determined as follows: Pursuant to ITB 31.3, the cost of all quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities shall be evaluated, but excluding omission of prices in the BoQ. The Employer will make its own assessment of the cost of any nonmaterial nonconformities and omissions for the purpose of ensuring fair comparison of bids.

## 2. Qualification

#### 2.1 Eligibility

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Nationality	Nationality in accordance with ITB Subclause 4.2. Single entity : must meet requirements.  In case of joint ventures,  each partner: must meet requirement. all partners: must meet requirement. One partner: Not Applicable.  Document required: Letter of Technical Bid Forms ELI –1; ELI –2 with attachments.

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
2	Conflict of Interest	<p>No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITB Sub- Clause 4.3.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  For joint Venture,  All partners combined : existing or intended JV must meet requirement.  Each partner : Must meet requirement.  One partner : Not applicable.</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Letter of Technical Bid.</p>
3	Government/DP Eligibility	<p>Requirement : Not having been declared ineligible by government/DP, as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.4.</p> <p>Single entity : must meet requirements.</p> <p>In case of joint ventures,  each partner : must meet requirement.  All partners : must meet requirement.  One partner : Not applicable.</p> <p>Documents Required : Letter of Technical Bid.</p>
4	Government-Owned Enterprise	<p>Bidder required to meet conditions of ITB Sub-Clause 4.5.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  For joint Venture ,  Each partner: Must meet requirement.  All combined partner: existing or intended JV must meet requirement.  One partner-&gt; Not Applicable.</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Forms ELI - 1, ELI - 2, with attachments</p>
5	United Nations Eligibility	<p>Not having been declared ineligible based on a United Nations resolution or Employer's country law, as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.8.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  For joint Venture,  All combined partner : existing or intended JV must meet requirement.  Each partner : must meet requirement.  One partner -&gt; not applicable.</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Letter of Technical Bid.</p>
6	Bidder's Running Contracts	<p>Bidder's Running Contracts not more than five (5) as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.9.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  For joint Venture,  Each partner: Must meet requirement  For all partner combined: Existing or intended JV must meet requirement  For One Partner: Not Applicable  Documents Submission Requirements : ELI-3</p>

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
7	Other Eligibility : Firm Registration Certificate	Firm Registration Certificate  For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, Each partner : must meet requirement. For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.  Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.
8	Other Eligibility : Business Registration Certificate	Business Registration Certificate  For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, Each partner : must meet requirement. For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.  Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.
9	Other Eligibility : VAT and PAN Registration	VAT and PAN Registration(only for domestic bidders)  For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, Each partner : must meet requirement. For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable.  Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.
10	Other Eligibility: Tax Clearance Certificate/Tax return submission evidence/evidence of time extension for the F/Y 079/80 (Only for domestic bidders)	Tax Clearance Certificate/Tax return submission evidence/evidence of time extension for the F/Y 079/80 (Only for domestic bidders)  For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, Each partner: must meet requirement. For all partner combined and one partner : not applicable. Documents Submission Requirements : Document attachment.

## 2.2 Pending Litigation

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Pending Litigation and Arbitration	All pending litigation shall be treated as resolved against the Bidder and so shall in total not represent more than 100 percent of the Bidder's net worth. Note: (1) The percentage should normally be within the range of 50% to 100% of the Bidder's net worth. For Single Entity : must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JV For joint Venture :Each partner must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JV. All partner combined and one partner -> not applicable. Documents Submission Requirements : Form LIT - 1

## 2.3 Financial Situation

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
---------	----------------	----------------------

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	Historical Financial Performance	<p>Submission of audited balance sheets and income statements, for the last 3 years to demonstrate the current soundness of the Bidder's financial position. As a minimum, a Bidder's net worth for the last year calculated as the difference between total assets and total liabilities should be positive.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>(1) The financial information provided by a Bidder should be reviewed in its entirety to allow a truly informed judgment, and the pass-fail decision on the financial position of the Bidder should be given on this basis. Balance sheet of the past three to five years period which shall be decided according to the nature of the work.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement</p> <p>For joint Venture : Each partner Must meet requirement. All partner combined and one partner -&gt; not applicable.</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN - 1 with attachments</p>
2	Average Annual Construction Turnover	<p>Minimum average annual construction turnover of NRs 40,500,000.00 , calculated as total certified payments received for construction contracts in progress or completed, within best three years out of last ten years.</p> <p>Only the net amount shall be calculated after deducting the amount for VAT and such amount shall be adjusted wholesale price index of Nepal Rastra Bank.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement</p> <p>For joint Venture : All combined partner Must meet requirements, Each partner Must meet 3 of the requirement, One partner must meet 4 of the requirements.</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN -2</p> <p>Only the net amount shall be calculated after deducting the amount for VAT and such amount shall be adjusted to present value by applying wholesale price index of Nepal Rastra Bank.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>(2) The amount stated should normally not be less than 1.5 x V/T, the estimated annual turnover in the subject contract based on a straight-line projection of the Employer's estimated cost (V), over the contract duration (T) in year. Contract duration less than one year shall be considered one year. The multiplier of 1.5 may be reduced up to 1 (one) in accordance with the size, nature and complexity of contracts.</p> <p>(3) Usually not less than 25 %</p> <p>(4) Usually not less than 40 %</p>

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
3	Financial Resources	<p>Using Forms FIN - 3 and FIN - 4 in Section IV (Bidding Forms) the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets[ Liquid Assets mean cash and cash equivalents, short-term financial instruments, short term available-for-sale-securities, marketable securities, trade receivables, short-term financing receivables and other assets that can be converted into cash within ONE YEAR.], unencumbered real assets, and other financial resources, (other than any contractual advance payments) to meet the cash-flow requirement of NRs 9,000,000.00</p> <p>Note:  For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  For joint Venture : Each partner Must meet ...(6)... of the requirement  All partner combined: Must meet requirement  One partner -&gt; must meet ...(7)... of the requirement</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN - 3</p>
4	Required Bid Capacity	<p>The bidding capacity of the bidder should be equal to or more than the NRs. 24,200,000.00</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement  For joint Venture :  All combined partner: Must meet requirements,  Each partner Must meet ..... (9)..... of the requirement,  One partner: Must meet ..... (10)..... of the requirement</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Form FIN - 4 and Form FIN - 5</p> <p>Note:  (8) The amount stated should be 80 % to 100 % of Engineer's Estimate (without VAT and Contingencies but including Provision Sum) in round figure  (9) Usually not less than 25 %  (10) Usually not less than 40 %</p>

## 2.4 Experience

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
1	General Construction Experience	<p>Experience under construction contracts in the role of contractor, subcontractor, or management contractor for at least the last 5 years prior to the applications submission deadline.</p> <p>Note:  (1)Insert number of years in words and figures. The time period is normally 5 years, but may be reduced to not less than 3 years, according to the nature of works.</p>

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
2	Contracts of Similar Size and Nature (i) For Works with value up to NRs. 50 million	<p>Participation as Prime contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least One (1) Contract within the last ten (10) years, with a value of at least NRs 10,800,000.00 that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Works Requirements.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, For all partner combined: Not Applicable Each partner: Not Applicable For One Partner: Must meet requirement Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(a)</p>
3	Contracts of Similar Size and Nature (ii) For Works with value above NRs. 50 million	<p>Participation as Prime contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least One (1) Contract within the last ten (10) years, with a value of at least NRs .....(3).... that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Works Requirements.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, For all partner combined: Not Applicable Each partner: Not Applicable For One Partner: Must meet requirement Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(a)</p>
4	Contracts of Similar Size and Nature (iii) For complex works with value up to NRs. 50 million**	<p>Participation as Prime contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least One (1) Contract within the last ten (10) years, with a value of at least NRs .....(2) .... that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Works Requirements.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, For all partner combined: Not Applicable Each partner: at least one Contract within the last ten (10) years with a value of at least NRs ..... (4).... that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works For One Partner: Must meet requirement Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(a)</p>
5	Contracts of Similar Size and Nature (iv) For complex works with value above NRs. 50 million**	<p>Participation as Prime contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least One (1) Contract within the last ten (10) years, with a value of at least NRs .....(3) .... that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Works Requirements.</p> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet requirement For joint Venture, For all partner combined: Not applicable Each partner: at least one Contract within the last ten (10) years with a value of at least NRs .....(4).... that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works For One Partner: Must meet requirement Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(a)</p>

Sl. No.	Criteria Title	Criteria Description
6	Construction Experience in Key Activities	<p>For the above or other contracts executed during the period stipulated in 2.4.2(a) above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities :</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Construction of minimum 1 (One) no. Pressure filter in community water supply project in a single contract.</li> <li>2. Construction of minimum 1 (One) no. Sedimentation tank in community water supply/Sewerage project in a single contract.</li> </ol> <p>For Single Entity : Must meet all requirements  For joint Venture,  For all partner combined: Must meet all requirements  Each partner: Not applicable  For One Partner: Not applicable</p> <p>Documents Submission Requirements : Form EXP – 2(b)</p>

Following contracts shall not be counted for this purpose

- a) The contracts which were invited or accepted before 2078-12-03 B.S or March 17, 2022 A.D
- b) The contracts which have been invited after 2078-12-03 B.S i.e March 17, 2022 A.D and accepted but the work acceptance report has been approved according to Rule 117 of PPR.
- c) The contracts that are running under all types of foreign assistance

# Personnel Requirements

Using Form PER-1 and PER-2 in Section IV (Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate it has personnel that meet the following requirements:

Sl. No.	Position	Required No	Academic Qualification	Total Work Experience (years)	Experience in Similar Works (years)
1	Civil Engineer	1	Bachelor's degree in civil Engineering	5	3
2	Civil Sub-Engineer	1	Diploma in Civil Engineering	5	3

# Equipment Requirements

Using Form EQU in Section IV(Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate it has the key equipment listed below:

Sl. No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number Requirement
1	Excavator	1
2	Concrete Mixer	1

## **2.5 Subcontractors**

The experience and financial capacity of the sub-contractors shall not be added to those of the Bidder for purposes of qualification of the Bidder.

The sub-contractors proposed shall be fully qualified for their work proposed, and meet the following criteria:

# SECTION-IV

## Bidding Forms

This Section contains the forms which are to be completed by the Bidder and submitted as part of its Bid.

## Letter of Technical Bid

The Bidder must accomplish the Letter of Bid in its letter head clearly showing the Bidder's complete name and address.

Date: .....

Name of the contract: .....

Invitation for Bid No.: .....

To:.....

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB) Clause 8.
- (b) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works:
- (c) Our Bid consisting of the Technical Bid and the Price Bid shall be valid for a period of *[insert validity period as specified in ITB 18.1 of the BDS]* days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period.
- (d) Our firm, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract, have nationalities from eligible countries in accordance with ITB 4.2 and meet the requirements of ITB 3.4,& 3.5
- (e) We are not participating, as a Bidder or as a subcontractor, in more than one Bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB 4.3(e), other than alternative offers submitted in accordance with ITB 13.
- (f) Our firm, its affiliates or subsidiaries, including any Subcontractors or Suppliers for any part of the contract, has not been declared ineligible by DP, under the Employer's country laws or official regulations or by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council;
- (g) We are not a government owned entity/We are a government owned entity but meet the requirements of ITB 4.5;<sup>1</sup>
- (h) We declare that, we including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the contract do not have any conflict of interest in accordance with ITB 4.3 and we have not been punished for an offense relating to the concerned profession or business.
- (i) We declare that we are solely responsible for the authenticity of the documents submitted by us. The document and information submitted by us are true and correct. If any document/information given is found to be concealed at a later date, we shall accept any legal actions by the Employer.
- (j) We agree to permit the Employer/DP or its representative to inspect our accounts and records and other documents relating to the bid submission and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Employer.

(k) If our Bid is accepted, we commit to mobilizing key equipment and personnel in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section VI (Works Requirement) and our technical proposal, or as otherwise agreed with the Employer.

(l) We declare that we have not running contracts more than five (5)<sup>1</sup> in accordance with ITB 4.9.

Name: .....

In the capacity of .....

Signed .....

Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of .....

Date .....

---

<sup>1</sup> Note: Following contracts shall not be counted for this purpose

a) The contracts which were invited or accepted before 2078-12-03 B.S or March 17, 2022 A.D

b) The contracts which have been invited after 2078-12-03 B.S i.e March 17, 2022 A.D and accepted but the work acceptance report has been approved according to Rule 117 of PPR.

c) The contracts that are running under all types of foreign assistance

# Letter of Price Bid

**The Bidder must accomplish the Letter of Bid in its letterhead clearly showing the Bidder's complete name and address.**

Date: .....

Name of the contract: .....

Invitation for Bid No.: .....

To:.....

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB) Clause 8;
- (b) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works:
- (c) The total price of our Bid, excluding any discounts offered in item (d) below is: [Insert one of the options below as appropriate] or when left blank is the Bid Price indicated in the Bill of Quantities

Option 1, in case of single contract: Total price is: [insert the total price of the Bid in words and figures];

Or

Option 2, in case of multiple lots (contracts): (i) Total price of each lot (contracts): [insert the total price of each lot in words and figures]; (ii) Total price of subject contract [say Lot1] and Lot2 [another contract] [insert the total price in words and figures]; (iii) Total price of subject contract [say Lot1] and Lot3 [another contract] [insert the total price in words and figures]; Total price of subject contract [say Lot1], Lot2 [another contract], Lot3 [another contract], .....[insert the total price in words and figures];

- (d) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application for subject contract [single contract] are:..... [For Bidding Documents not provisioning multiple contracts]

Add following if Bidding Document provisions applicability of multiple contracts:

The discounts offered and the methodology for their application for subject contract [say Lot1] and Lot2 [another contract] are:.....

The discounts offered and the methodology for their application for subject contract [say Lot1] and Lot3 [another contract] are:.....

The discounts offered and the methodology for their application for subject contract [say Lot1], Lot2 [another contract] and Lot3 [another contract],....., are:.....

[Note:

1. Formulate possible combinations depending upon the number of lots under Bidding Process and modify accordingly Paragraph (c) and (d)]

(a) Our bid shall be valid for a period of *[insert validity period as specified in ITB 18.1]* days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;

(b) If our bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with the Bidding Document;

(c) We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the bidding process or execution of the Contract:<sup>2</sup>

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount
.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....

(d) We understand that this bid, *together with your written acceptance thereof* included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;

(e) We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated bid or any other bid that you may receive; and

(f) We declare that we are solely responsible for the authenticity of the documents submitted by us.

(g) We agree to permit the Employer/DP or its representative to inspect our accounts and records and other documents relating to the bid submission and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Employer.

Name: .....

In the capacity of .....

Signed .....

Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of .....

Date .....

<sup>2</sup> If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "None".

## Table of Price Adjustment Data<sup>3</sup>

[To be used if Price Adjustment is applicable as per GCC 53.1]

Code	Index Description	Source of Index*	Base Value and Date	Employer's Proposed Weighting Range (coefficient)	Bidder's Proposed Weighting (coefficient)**
1	2	3	4	5	6
	Non - Adjustable (A)			0.15	0.15
	Labor (b)				
	Materials (c)				
	Equipment usage (d)				
		Total			1.00

\*Normally following source of index shall apply. Public Entity shall choose applicable Index for each item.

- (a) Labor: "National Salary and Wage Rate Index" - "Construction Labor" of Nepal Rastra Bank or rate fixed by District Rate Fixation Committee
- (b) Material: "National Wholesale Price Index" - Construction Materials" of Nepal Rastra Bank
- (c) Equipment usage: "National Wholesale Price Index" - Machinery and Equipment" of Nepal Rastra Bank or "Fuel" Price fixed by Nepal Oil Corporation.

\*\* Bidders proposed weightings should be within the range specified by the Employer in column - 5

---

<sup>3</sup> Non-compliance of the data (stipulated by the bidder in this table) with requirements described here shall not be grounds for bid rejection and such non-compliance will be subject to clarification and rectification prior to contract award.

## Table of Price Adjustment Data<sup>4</sup>

[To be used if Price Adjustment is applicable as per GCC 53.6]

Code	Construction Material*	Unit	Base Price (NRs/Unit) (Ex-factory)	Source (Factory)**
1	2	3	4	5

\* Major construction materials to be specified by Employer in column - 2.

\*\* Base Price and source normally to be specified by Employer (or alternatively informed to be proposed by bidder) in column 4 and 5.

**Note:**

The base prices of the construction materials shall be taken as of 30 days before the deadline for submission of the Bid as quoted by the Bidder and verified by the Employer. For the purpose of calculation of price adjustment, the Ex-factory price of the same source shall be taken into consideration.

---

<sup>4</sup> Non-compliance of the data (stipulated by the bidder in this table) with requirements described here shall not be grounds for bid rejection and such non-compliance will be subject to clarification and rectification prior to contract award.

# Bid Security

## Bank Guarantee

*Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*

*(On Letter head of the Bank)*

Beneficiary: ..... **name and address of Employer** .....

Date: ..... Bid Security No.: .....

We have been informed that. .... *[insert name of the Bidder]* (hereinafter called "the Bidder") intends to submit its bid (hereinafter called "the Bid") to you for the execution of ..... *name of Contract* . .... under Invitation for Bids No. .... ("the IFB").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a bid guarantee.

At the request of the Bidder, we..... *name of Bank* ..... hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of . . . . . *amount in figures* ..... (*amount in words* .....) upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Bidder is in breach of its obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because the Bidder:

- (a) has withdrawn or modifies its Bid:
  - i) during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Technical and Price Bid, in case of electronic submission
  - (ii) from the period twenty-four hours prior to bid submission deadline up to the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Technical Bid and Price Bid, in case of hard copy submission; or
- (b) does not accept the correction of errors in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders (hereinafter "the ITB"); or
- (c) changes the prices or substance of the bid while providing information pursuant to clause 27.1 of ITB; or
- (d) having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity, (i) fails or refuses to execute the Contract Agreement, or (ii) fails or refuses to furnish the performance security, in accordance with the ITB.
- (e) is involved in fraud and corruption in accordance with the ITB

This guarantee will remain in force up to and including the date ..... *number* ..... days after the deadline for submission of Bids as such deadline is stated in the instructions to Bidders or as it may be extended by the Employer, notice of which extension(s) to the Bank is hereby waived. Any demand in respect of this guarantee should reach the Bank not later than the above date.

This Bank guarantee shall not be withdrawn or released merely upon return of the original guarantee by the Bidder unless notified by you for the release of the guarantee.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 758.

... *Bank's seal and authorized signature(s)* ...

### Note:

The bid security of ..... has been counter guaranteed by the Bank ..... on ..... (Applicable for Bid Security of Foreign Banks).

# Technical Proposal Format

Personnel

Equipment

Site Organization

Method Statement

Mobilization Schedule

Construction Schedule

Others

# Personnel

## Form PER - 1: Proposed Personnel

Bidders should provide the names of suitably qualified personnel to meet the specified requirements for each of the positions listed in Section VI (Work Requirements). The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form below for each candidate.

No.	Name	Position*	Academic Qualification	Total Work Experience [Years]	Experience in Similar Works [years]
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					

\* As listed in Section VI (Work Requirements).

## Form PER - 2: Resume of Proposed Personnel

The Bidder shall provide all the information requested below.

Position*		
Personal Information	Name	Date of Birth
	Professional qualifications	
Present employment	Name of employer	
	Address of employer	
	Telephone	Contact (manager/personnel officer)
	Fax	E-mail
	Job title	Years with present employer

Summarize professional experience over the last twenty years in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

From	To	Company, Project, Position and Relevant Technical and Management Experience

# Equipment

Form EQU: Equipment

The Bidder shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section VI (Work Requirements). A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Bidder.

**(i) For the equipment under Bidder's ownership**

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Total Nos. of Equipment under Bidder's Ownership	No. of Equipment engaged/proposed for ongoing/committed contracts	Nos. of Equipment proposed for this contract
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				

**(ii) For the Equipment to be leased/hired**

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Total Nos. of Equipment under the ownership of lease/hire provider	No. of Equipment engaged/committed for other works	Nos. of Equipment proposed to be leased/hired for this contract
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				

Type of Equipment

Equipment Information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating
	Capacity	Year of manufacture
Current Status	Current location	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	Indicate source of the equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <input type="checkbox"/> Leased <input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured	

The following information shall be provided only for equipment not owned by the Bidder.

Owner	Name of owner	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	Contact name and title
	Fax	email
Agreements	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project	

**The Bidder shall be solely responsible for the data provided. However, this shall not limit the right of Employer to verify the authenticity of submitted information.**

# **Bidder's Information and Qualification Format**

Site Organization

Method Statement

Mobilization Schedule

Construction Schedule

Others

## Bidder's Qualification

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.

### Form ELI - 1: Bidder's Information Sheet

Bidder's Information	
Bidder's legal name	
In case of JV, legal name of each partner	
Bidder's country of constitution	
Bidder's year of constitution	
Bidder's legal address in country of constitution	
Bidder's authorized representative (name, address, telephone numbers, fax numbers, e-mail address)	
Attached are copies of the following original documents.	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In case of single entity, articles of incorporation or constitution of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.1 and 4.2.</li><li>2. Authorization to represent the firm or JV named in above, in accordance with ITB 20.2.</li><li>3. In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1.</li><li>4. In case of a government-owned entity, any additional documents not covered under 1 above required to comply with ITB 4.5.</li></ol>	

## Form ELI - 2: JV Information Sheet

Each member of a JV must fill in this form

<b>JV / Specialist Subcontractor Information</b>	
Bidder's legal name	
JV Partner's or Subcontractor's legal name	
JV Partner's or Subcontractor's country of constitution	
JV Partner's or Subcontractor's year of constitution	
JV Partner's or Subcontractor's legal address in country of constitution	
JV Partner's or Subcontractor's authorized representative information (name, address, telephone numbers, fax numbers, e-mail address)	
Attached are copies of the following original documents.	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. articles of incorporation or constitution of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.1 and 4.2.</li><li>2. Authorization to represent the firm named above, in accordance with ITB 20.2.</li><li>3. In the case of government-owned entity, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy and compliance with commercial law, in accordance with ITB 4.5.</li></ol>	

## Form ELI - 3: Bidder's Running Contracts<sup>5</sup>

Each member of a JV must fill in this form

Bidder's Running Contracts					
Name of office	Contract Identification no.	Source of Fund*	Date of issuance of Letter of Acceptance	Status of contract**	Date of Issuance of Taking Over Certificate***

\* Mention GON funded or DP funded or Other PE (Insert name) funded

\*\* Mention "Yet to sign" if contract is not signed, "Running" if contract has been signed and contract is running and "Substantially completed" if taking over certificate has been issued.

\*\*\* Insert date of issuance of taking over certificate if the awarded contract has been substantially completed and taking over certificate has been issued.

---

<sup>5</sup>Note: Following contracts shall not be counted for this purpose

a) The contracts which were invited or accepted before 2078-12-03 B.S or March 17, 2022 A.D

b) The contracts which have been invited after 2078-12-03 B.S i.e March 17, 2022 A.D and accepted but the work acceptance report has been approved according to Rule 117 of PPR.

c) The contracts that are running under all types of foreign assistance

## Form LIT - 1: Pending Litigation

Each member of a JV must fill in this form

Pending Litigation			
<input type="checkbox"/> No pending litigation in accordance with Criteria 2.2 of Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Pending litigation in accordance with Criteria 2.2 of Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)			
Year	Matter in Dispute	Value of Pending Claim in NRS	Value of Pending Claim as a Percentage on Net Worth

## Form FIN - 1: Financial Situation

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form

Financial Data for Previous 3 Years [in NRS]		
<b>Year 1 :</b>	<b>Year 2 :</b>	<b>Year 3 :</b>

### Information from Balance Sheet

<b>Total Assets</b>			
<b>Total Liabilities</b>			
<b>Net Worth</b>			
<b>Current Assets</b>			
<b>Current Liabilities</b>			

### Information from Income Statement

<b>Total Revenues</b>			
<b>Profit Before Tax</b>			
<b>Profit After Tax</b>			

- Attached are copies of financial statements (balance sheets including all related notes, and income statements) for the last three or above years, as indicated above, complying with the following conditions.
- All such documents reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or partner to a JV, and not sister or parent companies.
- Historic financial statements must be audited by a certified auditor.
- Historic financial statements must be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.
- Historic financial statements must correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited (no statements for partial periods shall be requested or accepted).

**Form FIN - 2: Average Annual Construction Turnover**

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form

The information supplied should be the Annual Turnover of the Bidder or each member of a JV in terms of the amounts billed to clients for each year for work in progress or completed to NRs at the end of the period reported.

<b>Annual Turnover Data for the Last 10 Years (Construction only)</b>	
<b>Year</b>	<b>Amount Currency</b>

- **Average Annual Construction Turnover  
(Best three years within the last 10 years)**

--

### **Form FIN - 3: Financial Resources**

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as indicated in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

<b>Financial Resources</b>		
<b>No.</b>	<b>Source of financing</b>	<b>Amount (in NRS)</b>
<b>1</b>		
<b>2</b>		
<b>3</b>		

## Form FIN – 4: Bid Capacity

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form

$$\text{Bid Capacity} = [(5 \times A) - B]$$

A = Average Annual Turnover of best three years out of last ten fiscal years.

B = Annual Value of the existing commitments and works (ongoing) to be completed, calculated from **FIN-4**.

SN	Name of Bidder	Pan No.	A, in Million	B, in Million	Bid Capacity, in Million
1					
2					
3					

**Total Bid Capacity :**

**Signature of Bidder**

## Form FIN- 5: Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Bidders and each partner to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Current Contract Commitments ( For Calculation of B with reference of FIN-3)									
No.	Name of Contract	Name of the Contractor/s	Employer's Contact Address, Tel, Fax	Contract Share in % (a)	Contract Amount in Millions (b)	Contract Date(yyyy-mm) (c)	Initial or Revised Contract Duration (months) (d)	Value of outstanding works [In Millions, NRS] <sup>#</sup> (e)	Estimated Time in Month to Complete the outstanding works (f) = (c) + (d) – Date of Invitation of Bid (f)
1									
2									
3									
4									

### Signature of Bidder

# The Outstanding Works means Contract Price (excluding Vat) minus Work Evaluated by Employer till the reference date. Bidder shall have to submit the relevant documentary evidence to substantiate the facts/figures.

Note 1: "B" shall be calculated as :  $B = \sum \left[ \frac{(e) \times (a)}{(f)} \right] \times 12$  , If (f) is less than 12, then value of (f) shall be taken as 12.

Note 2: If Initial or Revised Contract Date is run out with respect to Date of Invitation of Bid, the Estimated Time in Month to Complete the outstanding works shall be taken equal to 12 months.

### Form EXP - 1: General Construction Experience

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form.

General Construction Experience				
Starting Month Year	Ending Month Year	Year	Contract Identification and Name and Address of Employer Brief Description of the Works Executed by the Bidder	Role of Bidder

## Form EXP - 2(a): Specific Construction Experience

Fill up one (1) form per contract.

Contract of Similar Size and Nature			
Contract No..... of.....	Contract Identification		
Award Date		Completion Date	
Role in Contract	<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Management Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor
Total Contract Amount	<input type="checkbox"/> NRS .....		
If Partner in a JV or subcontractor, specify participation of total contract amount	Percent of Total	Amount	
Employer's Name Address Telephone/Fax Number E-mail			
Description of the similarity in accordance with Criteria 2.4.2 (a) of Section III			
Note : <i>The Employer should insert here contract size, complexity, methods, technology, or other characteristics as described in Section VI (Work Requirements) against which the bidder demonstrates similarity in the box on the right-hand-side.</i>			

Description of the similarity in accordance with Criteria 2.4.2 (a) of Section III

Participation as Prime contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least . Contracts within the last ten (10) year each with a value of at least NRs ... that have been successfully or are substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Works Requirements. Single entity must meet requirements. In case of joint venture, all partners combined must meet requirements. Document required: Form EXP-2(a)

## Form EXP - 2(b): Specific Construction Experience in Key Activities

Fill up one (1) form per contract.

Contract of Similar Size and Nature			
<b>Contract of.....</b>	<b>No.....</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	
<b>Award Date</b>		<b>Completion Date</b>	
<b>Role in Contract</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Contractor</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Management Contractor</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Subcontractor</b>
<b>Total Contract Amount</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>NRS .....</b>		
<b>If Partner in a JV or subcontractor, specify participation of total contract amount</b>	<b>Percent of Total</b>	<b>Amount</b>	
<b>Employer's Name</b> <b>Address</b> <b>Telephone/Fax Number</b> <b>E-mail</b>			
Description of the similarity in accordance with Criteria 2.4.2 (a) of Section III			
<b>Note :</b> <i>The Employer should insert here production rate(s) for the key activity (activities) subject contract against which the bidder demonstrates in the box on the right-hand-side production rates achieved by him on previous contracts.</i>			

Description of the similarity in accordance with Criteria 2.4.2 (b) of Section III

For the above or other contracts executed during the period stipulated in 2.4.2(a) above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities :

- (1) .
- (2) .

Single entity must meet requirements. In case of joint venture, all partners combined must meet requirements. Document required: Form EXP-2(b)

## SECTION-V

# Eligible Countries

This section contains the list of eligible countries.

For GoN funded: [with estimate upto NRs. 5 Billion]

For the purpose of ITB 4.2: Nepal and

For the purpose of Country of Origin ITB 5.1 and GCC 79.2: "all Countries"

# Part II: Employer's Requirements

# Table of Clauses

<b>Scope of Work</b> .....	
<b>Specifications</b> .....	
Notes on the Specifications .....	
Sample Clause: Equivalency of Standards and Codes .....	
<b>Drawings</b> .....	
<b>Supplementary Information</b> .....	
<b>Personnel Requirements</b> .....	
<b>Equipment Requirements</b> .....	
<b>Section VI: Bill of Quantities</b> .....	
Notes for Unit Rate Contracts: .....	
Preamble of Bill of Quantities .....	
A. General .....	
B. Day work Schedule .....	
Provisional Sums .....	
<b>Bill of Quantities</b> .....	

## SECTION-VI

# Works Requirements

This Section contains the Specification, the Drawings, and supplementary information that describe the Works to be procured, Personnel Requirements and Equipment Requirements.

Construction of Phaidhoka water quality improvement project; Aeration unit, Flocculator, Sedimentation, Pressure Filter etc.

**Table of Contents**

**STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

<b>1.0</b>	<b>ITEMS OF GENERAL APPLICATION.....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	SCOPE	2
<b>1.1.1</b>	<b>SCOPE OF CONTRACT.....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1.2	<i>Scope of Works .....</i>	2
1.1.3	<i>Definitions .....</i>	2
1.3	ACCESS TO AND POSSESSION OF SITE .....	3
1.3.1	<i>The Site .....</i>	3
1.3.2	<i>Temporary Way Leaves, Access Costs.....</i>	3
1.3.3	<i>Access to Adjoining Property .....</i>	3
1.3.4	<i>Permanent Right-of-Way .....</i>	4
1.3.5	<i>Measurement and Payment.....</i>	4
1.4	PROVISION AND MAINTENANCE OF SITE INSTALLATIONS .....	4
1.4.1	<i>Camp for Contractor's Staff.....</i>	4
1.4.2	<i>Contractor's Offices, Stores and Services.....</i>	4
1.4.3	<i>Contractor's Construction Equipment .....</i>	4
1.4.4	<i>Water Supply.....</i>	4
1.4.5	<i>Sanitation.....</i>	5
1.4.6	<i>Sewage and Waste Disposal .....</i>	5
1.4.7	<i>Pollution .....</i>	5
1.4.8	<i>Energy Supply.....</i>	5
1.4.9	<i>Supply of Fuel, Lubricants, etc. ....</i>	5
1.4.10	<i>Temporary Telephone Connections.....</i>	5
1.4.11	<i>First Aid.....</i>	6
1.4.12	<i>Fire Protection .....</i>	6
1.4.13	<i>Contractor's Canteen.....</i>	6
1.4.14	<i>Testing Facilities, Laboratory .....</i>	6
1.4.15	<i>Site Safety .....</i>	6
1.4.16	<i>Protection of Overhead and Underground Services.....</i>	7
1.4.17	<i>Signboards.....</i>	7
1.4.18	<i>Site Roads, Loading and Turning Areas.....</i>	7
1.4.19	<i>Site Drainage.....</i>	7
1.4.20	<i>Cleaning-up of Site .....</i>	8
1.4.21	<i>Measurement and Payment.....</i>	8
1.5	PROVISION OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES.....	8
1.5.1	<i>Temporary Diversions of Utilities .....</i>	8
1.5.2	<i>Detours and Traffic Control .....</i>	8
1.5.3	<i>Protection of Adjoining Property .....</i>	9
1.5.4	<i>Reinstatement upon Completion .....</i>	10
1.5.7	<i>Measurement and Payment.....</i>	10
1.6	COORDINATION WITH OTHER AUTHORITIES.....	10
1.6.1	<i>Statutory Services .....</i>	10
1.6.2	<i>Notices, Permits.....</i>	10
1.6.3	<i>Witnessing and Post-Construction Clearances .....</i>	10
1.6.4	<i>Measurement and Payment.....</i>	10
1.7	SUBMISSIONS BY THE CONTRACTOR.....	11
1.7.1	<i>Pre-Construction Surveys and Setting Out.....</i>	11
1.7.2	<i>Detailed Design of Temporary Works .....</i>	11
1.7.3	<i>Working Drawings.....</i>	11
1.7.4	<i>As-Built Drawings .....</i>	12
1.7.5	<i>Construction Programme and Progress of Works.....</i>	13
1.7.6	<i>Operation and Maintenance Manual.....</i>	13
1.7.7	<i>Record / Progress Photographs.....</i>	14
1.7.8	<i>Measurement and Payment.....</i>	14
1.8	QUALITY CONTROL .....	14
1.8.1	<i>Quality Control Plan and Procedures .....</i>	14
1.8.2	<i>Sampling and Testing .....</i>	14

Technical Specification

1.8.3	Inspection and Acceptance .....	15
1.8.4	Materials/Plant Certificates .....	15
1.8.5	Site Records .....	16
1.8.6	Daily Log Book.....	16
1.8.7	Measurement and Payment.....	16
1.9	STANDARDS, CODES AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	16
1.9.1	Reference Standards and Codes .....	16
1.9.2	Metric Units.....	17
1.9.3	Measurement and Payment.....	17
<b>2.0</b>	<b>CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, BUILDING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES .....</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1	SITE CLEARANCE.....	17
2.1.1	Scope.....	17
2.1.2	Interpretations .....	17
2.1.3	Material .....	18
2.1.4	Construction Equipment .....	18
2.1.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	18
2.1.6	Measurement and Payment.....	20
2.2	EARTHWORKS .....	20
2.2.1	Scope.....	20
2.2.2	Interpretations .....	20
2.2.3	Materials.....	21
2.2.4	Construction Equipment.....	22
2.2.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	22
2.2.7	Testing and Acceptance .....	27
2.2.8	Measurement and Payment.....	27
2.3	CONCRETE.....	28
2.3.1	Scope.....	28
2.3.2	Interpretations .....	28
2.3.3	Materials.....	29
2.3.4	Construction Equipment .....	33
2.3.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	34
2.3.6	Tolerances .....	43
2.3.7	Tests and Acceptance.....	43
2.3.8	Measurement and Payment if not otherwise specified in the BOQ.....	46
2.4	BRICKWORK/STONEWORK .....	47
2.4.1	Scope.....	47
2.4.2	Interpretations .....	47
2.4.3	Materials.....	47
2.4.4	Construction Equipment .....	48
2.4.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	48
2.4.6	Tolerances .....	51
2.4.7	Measurement and Payment.....	52
2.5	METALWORK .....	52
2.5.1	Scope.....	52
2.5.2	Interpretations .....	52
2.5.3	Materials.....	52
2.5.4	Construction Equipment .....	53
2.5.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	53
2.5.6	Tolerances .....	55
2.5.7	Testing and Acceptance .....	56
2.5.8	Measurement and Payment.....	56
2.6	PLUMBING AND HOUSE DRAINAGE WORKS.....	56
2.6.1	Scope.....	56
2.6.2	Interpretations .....	56
2.6.3	Materials.....	56
2.6.4	Construction Equipment.....	57
2.6.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	57
Underground	Water Storage Tanks.....	59
Testing	60	
2.6.6	Urinals.....	62

Technical Specification

2.6.7	Toilet Requisites .....	62
2.6.8	Water Heaters.....	63
2.6.9	Soil, Water and Vent Pipes .....	63
2.6.10	Gully traps.....	63
2.6.11	Cast iron Nahani trap.....	64
2.6.6	Tests and Acceptance.....	64
2.6.7	Measurement and Payment.....	65
2.7	<b>FINISHES</b> .....	<b>65</b>
2.7.1	Scope.....	65
2.7.2	Interpretations .....	65
2.7.3	Materials.....	65
2.7.4	Construction Equipment .....	66
2.7.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	66
2.7.6	Tolerances .....	69
2.7.7	Measurement and Payment.....	69
2.8	<b>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY WORKS</b> .....	<b>69</b>
2.8.1	Scope.....	69
2.8.2	Interpretations .....	69
2.8.3	Materials.....	70
2.8.4	Construction Equipment.....	71
2.8.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	71
2.8.6	Test and Acceptance .....	71
2.8.7	Measurement and Payment.....	71
2.9	<b>ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS</b> .....	<b>72</b>
2.9.1	Scope.....	72
2.9.2	Interpretations .....	72
2.9.3	Materials.....	73
2.9.4	Plant and Equipment .....	76
2.9.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	76
2.9.6	Test and Acceptance .....	82
2.9.7	Measurement and Payment.....	82
3.0	<b>DRAINAGE, PIPELINES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES</b> .....	<b>82</b>
3.1	<b>PIPE TRENCHES</b> .....	<b>82</b>
3.1.1	Scope.....	82
3.1.2	Interpretations .....	82
3.1.3	Materials.....	83
3.1.4	Construction Equipment .....	83
3.1.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	83
3.1.6	Tolerances .....	86
3.1.7	Testing and Acceptance .....	86
3.1.8	Measurement and Payment.....	87
3.2	<b>PIPE BEDDING</b> .....	<b>87</b>
3.2.1	Scope.....	87
3.2.2	Interpretations .....	87
3.2.3	Materials.....	88
3.2.4	Construction Equipment .....	89
3.2.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	89
3.2.6	Tolerances .....	91
3.2.7	Testing and Acceptance .....	91
3.2.8	Measurement and Payment.....	91
3.3	<b>PRESSURE PIPELINES</b> .....	<b>91</b>
3.3.1	Scope.....	91
3.3.2	Interpretations .....	91
3.3.3	Materials.....	92
3.3.4	Construction Equipment.....	92
3.3.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	93
3.3.6	Tolerances .....	96
3.3.7	Testing and Acceptance .....	97
3.3.8	Measurement and Payment.....	98
3.4	<b>SEWERS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE</b> .....	<b>99</b>

## Technical Specification

3.4.1	Scope.....	99
3.4.2	Interpretations .....	99
3.4.3	Material .....	100
3.4.4	Construction Equipment.....	101
3.4.5	Construction and Workmanship .....	101
3.4.6	Tolerances .....	104
3.4.7	Testing and Acceptance .....	104
3.4.8	Measurement and Payment.....	105
<b>4.0</b>	<b>ELECTRO-MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND REALETED WORKS .....</b>	<b>106</b>
4.1	TRANSFORMER .....	106
4.1.1	Tank.....	106
4.1.2	Core .....	106
4.1.3	Windings .....	106
4.1.4	Short Circuit Capacity.....	106
4.1.5	Tap Changer.....	106
4.1.6	Insulating Oil.....	106
4.1.7	Bushings .....	106
4.1.8	Temperature Rise.....	106
4.1.9	Accessories .....	106
4.2	DIESEL GENERATOR .....	107
4.2.1	Technical Requirements.....	107
4.3	SUBMERSIBLE PUMPSET WITH ACCESSORIES .....	107
4.3.1	General.....	107
4.3.2	Selection of Submersible Pumpset.....	107
4.3.3	Operating Technical Parameters.....	108
4.3.4	Pump Design.....	108
4.3.5	Materials of Construction.....	108
4.3.6	Standard Accessories.....	109
4.3.7	Technical Documents.....	109
4.3.8	Engineer's Pre-Approval.....	111
4.3.9	Site Visit.....	111
4.3.10	Cleaning and Painting.....	111
4.3.11	Tagging of equipment .....	111
4.3.12	Spare Parts, Tools and Consumable.....	111
4.3.13	Test and Inspection.....	112
<b>5.0</b>	<b>PIPES, FITTING AND RELATED ACCESSORIES.....</b>	<b>113</b>
5.1	GENERAL.....	113
5.1.1	Materials.....	113
5.1.2	Equivalency of Standards and Codes .....	114
5.1.3	Standards and Codes .....	114
5.1.4	Test Certificates.....	114
5.1.5	Samples of Materials and Tests on Samples .....	114
5.1.6	Independent and Local Tests .....	114
5.1.7	Rejected Goods.....	115
5.2	DUCTILE IRON (DI) PIPE AND FITTINGS .....	115
5.2.1	Pipes and Fitting .....	115
5.2.2	Joints.....	115
5.2.3	Puddle and Thrust Flanges.....	117
5.2.4	Internal Linings .....	117
5.2.5	External Coating.....	117
5.2.6	Pipes and Fittings Marking .....	118
5.3	HDPE PIPES AND FITTINGS.....	119
<b>5.3.1</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>5.3.2</b>	<b>TESTING OF PIPES BEFORE DELIVERY .....</b>	<b>121</b>
5.4	GALVANIZED MILD STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS .....	123
5.4.1	Materials.....	123
5.4.2	Standards.....	124
5.4.3	Test Certificates.....	124
5.4.4	Independent and Local Tests .....	124
5.4.5	Rejected Materials.....	124

Technical Specification

5.4.6	<i>Manufacture and Testing</i> .....	124
5.4.7	<i>Process of Manufacture</i> .....	125
5.4.8	<i>Standard and Non Standard Lengths</i> .....	125
5.4.9	<i>Pipe Dimensions and Tolerances</i> .....	125
5.4.10	<i>Hydraulic Tests</i> .....	125
5.4.11	<i>Galvanizing</i> .....	125
5.4.12	<i>Tests on Finished Pipes</i> .....	125
5.4.13	<i>Pipe Specials and Fittings</i> .....	125
5.4.14	<i>Flanged Joints</i> .....	126
5.4.15	<i>Markings</i> .....	126
5.4.16	<i>Protection Against Damage in Transit</i> .....	126
5.5	<b>VALVES, STOP COCKS AND FERRULES</b> .....	<b>126</b>
5.5.1	<i>General</i> .....	126
5.5.2	<i>Interchangeable Components</i> .....	126
5.5.3	<i>Protection Against Climatic Conditions</i> .....	126
5.5.4	<i>Works Tests</i> .....	127
5.5.5	<i>Valves Generally</i> .....	127
5.5.6	<i>Flanges</i> .....	128
5.5.7	<i>Bib Cocks</i> .....	128
5.5.8	<i>Globe Valves</i> .....	128
5.5.9	<i>Gate Valves</i> .....	128
5.5.10	<i>Ferrule Cocks</i> .....	128
5.5.11	<i>Air Valves</i> .....	128
5.5.12	<i>Marking and Packing</i> .....	128
5.5.13	<i>Unions</i> .....	128
5.5.14	<i>Flexible/Detachable Couplings</i> .....	129
5.5.15	<i>Others</i> .....	129
6.	<b>GROUND WATER/SURFACE WATER TREATMENT PLANT</b> .....	<b>130</b>

# **STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

## Technical Specification

### **1.0 ITEMS OF GENERAL APPLICATION**

#### **1.1 SCOPE**

These Technical Specifications cover principles, responsibilities, and requirements for items that will be applicable to all civil, electrical, mechanical, and building works pertinent to the Contract.

They shall be read in conjunction with the Conditions of Contract, the Bills of Quantities (BOQ) and the Drawings.

The specifications provided in the Specification cover the Works under the Contract. If the Contractor requires additional specifications for more explicit description of the Works or to supplement the existing specifications, or any other specifications to complete the Works, the Contractor shall submit such additional or supplementary specifications for the approval by the Engineer. All costs incurred for the additional specifications under the clause are deemed to be included in other unit rates quoted in the Bill of Quantities.

#### **1.1.1 Scope of Contract**

Details of scope of Contract are as described in the Supplementary information.

#### **1.1.2 SCOPE OF WORKS**

Project Specific Details

The activities to be undertaken by the Contractor within these Contracts include the following:

- a. To supply all materials and equipment required for construction of the Works, except items supplied by the Employer. The Contractor's supply items may include manufacture, collection, transportation and delivery to Site. The Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that all procedures are adequately covered and that the materials fully conform with the Contract requirements. These responsibilities will include all necessary charges or dues related to insurance, freight, taxes (including customs and excise duties, surcharges etc) and all testing and inspections for quality control.
- b. To provide all necessary staff (including civil engineers, administrators, Site supervision personnel) and workmen (including all necessary specialists, operators, tradesmen, artisans etc in addition to semi-skilled and unskilled workers) necessary for execution of the Works through to completion. Where appropriate, the contractor shall provide all suitable facilities and accommodation for the staff and workmen and he shall make provision for all costs related to such provisions and for medical, re-location, taxes or other expenses.
- c. To provide all equipment, machinery, tools etc. and related spares, maintenance and consumables necessary for implementation of the Works.
- d. To provide all site offices, stores, workshops and facilities necessary for use by the Employer, Engineer and support staff and for the Contractor himself and his support staff
- e. To undertake all operations necessary to complete the Works. These operations shall include: excavation, provision, haulage and installation of suitable bedding and backfill material and disposal of surplus excavated material; distribution, laying and jointing of pipes; installation of all special pipe work, valves etc. and construction of all related concrete or other activities together with all testing and disinfection of completed Works.
- f. To prepare documentary records of the Works in the form of "as-built" drawings, schedules etc.
- g. All the above activities shall be performed in a professional way and with good engineering and/or constructional practice. Upon completion of the Works the scheme shall be fully operational with minimum disruption or inconvenience to interested parties, including land owners, and there shall be no outstanding matters requiring attention

#### **1.1.3 DEFINITIONS**

##### **a) General**

**Acceptable/Approved (Approval)** - Acceptable to/approved (approval) by the Engineer in writing.

**Agreed** - Agreed in writing.

**As detailed** - As detailed on the drawings.

**Authorized/ordered/rejected** - Authorized/ordered/rejected by the Engineer in writing.

**Designated** - Shown on the drawings or otherwise specified by the Engineer or, in relation to an item scheduled in the Bill of Quantities, description of an item.

**Indicated** - Indicated in or reasonably to be inferred from the contract, or indicated in writing by the Engineer.

**Instructed/directed/permitted** - Instructed/directed/ permitted by the Engineer.

**Satisfactory** - Capable of fulfilling or having fulfilled the intended function.

**Service** - Any pipeline, cable, duct etc. for conveying or transmitting any fluid, power or other matter.

Technical Specification

**Submitted** - Submitted to the Engineer.

**Working easement** – Area required by the Contractor for execution of the Works, including permanent right of way obtained or land purchased by the Employer plus any temporary way-leaves arranged by the Contractor.

**Working strip**- The working easement on the pipeline route.

b) **Tolerances**

**Deviation** - The difference between the actual (i.e., measured) size or position and the specified size or position.

**Permissible deviation** - The specified limit(s) of deviation.

**Tolerance** - The range between the limits within which a size or position must lie.

c) **Measurement and Payment**

**Bill/schedule** - The bill/schedule of quantities.

**Billed/scheduled rate** - The unit rate or price entered in the bill/schedule at which the Contractor undertakes to execute the particular work or to provide the required material, article or service, or to do any or all of these things, as set out in the item concerned.

**Billed/scheduled** - Listed in the bill/schedule of quantities.

**1.3 ACCESS TO AND POSSESSION OF SITE**  
**1.3.1 THE SITE**

The Site is: That land purchased or for which a right of way has been acquired by the Employer.

Final Possession of the Site, or Parts thereof, for the purpose of carrying out the execution of the Works to be given by the Employer shall be subject to any restrictions mentioned in the Contract.

The Contractor shall himself obtain temporary way leaves on whatever additional lands or working easements are required by him to carry out the Works.

**1.3.2 TEMPORARY WAY LEAVES, ACCESS COSTS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining temporary way leaves.

The cost of obtaining way leaves, including crop compensation, for temporary working areas, additional working easement and for any additional areas, required by the Contractor in connection with the Works as well as for the access to all of these shall be borne by the Contractor himself. The Contractor shall arrange for the serving of any Statutory Notices as per Clause 1.6 **COORDINATION WITH OTHER AUTHORITIES**, in connection with any temporary working area and shall give to the occupier of each such area seven days notice of his intention to enter and shall ensure that his methods of working cause the minimum of disturbance to the land and to its owners and occupiers.

The Contractor shall at all times provide proper facilities for access and inspection of the Works by the Engineer, his assistants, inspectors, agents and representatives of public agencies having jurisdiction.

The extent of each temporary working area and the period of time for its occupation shall be such as the Engineer considers necessary having regard to the Contractor's reasonable requirements which shall be submitted together with the Work Program to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall reinstate any temporary working areas to the condition prevailing prior to his initial entry as soon as possible after the work in those areas has been completed so as to keep the period of occupation to a minimum. The Contractor shall in any event restore the areas to a tidy and workmanlike condition. Boundary walls, fences, and other structures that have been damaged, removed, or otherwise interfered with by the Contractor shall be restored to a condition at least equivalent to their original condition.

**1.3.3 ACCESS TO ADJOINING PROPERTY**

If the Contractor's work will cause unavoidable interference with access to adjoining property, the Contractor shall first give 7 days' notice to the occupier of such property and shall provide temporary means of access for vehicles, animals, and pedestrians.

## Technical Specification

Convenient access to driveways, houses, and buildings adjoining the work shall be maintained and temporary approaches to intersecting streets and alleys shall be provided and kept in good condition by the Contractor.

As soon as a section of surfacing, pavement, or a structure has been completed, it shall be opened for use by traffic at the request of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not prevent the free access to public water valves, water hydrants, or utility valves.

### **1.3.4 PERMANENT RIGHT-OF-WAY**

The Employer will make all statutory arrangements necessary for obtaining the final possession of the Site and the permanent right-of-way in the shortest possible time.

### **1.3.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for all materials and works required under this clause (Clause 1.3). All cost in connection with the work specified herein shall be considered to be included with other related items of works in the Bill of Quantities.

## **1.4 PROVISION AND MAINTENANCE OF SITE INSTALLATIONS**

### **1.4.1 CAMP FOR CONTRACTOR'S STAFF**

The Contractor shall provide adequate housing with all necessary amenities and facilities for his staff and labour. The type of housing, such as accommodation containers, pre-fabricated or in-situ buildings or even rental is entirely up to him. Also the choice of one central camp or of various sub-camps is up to him as this depends greatly on the approved work program

During the whole period of existence, from setting up through operation to final removal upon completion of the Works, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for constantly carrying out all measures necessary for safeguarding the natural environment affected by his camp or camps.

He shall cause the least possible interference with existing amenities, whether man-made or natural. No trees shall be felled except as authorized by the Engineer

Latrine and ablution facilities and first-aid services shall be provided in sufficient type and numbers to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.

On completion of the Works or as soon as the facilities provided by the Contractor are no longer required, the Contractor shall remove such facilities and clear away all surface indications of their presence. Each camp area shall be reinstated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **1.4.2 CONTRACTOR'S OFFICES, STORES AND SERVICES**

The Contractor shall provide, erect, construct, maintain and subsequently remove proper offices, stores, workshops, laboratories, storage and parking areas for his own use. Such facilities shall be sufficiently sized and equipped to enable him to manage his operations and those of his Subcontractors in a professional manner and to enable him to carry out all his obligations under the Contract.

Sheds for storage of materials that may deteriorate or corrode if exposed to the weather shall be weatherproof, adequately ventilated and provided with raised floors.

Within his offices a meeting room shall be available for site meetings with the Engineer and the Employer.

These Contractor's facilities shall be subject to the same stipulations regarding sitting, interference with amenities and environmental protection as the Contractor's camp.

### **1.4.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

When working in built-up areas, the Contractor shall provide and use suitable and effective silencing devices for pneumatic tools and other Equipment that would otherwise cause a noise level exceeding 85 dB (A) during excavation and other work. Alternatively, he shall, by means of barriers, effectively isolate the source of any such noise in order to comply with above requirement.

### **1.4.4 WATER SUPPLY**

## Technical Specification

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the supply of all water for his camp, office and other temporary buildings as well as for the execution of the Works.

When using other sources of water, such as stone spouts, etc. the Contractor shall have due regard to and coordinate with other users.

Water for drinking purposes shall be of drinking water quality.

### **1.4.5 SANITATION**

The Contractor shall maintain the Site and all working areas in a hygienic condition. In all matters of health and sanitation he shall comply with the requirements of the local Medical Officer of Health or other competent authority.

### **1.4.6 SEWAGE AND WASTE DISPOSAL**

The Contractor shall make provision for the discharge or disposal from his camp, offices and the Works of all water as well as of all liquid and solid waste products however arising. The methods of disposal shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer and of any authority or person having an interest in any land or watercourse over or in which water and waste products may be so discharged.

### **1.4.7 POLLUTION**

The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to minimize any dust nuisance, pollution of streams and inconvenience to or interference with the public (or others) as a result of the execution of the Works.

### **1.4.8 ENERGY SUPPLY**

The Contractor shall install, operate, maintain and subsequently remove temporary supplies of electricity for power, heating, cooling, lighting and ventilation of all camps, offices, stores, laboratories and other temporary buildings used by the Contractor in addition to all electricity requirements in connection with the construction, testing and Defects Correction of the Works.

The Contractor shall ensure that all proposed electrical installations comply with the requirements of the Nepal Electricity Authority and shall be responsible for and shall bear all costs associated with obtaining the written approval of that authority for such installations and their operations.

Prior to placing orders for transformers, conductors, cables and associated equipment, the Contractor shall ensure by enquiry with the Nepal Electricity Authority that his proposed equipment is suitable for use with the existing or proposed medium/high tension electricity supply lines.

### **1.4.9 SUPPLY OF FUEL, LUBRICANTS, ETC.**

The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and ensuring that adequate supplies of petrol, diesel oil, motor oil, kerosene, lubricants and other petroleum products are available at all times to meet his requirements for the purpose of or in connection with the Contract; the Contractor's particular attention is drawn to this requirements as from time to time shortages and interruptions in the supply of fuel oils, etc., may occur.

Firewood may be obtained on the open market. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor cut down trees for firewood.

With regard to the transportation, storage, and handling of all his fuel requirements, including all electrical connections, he must strictly comply with all relevant safety codes and regulations.

Particular care is to be taken to avoid pollution due to spillage of fuel and oils, They shall be stored within a bonded area, all equipment drive by diesel or petrol engines shall be installed on a drip tray, waste oils shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

### **1.4.10 TEMPORARY TELEPHONE CONNECTIONS**

The Contractor shall arrange at his own cost for temporary telephone connections to his offices and other installations.

He shall be responsible for all installations, connection and disconnection charges for his and his Representative's offices.

## Technical Specification

### **1.4.11 FIRST AID**

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for treatment of casualties on the Site in such first-aid units as may be thought necessary. The Contractor shall be responsible for the construction of such first-aid units and their management and operation and the removal by ambulance of injured or sick employees to nearby hospitals. The first-aid service shall cover the Contractor's own personnel as well as that of the Employer, the Engineer and all Subcontractors.

### **1.4.12 FIRE PROTECTION**

No naked fire shall be used by the Contractor on or about the Site otherwise than in the open air without the permission in writing of the Engineer. If in the Engineer's opinion the use of naked fire may cause a fire hazard, the Contractor shall at no extra cost to the Employer take such additional precautions and provide such additional fire fighting equipment as the Engineer considers necessary.

The term "naked fire" shall be deemed to include electric arcs and oxyacetylene or other flames used in welding or cutting metals.

Compliance with the requirements of the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations under the Contract.

### **1.4.13 CONTRACTOR'S CANTEEN**

The Contractor shall provide adequate eating facilities for his employees and workmen.

### **1.4.14 TESTING FACILITIES, LABORATORY**

The Contractor shall provide a laboratory equipped and furnished with all testing facilities required to perform all mandatory tests stipulated in the various specific clauses of these Technical Specifications.

### **1.4.15 SITE SAFETY**

The Contractor shall at all times in the conduct of his work and that of his Subcontractors adhere to the established rules and regulations concerning all safety matters at Site such as the recommendations contained in the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction", published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., or other internationally recognized recommendations to the extent that such provisions do not conflict with the applicable laws. This is specially important wherever it is necessary to enable the free passage of the public through the Site.

The Contractor's Safety Officer shall have the qualification and the authority to issue instructions to the Contractor's personnel regarding protection measures to prevent accidents.

During construction the Contractor shall erect, maintain and subsequently remove sufficient barricades, guards, lighting, sheeting, shoring, temporary sidewalks and bridges, danger signals as well as temporary covering of potential accident areas.

If and where required the Contractor shall erect and maintain suitable and approved temporary fencing, to BS 1722 Part 1 Type PLC 180A or better, to enclose such areas of construction and areas of land occupied by the Contractor within the Site as may be necessary to implement his obligations under the Contract. Where temporary fencing has to be erected alongside a public road, footpath, etc., it shall be of the type required by and shall be erected to the satisfaction of the authority concerned.

All open excavations along pipelines shall be protected sufficiently to keep out livestock, and ensure the safety of workmen and members of the public and be in accordance with the directives of the police and the other local regulations.

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all persons working in the vicinity of power lines are aware of the relatively large distance that high voltage electricity can "short" to earth when cranes or other large masses of steel are in the vicinity of power lines.

Where work is to be carried out in the proximity of buildings, bridges, tanks or other structures, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions, including shoring and strutting, where necessary, to ensure the safety of the structures that are at risk.

## Technical Specification

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages or injury which may be caused on any property by trespass by the Contractor's or his Subcontractor's employees in the course of their employment, whether the said trespass was committed with or without the consent or knowledge of the Contractor.

The contractor shall provide safety equipments, such as safety helmets, gloves, boots, safety ropes, etc., in requires and sufficient numbers to Engineer's staff, Contractor's staff, Contractor's skilled as well as unskilled labours at all times.

### **1.4.16 PROTECTION OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known services (i.e. overhead services that are visible within the Site and underground services shown on the drawings) and he shall take all necessary measures to protect them. All work or protective measures shall be subject to approval of the Engineer. In the event of a service being damaged he shall inform the Engineer and the authority concerned, the Contractor shall not repair any such service unless instructed to do so.

Where no underground services are shown on the drawings or scheduled but the possibility of their presence can reasonably be inferred, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the Engineer, ascertain whether any such services exist within the relevant section of the Site. The Contractor shall complete such an investigation well in advance of the start of construction work in the said section and he shall submit a report in good time to enable the Engineer to make whatever arrangements are necessary for the protection, removal or diversion of the services before any construction activities commences.

As soon as any underground service not shown on the drawings is discovered, it shall be deemed to be a known service and the Contractor will be held responsible for any subsequent damage to it. If such a service is damaged during the course of its discovery, the cost of making good such damage will be met by the Employer unless he establishes that the Contractor did not exercise reasonable diligence and that the damage was avoidable.

Where the authority concerned elects to carry out on its own account any alterations or protective measures, the Contractor shall co-operate with and allow such authority reasonable access and sufficient space and time to carry out the required work.

### **1.4.17 SIGNBOARDS**

Signboard of size 3mx2m shall be placed at an approved location giving information in English and Nepali about the name of project, Employer, Engineer and Contractor. They shall be of durable construction capable of withstanding the effects of the climate until the end of the Defects Liability Period.

The Contractor shall keep the signboards in good repair for the duration of the contract and shall remove them on completion of the Contract.

Besides these signboards the Contractor shall not, except with the written authority of the Engineer, exhibit or permit to be exhibited on the Site any other form of advertisement.

### **1.4.18 SITE ROADS, LOADING AND TURNING AREAS**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain such access to the various sections of the Works as he requires for the proper execution of the work. Existing roads and bridges shall be upgraded for the construction transport purposes and site roads, loading and turning areas shall be so arranged as to minimize inconvenience to adjoining landowners or occupants and to the general public. The site roads shall be of gravel or equivalent material providing a hard surface for vehicles. Temporary roads, loading and turning areas shall be removed when they are no longer required and the location reinstated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and damage to existing roads or bridges shall be repaired and reinstated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **1.4.19 SITE DRAINAGE**

The Contractor shall keep each Section of the Works well drained until the Engineer certifies that it is substantially complete and shall ensure that, so far as is practicable, all work is carried out in the dry. Site areas shall be kept well drained and free from standing water except where this is impracticable having regard to methods of Temporary Works properly adopted by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain in sufficient quantity such pumping equipment, well points, pipes and other equipment as may be necessary to minimize damage, inconvenience and interference and shall construct, operate and maintain all temporary coffer-dams, sumps, ditches, drains and other temporary works as

## Technical Specification

may be necessary to remove water from the Site while construction is in progress. Such Temporary Works and construction equipment shall not be removed without the approval of the Engineer.

Notwithstanding any approval by the Engineer of the Contractor's arrangements for the removal of water, the Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency thereof and for keeping the Works safe at all times and for making good at his own expense any damage to the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible to keep the Site clear of water at whatever pump rate is found necessary.

The Contractor's site drainage facilities shall not cause pollution in any local watercourses, he shall be responsible for any legal action resulting from pollution events.

### **1.4.20 CLEANING-UP OF SITE**

Before application is made for the Employer to accept any substantially completed Section of the Works, all items shall be complete, ready to operate and in a clean condition. All trash, debris, unused building materials and temporary facilities shall have been removed from the Site. Tools and construction equipment not needed during the subsequent Defects Liability Period for repair and adjustment shall not remain on the Site. The temporary walkways, parking areas and roadways shall be completely swept and broomed.

### **1.4.21 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for all materials and works required under this clause (Clause 1.4). All cost in connection with the work specified herein shall be considered to be included with other related items of works in the Bill of Quantities.

## **1.5 PROVISION OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

### **1.5.1 TEMPORARY DIVERSIONS OF UTILITIES**

If in the opinion of the Contractor it is necessary to make temporary diversions of services in connection with the Works, the Contractor shall arrange with the relevant authority for the construction of diversions.

The Contractor may at his own cost and subject to the approval of the authority concerned, make such temporary diversions as may facilitate the carrying out of the Works. These temporary diversions shall be reinstated to the full satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant authority on completion of the Works.

### **1.5.2 DETOURS AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

The Contractor shall program his work in such a way that, wherever the temporary closure of street sections to public thoroughfare cannot be avoided, the duration of traffic diversion can be kept as short as possible. No streets shall be closed and no detours shall be introduced and no traffic diverted until the Contractor's proposals have been approved by the Engineer and the appropriate Government authorities, such as the Roads Department.

Where work is to be carried out in public roads, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the date on which he wishes to commence such work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the permission of the Engineer, Road Department and the Police for activities he intends to carry out in public roads. Two copies of the Contractor's proposals to the relevant authorities shall be submitted to the Engineer. One copy of all obtained approvals shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that processing of the documentation required by the local authorities prior to the cutting of existing public roads takes approximately 30 days. During the Monsoon period (June to August) no road cuttings are normally allowed.

Detours shall be selected in such a way that the inconvenience to the affected traffic as well as to the inhabitants of the affected areas is kept to a minimum.

The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain at all times during the execution of the Works all necessary traffic signs, barricades, lights, signals and other traffic control devices, including flagging and other means of guiding traffic through the work zone. Traffic control shall be managed in accordance with prevailing rules and regulations, and with the approval and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All devices mentioned above shall be in conformity with the requirements of the Roads Department. All traffic signs and control devices to be furnished and installed by the Contractor shall be approved by the Engineer for their location, position, visibility, adequacy and manner of use under specific job conditions.

## Technical Specification

All traffic control devices necessary for the initial stage of construction shall be properly placed and operational before any construction is allowed to start. When work of a progressive nature is involved, the necessary signs shall be moved concurrently where they are needed.

If the Engineer determines that proper provisions for safe traffic control are not being provided or maintained, he may restrict construction operations affected by such defective signs or devices until such provisions are established or maintained, or may altogether order suspension of the Work until a proper traffic control is achieved. In case of serious or wilful disregard by the Contractor of the safety of the public or his employees, the Engineer may take necessary steps to rectify the situation and deduct the cost thereof from monies due or becoming due to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all resulting delays.

The Contractor shall designate or otherwise employ personnel to furnish continuous surveillance of the traffic control operations. The designated personnel shall be available day and night to respond to calls involving damage due to vandalism or traffic accidents.

At sections where traffic is in operation and when ordered by the Engineer, the movements of the Contractor's equipment from one place of work to another shall be subject to traffic control. During rush hours movement of larger vehicles, such as trucks, cranes, dumpers, etc. through main thoroughfare are not permitted by the police. Spillage resulting from hauling operations along or across the road way shall be removed immediately at the Contractor's expense.

### Provision of Temporary Services

When the execution of the Works requires the temporary disconnection of existing public utilities, the Contractor shall provide the affected users with temporary services in at least the same standard as the original services.

For water supply he may install temporary lines or arrange for regular supply by tankers.

When forced to disconnect existing sewers the Contractor shall install temporary pipes of adequate size to carry off sewage from any private sewer facilities cut off by construction work. Connections to temporary pipes shall be made immediately by the Contractor upon cutting off the existing facility. No sewage shall be allowed to flow from any severed facility upon the ground surface or into the trench excavation. Pipes used in temporary sewers may be plastic or approved flexible material.

When the Contractor is forced to disconnect power or telephone connections the relevant authority shall provided temporary connections at the Contractors expense.

Upon completion of work the Contractor shall replace all severed connections, with the assistance of the concerned authority where necessary, and restore to operating order the existing facilities.

No valve or other controls in public service facilities shall be operated by the Contractor without approval of the Engineer and the relevant authorities. All users affected by such operation shall be notified by the Contractor at least one hour before the operation and advised of the probable time when service will be restored.

### **1.5.3 PROTECTION OF ADJOINING PROPERTY**

#### **1.5.3.1 Land**

The Contractor shall control the movement of his crews and equipment on the working easement including access routes approved by the Engineer so as to minimize damage to crops and property and shall endeavour to avoid marring the lands. Ruts and scars shall be obliterated and damage to land shall be corrected and the land shall be restored as closely as possible to its original conditions before final taking-over of the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible directly to the tenant / land owner for any excessive or avoidable damage to crops or lands resulting from his operations whether on lands adjacent to right-of-way or on approved access road and deductions will be made from payment due to the Contractor to cover the amount of such excessive or avoidable damage if adequate compensation is not paid by the Contractor, in the opinion of the Engineer.

## Technical Specification

### 1.5.3.2 Buildings and other Structures

The Contractor shall be responsible and take all measures in order to protect adjoining property including buildings and other structures. Prior to the commencement of the activities, the Contractor shall assess the probability and extent of unavoidable damages, if any, to the building and properties and submit his assessment to the Engineer. The Engineer may make his own opinion and if required may order arrangements for protection or repair of such likely unavoidable damage in which event the Contractor shall complete the activities.

The measurement for payment of the repair of the damages to the building, if ordered, shall be made at actual quantities of activities carried out. All costs related to the assessment, protection etc. are deemed to be included in the unit rates of other items, and shall not be paid separately.

### **1.5.4 REINSTATEMENT UPON COMPLETION**

Temporary facilities shall be provided by the Contractor, only for as long as required after which he shall dismantle and remove the same from their place of use as speedily as possible. Re-usable components shall be safely stored by the Contractor in his yard.

The place of use shall be cleared and reinstated immediately to at least the condition existing before the temporary facilities were provided, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **1.5.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for all materials and works required under this clause (Clause 1.5). All cost in connection with the work specified herein shall be considered to be included with other related items of works in the Bill of Quantities.

## **1.6 COORDINATION WITH OTHER AUTHORITIES**

### **1.6.1 STATUTORY SERVICES**

As far as possible the Contractor shall acquaint himself with the actual location of all existing public utilities such as sewers, water mains, drains, cables for electricity, telephone lines, lighting poles, masts, etc., before commencing any activities likely to affect the existing utilities. The Contractor shall with the assistance of the Employer obtain such information directly from the responsible authorities as early as possible.

### **1.6.2 NOTICES, PERMITS**

Well in advance of the programmed start of any work which may affect traffic or any existing utilities the Contractor shall give advance notice to the respective authority indicating the type, the exact location, the programmed starting time and the expected duration of the activities and shall provide whatever particulars may be required by the authorities to issue any required permits and make all necessary arrangements. The Employer will provide whatever assistance possible to the Contractor to facilitate the permit procedure, which, however, will remain the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

### **1.6.3 WITNESSING AND POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEARANCES**

It is expected that the issue of these permits will be tied to the requirement that the work may only be carried out in the presence of authorized inspectors from the authorities concerned. Their job will be to witness and assess any damage or interference with their respective utility. Should such disturbances occur it will be at their discretion to authorize either the Contractor to correct them or to arrange for specialized repairs through their own personnel.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs whatever resulting from avoidable damages of or interference with other utilities.

As proof that the activities in question have been completed to the satisfaction of the authorities concerned the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer upon request official post-construction clearances issued by the respective authorities.

### **1.6.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No payment will be made for these activities as they are deemed to be included in the rates of other items.

## Technical Specification

### **1.7 SUBMISSIONS BY THE CONTRACTOR**

#### **1.7.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SURVEYS AND SETTING OUT**

The Contractor shall agree and record with the Engineer, prior to his first entry thereon, the surface topography and ground conditions along the transmission and distribution mains as per Drawings of Tender Document to the extent considered necessary by either the Engineer or the Contractor. The agreed record is to include photographs and spot levels as necessary and written descriptions of the site conditions.

Prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor should layout the right - of - way, work areas, clearing, and pavement cuts to insure a proper recognition and protection of the adjacent properties.

Access roads, detours, bypasses, and protective fences or barricades also should be laid out and constructed as required in advance of drainage construction.

All lay-outs must be approved by the Engineer before any demolition, rehabilitation or construction begins.

Upon commencement of the Works the Contractor shall carry out all additional survey activities necessary for setting out the Works.

The Contractor shall establish all setting out necessary for the performance of the Work to the approval of the Engineer including levels of the original ground surface at the Site and final surveys of the completed Works for the final measurement. Levels shall close within 25 mm times the square root of the length of the circuit in km.

Ground levels shall be taken jointly by the Contractor and the Engineer both prior to commencing and after completion of earthworks. The result of the survey shall be recorded in the manner agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor and be signed by both as being a correct record.

Where cross sections are ordered these shall be at 25 m intervals or at such other spacing as may be ordered by the Engineer. The location of the first cross section shall be approved by the Engineer and each cross section shall extend a minimum distance of 10 m beyond the limits of the Works.

From the centre line and grades established, the Contractor shall furnish and place all additional stakes, templates and bench marks necessary for marking and maintaining points, lines and sections for layout of the Works. The Contractor shall give 2 working days notice in writing whenever he will require the assistance of the Engineer for laying out any portion of the Work.

The Contractor's methods of recording survey data shall be subject to approval and field books and tabulated data shall be well maintained and made available for inspection and checking by the Engineer when ordered.

Instruments and equipment for surveys shall be subject to rigorous inspection by both the Contractor and the Engineer and any item found to be defective, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be promptly replaced, repaired or adjusted as directed. All surveying shall be done under the direct supervision of a qualified surveyor or engineer who, as an employee of the Contractor, shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer at all times during the progress of the work.

#### **1.7.2 DETAILED DESIGN OF TEMPORARY WORKS**

The Contractor shall submit for approval full particulars, including drawings of any of the site installations and Temporary Works. If required the Contractor shall also submit calculations of the stresses, strains and deflections which will arise in False-work or other Temporary Works and these calculations shall be accompanied by detailed Working Drawings to show the Contractor's proposals. Approval by the Engineer of the Contractor's proposals, calculations, or drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties or responsibilities under the Contract.

#### **1.7.3 WORKING DRAWINGS**

The Drawings prepared by the Engineer, are called Engineer's Drawings and presented in separate attached volume. They may be modified or added to as provided by the following clauses.

The proposals shown on the Engineer's Drawings are based on information available prior to preparation of the Bidding Documents. All levels indicated or proposed are based on survey prepared by the Engineer but may need to be revised subject to the results of survey and site investigation carried out by the Contractor. Nevertheless, the Contractor shall follow such proposals in preparing his own proposals consistent with his own experience.

## Technical Specification

Working Drawings shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer. Working Drawings shall include, but not be restricted to, pipeline profiles, reinforcement detail drawings and bending schedules, shop drawings for structural steel and miscellaneous metal work, working drawings for mechanical plant, architectural items and electrical work and drawings for other work for which the Engineer's approval is required.

It shall be the Contractor's own responsibility to prepare such Working Drawings as he may require for the proper setting out and construction of all structures and facilities. Work shall not commence on an individual structure or facilities until the relevant Working Drawings have been approved by the Engineer.

Within 28 days of the date of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Drawings Submittal Schedule for the Working Drawings listing the anticipated dates upon which they will be submitted for approval by the Engineer. The submission dates shall be spaced at reasonable intervals to allow at least 14 days for the Engineer to duly check and to either approve them or to request changes or modifications, as the case may be.

All dimensions shall be in metric units and each drawing shall be properly identified by a drawing head and a numbering code in the form prescribed by the Engineer upon commencement of the Works. ISO or DIN standard size sheets shall be used.

Drawings shall not be smaller than 420 x 297 mm (DIN A3) or larger than 841 x 1189 mm (DIN A0) but preferably in 420 x 297 mm (DIN A3) size.

Prior to submittal, the Contractor shall also check the drawings prepared by his Subcontractors for accuracy and completeness, especially that the relation to adjoining work is accurately shown.

The Contractor shall submit 3 (three) copies of all drawings for approval.

Any changes or modifications to the Working Drawings that the Engineer considers necessary shall be made by the Contractor promptly and the drawings resubmitted for approval.

Approval of Working Drawings will be given by the Engineer in the form of a stamp "RELEASED FOR CONSTRUCTION" together with the date and the authorized signature. Only those Working Drawings carrying the signed and dated stamp shall be used for execution.

Copies of all such approved Working Drawings together with one unreduced transparency shall be supplied to the Engineer by the Contractor immediately after approval. The cost of preparing and providing all Working Drawings shall be included in the Contract Rates.

Should it be found at any time after approval has been given by the Engineer to a Working Drawing submitted by the Contractor that the said Working Drawing does not comply with the terms and conditions of the Contract or that the details do not agree with the Working Drawings previously approved, such alterations and additions as may be deemed necessary by the Engineer shall be made therein by the Contractor and the work carried out accordingly without entitling the Contractor to extra payment on account thereof, except where such alternations and additions are to be made in direct consequence of written order by the Engineer to vary the Works.

No examination by the Engineer of any document submitted by the Contractor or of the Contractor's Working Drawings, nor the approval expressed by the Engineer in regard thereto, either with or without modification, shall absolve the Contractor from any liability imposed upon him by any provision of the Contract. Notwithstanding the Engineer's approval of the Working Drawings the Contractor shall be responsible for any dimensional or other errors.

### **1.7.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

The Contractor has to submit the detailed 'As Built Drawings' of completed works incorporating all variations to the Works as have been ordered and executed. Such drawings shall show the actual arrangement of all structures and items of equipment installed under the Contract. The Contractor shall submit 1 (one) reproducible copy and 3 (three) prints of all As-Built Drawings clearly named as such to the Engineer for approval before applying for the Taking-Over Certificate for the respective Section of the Works. After approval of the As Built Drawing the Contractor shall supply an electronic copy of the drawing.

*The As Built Drawings shall be presented on the basis of three dimensional coordinates, connected to the national grid or shall be taken from the GPS equipment for entire network and structures. The GPS Coordinate of Major Structures and Control points shall be presented.*

*As built Drawings shall be presented in both hard copy and soft copy. 2 sets of hard copy shall be presented in A3 size paper and softcopy in pen drive.*

## Technical Specification

Irrespective of the other contractual prerequisites no Section of the Works will be considered substantially completed until the respective As-Built Drawings have been approved by the Engineer.

### **1.7.5 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME AND PROGRESS OF WORKS**

#### **1.7.5.1 Construction Programme**

In amplification of the requirements of Clause 14 of the Conditions of Contract, the programme shall be in the form of a Critical Path Method (CPM) Diagram showing, sequences, dependencies, durations and dates for execution of all major items following the sub-divisions in the Bills of Quantities for the execution of the Works within the periods stated in the Contract. It shall be supported by:

- Data of the construction methods
- Equipment Utilization Schedule
- Manpower Utilization Schedule
- Subcontracting Schedule
- Mobilization/Demobilization Schedule

The CPM diagram incorporating the above mentioned schedules shall be prepared using Microsoft Project, or similar approved project management software, and shall be presented in hard copy and electronic form to the Engineer.

In carrying out the Works due attention shall be paid to all measures which can reasonably be taken in order to diminish the inconvenience which the work may cause to services and access to property.

#### **1.7.5.2 Updating, Monitoring and Reporting Progress**

The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Works including information provided by his Sub-contractors and suppliers, as necessary, for purpose of network planning, scheduling and updating and shall confirm the actual progress on each current activity shown on applicable CPM networks. The CPM networks shall form part of the Monthly Progress Report and shall indicate changes of schedule, if any in network activity duration and start/finish imposed dates. It shall also be provided in electronic form.

The Contractor shall prepare written explanatory notes on the particular activities which are overrunning or going to overrun against the Master Schedule. If any such overrunning work is on the critical path, the Contractor shall state what corrective actions will be taken by him to bring it back on the schedule.

#### **1.7.5.3 Detailed Fortnightly Programme**

The contractor shall submit at the end of each working week a detailed bar chart programme for the next fortnight. The programme shall identify where further drawings or instructions are to be issued by the Engineer to avoid disruption to the progress of the Works.

#### **1.7.5.4 Progress Reports**

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with 5 copies of Progress Reports at regular monthly intervals in a form determined by the Engineer, containing the following information:

- (a) physical progress for the report month and estimated progress for the next month;
- (b) CPM networks and explanatory notices as described in 1.7.5.2;
- (c) Updated S-curves for physical progress at different sections of the works;
- (d) any report which may be specifically requested by the Employer and/or the Engineer.

These monthly progress reports shall be submitted not later than 7 days after the end of the report month.

### **1.7.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

The contractor shall operate and maintain the entire system continuously for seven days. During this period all the system shall operate smoothly with required flow and pressure. Any shortcomings shall be rectified immediately. At the seventh day, a joint committee of Employer, Consultant, WUSC and Contractor have to set the performance targets which will be based for the Stage II work, i.e. Operation and Maintenance for entire one year.

After completion of operation and maintenance for seven days, the contractor shall submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals of each equipment.

**1.7.7 RECORD / PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

The Contractor shall arrange each month for 24 Nos. of photographs (Digital) to be taken by a professional photographer as Record Photographs and shall provide the soft copy and 3 colour prints each on glossy paper unmounted and of a size not less than postcard size in transparent plastic pockets contained in hard cover album. Each print shall contain upon its back the date and description of the view taken. The Contractor shall ensure that no use is made of any negative or print without permission from the Employer.

**1.7.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for all materials and works required under this clause (Clause 1.7). All cost in connection with the work specified herein shall be considered to be included with other related items of works in the Bill of Quantities.

**1.8 QUALITY CONTROL**

**1.8.1 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN AND PROCEDURES**

The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining procedures for quality control that will ensure that all aspects of the Works comply with the requirements of the Contract.

Within 30 days from the start date, the Contractor shall submit for approval a Quality Control Plan and Quality Assurance Plan giving detailed proposals for control of quality of all aspects of work on the Site and at suppliers' workshops.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the following:

- (a) a list of the Contractor's staff engaged in quality control
- (b) a list of any outside testing agencies employed by the Contractor for work in connection with quality control
- (c) where a testing laboratory is to be established on Site under the Contract, a list of major items of equipment and a layout of the laboratory, together details of the tests which will be carried out there
- (d) a list of manufactured items and materials, obtained by the Contractor for the Works, which require inspection at the suppliers' premises, and the proposed procedures for ensuring quality control
- (e) a list of materials and operations to be inspected by the Contractor at the various stages of construction work on Site, together with inspection procedures, test types and frequencies
- (f) sample of proposed quality control records, testing and reporting forms.

Unless the Engineer permits otherwise, the approved Quality Control Plan shall be followed throughout the construction of the Works. Any approval by the Engineer of the Contractor's plan and procedures shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to ensure that the Works comply with the requirements of the Contract.

The Contractor shall appoint a suitably qualified member of his staff to be responsible for all aspects of quality control and to maintain effective liaison with the Engineer.

**1.8.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING**

The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer, samples of all construction materials and manufactured items required for the Permanent Works. All samples rejected by the Engineer shall be removed from Site. All approved samples shall be stored by the Contractor in a sample room, at a location approved by the Engineer, for the duration of the Contract, and any materials or manufactured items subsequently delivered to Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works shall be of a quality at least equal to the approved sample. The approved samples may only be disposed of with the Engineers approval.

Samples shall be submitted and tests carried out sufficiently early to enable further samples to be submitted and tested if required by the Engineer. Samples for testing will generally be selected by the Engineer from materials to be utilized in the project and all tests will be under the supervision of, and as directed by, and at such points as may be convenient to the Engineer.

Material requiring testing shall be furnished in sufficient time before intended use so as to allow for testing. No materials represented by tests may be used prior to receipt of written approval of said materials.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 14 days notice in writing of the date on which any of the materials will be ready for testing or inspection at the suppliers' premises or at a laboratory approved by the Engineer and unless the Engineer shall attend at the appointed place and time the test may proceed in his absence. The Contractor shall in any case submit to the Engineer within 7 (seven) days after every test such number of certified copies of the test readings as the Engineer may require.

## Technical Specification

Approval by the Engineer as to the placing of orders for materials or as to samples or tests shall not prejudice any of the Engineer's powers under the Contract.

The provisions of this Clause shall also apply to materials supplied under any nominated subcontract.

After all construction at each Section is completed and before applying for taking-over, the Contractor shall perform field tests as called for in the Specifications. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer the proper operation of the facilities and the satisfactory performance of the individual components. Any improper operation of the system or any improper, or faulty construction shall be repaired or corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall make such changes, adjustments or replacement of equipment as may be required to make the same comply with the Specifications, or replace any defective parts or materials.

In addition to any special provision made herein as to sampling and testing materials by particular methods, samples of materials and workmanship proposed to be employed in the execution of the Works may be called for at any time by the Engineer and these shall be furnished without delay by the Contractor at his own cost. Approved samples will be retained. The Engineer will be at liberty to reject all materials and workmanship that are not equal or better in quality and character than such approved samples.

The tests required for quality control shall include but not be limited to:

- (a) tests conducted at the premises of the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier which are normally or customarily carried out at such premises for the items or materials being supplied for the Works
- (b) tests which are normally or customarily conducted on the items or materials being supplied for the Works by the Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer but which have to be conducted at an approved laboratory because the necessary testing facilities are not available on the premises of the Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier and manufacturer
- (c) tests on locally obtained materials or items either on the Site or at an approved laboratory for the purpose of obtaining the approval of the Engineer to the classification, use and compliance with the Specifications of such items or materials
- (d) routine quality control tests conducted by the Contractor to ensure compliance with the Specifications
- (e) regular testing of concrete and other materials as specified in the relevant Chapters of the Technical Specifications
- (f) standard shop and Site acceptance tests, including trial assemblies, of Plant.

### **1.8.3 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

The Engineer will not inspect any item of fabricated or finished work until such time as the Contractor shall have forwarded to the Engineer the approved Working Drawings covering the items to be inspected, together with four copies of the respective orders.

Manufactured items and materials delivered to the Site shall be inspected by the Contractor on arrival. Any defects shall be notified to the Engineer. Minor defects to surface finishes and the like in manufactured items shall be made good in an approved manner to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Items with more serious defects shall be returned to the suppliers for correction or replacement as appropriate.

Any construction material requires Third Party Inspection, as per Employer's prerogative, the Contractor has to give uninterrupted access to the site/factory, either at the source of material or at the construction site, to the Independent Third Party Inspector appointed by the Employer. The cost of third party inspection shall be borne by the Employer.

### **1.8.4 MATERIALS/PLANT CERTIFICATES**

Where certificates are required by the Specifications or relevant Reference Standard, the original and one copy of each such certificate shall be provided by the Contractor.

Certificates shall be clearly identified by serial or reference number and shall include information required by the relevant Reference Standard or Specification clause.

The timing for submittal of certificates shall be as follows:

- (a) manufacturer's and supplier's test certificates shall be submitted as soon as the tests have been completed and in any case not less than 7 calendar days prior to the time that the materials represented by such certificates are needed for incorporation into the Permanent Works

## Technical Specification

- (b) certificates of tests carried out during the construction or on completion of parts of the Permanent Works shall be submitted within 7 days of the completion of the test.

No materials, articles or items of fabricated or finished work to be supplied by the Contractor or Subcontractors which have been inspected and tested by the Engineer or the inspecting Engineer shall be dispatched unless a Passing Certificate has been requested by the Contractor from the Engineer and subsequently been issued by the Engineer to the effect that the same are approved. Neither the Contractor nor Sub-Contractors shall make use of any materials or articles ordered by them for the purpose of fabrication until a Passing Certificate covering the said materials and articles shall have been issued by the Engineer or inspecting Engineer.

### **1.8.5 SITE RECORDS**

Daily records of on-site testing and inspection shall be kept on forms of approved format. Test results shall be certified by the responsible member of the Contractor's staff. All test certificates and inspection records (including any from suppliers or other outside testing agencies) shall be clearly identified with the appropriate part of the Works to which they refer, and they shall be submitted to the Engineer together with the respective Passing Certificate.

Once each month, or at such other intervals as the Engineer may require, the Contractor shall submit in an approved form a summary of all quality control inspections and tests performed at Site and elsewhere in the intervening period.

Test results shall be summarized in tabular form or graphically or both in a way that best illustrates the trends, specific results and specification requirements. Where the tests show that the specified requirements were not achieved, the report shall describe the action that was taken.

Each report shall also contain a forecast of quality control work likely to be carried out during the period to be covered by the succeeding report.

The Contractor shall keep detailed and up-to-date inventories in an approved form of goods and materials already approved by the Engineer for which Passing Certificates have been issued as well as of all other goods and materials subject to quality control which are on order, delivered, found faulty, lost during the work or found to be surplus to requirements. The Engineer shall have access to these records at all times.

### **1.8.6 DAILY LOG BOOK**

The Contractor shall keep a Daily Log Book at each location where major construction activities are taking place. This Daily Log Book shall be in a form approved by the Engineer and shall contain, but not be limited to, the following major items of information:

- (a) name of Contractor and Package No.
- (b) date
- (c) weather conditions (max./min., temperature, hours and intensity of rainfall)
- (d) work carried out during the day per Section (description, quantities)
- (e) major equipment used per section (on contractual work, on extra work ordered, approximate operating time on either)
- (f) strength of labour force per Section (on contractual work, on extra work ordered, hours worked on either)
- (g) delays (cause, effects such as idle time etc.)
- (h) unusual events (earthquakes, floods, fires, storms, accidents, etc.)
- (i) visitors at Site.

Each daily log shall be signed by the responsible Site Manager of the Contractor and "noted" by the Engineer.

### **1.8.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for all materials and works required under this clause (Clause 1.8). All cost in connection with the work specified herein shall be considered to be included with other related items of works in the Bill of Quantities.

## **1.9 STANDARDS, CODES AND ABBREVIATIONS**

### **1.9.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND CODES**

The Works shall be carried out in accordance with the relevant quality standards, test procedures or codes of practice, collectively referred to as Reference Standards, listed in the relevant parts of the Specifications. The applicable issue of any Reference Standard shall, unless otherwise stated in the Specification, be the issue current at the date two months preceding the date for submission of the tenders for the contract. The Contractor

## Technical Specification

shall familiarize himself fully with the requirements of such standards. If no standard is indicated then the relevant ISO Standard or, in the absence of such standard, the relevant German, British, American, Nepalese or Indian Standards shall apply, or others, if so approved.

The Contractor may propose, at no extra cost to the Employer, the use of any alternative relevant authoritative internationally recognized Reference Standard, which shall be no less exacting, in the opinion of the Engineer, than the corresponding standard quoted in the Specification. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the alternative standard is suitable and equivalent to the specified standard, as well as provide proof of previous successful use. Differences between the standards specified and the proposed alternative standards must be fully described in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at least 28 days prior to the date when the Contractor desires the Engineer's approval. The Engineer shall decide whether or not the use of such alternative will be allowed as a Reference Standard.

The Contractor shall obtain and keep on Site at least one copy of each approved Reference Standard and each Reference Standard referred to in the Specifications, and will make these accessible to the Engineer at any time upon request.

The Contractor shall obtain the Reference Standards from the addresses given below :

NS	Nepalese Standardization Office, Balaju, Kathmandu, Nepal
ISO	International Organization for STANDARDIZATION, Rue de Varembe, Geneva, Switzerland
DIN	Deutsche Industrie Norm (German Industry Standard) from Deutsche Normenausschuss, Beuth-Vertrieb, P.O. Box 1045, W-1000, Berlin 30, Federal Republic of Germany
BSI	British Standards Institution, 389 Chiswick High Road, London W4 4BR, England
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 341 National Press Building, Washington, D.C. 2004, U.S.A.
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials, 2501 Race St., Philadelphia, PA 19103, U.S.A.
AWS	American Welding Society, Inc., 2501 N.W. 7th St., Miami, FL 33125, U.S.A.
AWWA	American Water Works Association, 6666 West Quincy Ave. Denver, Colorado 80235, U.S.A.
IS	Indian Standards, ManakBhawan - 9, Bahadur Shah Jafar Marg, New Delhi, 11002.

### **1.9.2 METRIC UNITS**

S.I. units of measurement shall be used throughout the Contract. All information and data originating in another system shall be transferred by the Contractor into the S.I. system.

### **1.9.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for all materials and works required under this clause (Clause 1.9). All cost in connection with the work specified herein shall be considered to be included with other related items of works in the Bill of Quantities.

## **2.0 CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS, BUILDING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

### **2.1 SITE CLEARANCE**

#### **2.1.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the removal of vegetation, boulders of size up to 0.2 m<sup>3</sup>, surface obstructions, and the demolition and removal of structures including their basements (if any) not directly associated with or incidental to any excavation.

#### **2.1.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

##### **2.1.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and be read in conjunction with this specification:

1 General

2.2 EARTHWORKS

##### **2.1.2.2 Application**

This specification contains stipulations that are generally and particularly applicable to site clearance.

##### **2.1.2.3 Definitions**

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

## Technical Specification

**Cleared surface** - The natural surface of the ground after clearing of surface vegetation has been completed.

**Designated area** - An area the position of which in relation to the work to be carried out is shown on the drawing or is described in the specification and is therefore known to the Contractor at the time of tendering.

**Finished level** - The level of the finished earthworks as shown on the drawings or stated in the project specification.

**Grubbing** - The operation of digging out the roots of vegetation.

**Original ground level** - The level of the surface of an area before the commencement of clearing.

### 2.1.3 MATERIAL

Material obtained from clearing and grubbing and from the demolition of structures shall be disposed of in borrow pits or other suitable places indicated by the Engineer and shall be covered with soil or gravel. Where no such place is indicated by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the provision of a suitable place.

The Contractor shall not clear the Site of or damage any living tree having a girth more than 0.5 m (measured 1 m above the ground level) situated on the parts of the Site not subsequently to be occupied by the Works without the written permission of the Engineer. All trunks and branches of cleared trees shall be stripped of secondary branches, sawn into transportable lengths and stacked at designated areas. Such timber shall not be used by the contractor for any purpose, and shall remain the property of the Employer.

Fencing wire shall be neatly wound into rolls or coils and all such wire, together with all fence posts and other re-usable material from walls, etc., shall be stacked at designated areas.

### 2.1.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall provide saws for cutting of trees and branches as ordered, and plant that is suitable for grubbing roots and for digging out and removing other obstructions on the Site.

### 2.1.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP

#### 2.1.5.1 Areas to be Cleared and Grubbed

Prior to the start of any work, the Contractor should lay-out the right-of-way, working areas, clearing, and pavement cuts to insure a proper recognition and protection of the adjacent properties.

All lay-out work must be approved by the Engineer before any demolition, rehabilitation or construction begins.

The Contractor shall clear the parts of the Site subsequently to be occupied by the Works and shall maintain them clear of vegetation. Areas cleared shall include but not be limited to, portions of the Site where excavations are to be carried out and embankments and structures constructed, however, the Contractor shall not commence clearing and grubbing until the Engineer has designated, in writing and in detail, the exact areas to be cleared or grubbed and the time at which the work is to be started.

The Contractor shall ensure that the general shape, profile, and levels of the area are not materially altered during clearing and grubbing operations.

In order to avoid re-clearing or to control dust or erosion the Contractor may have to clear and grub at the latest practicable stage of construction.

#### 2.1.5.2 Cutting of Trees

The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to prevent injury to persons and animals and damage to structures and other private and public property. Where necessary, trees shall be cut in sections from the top downwards.

No tree shall be cut down until the Engineer has given written authorization for such work to commence.

If possible, trees shall be felled in such a manner as to allow removal of the root together with the trunk.

Individual trees indicated and marked by the Engineer as trees to be preserved shall be left standing and uninjured. An amount of NRs 5,000/- shall be deducted from monies due to the Contractor as a penalty in respect of every such tree that is damaged or removed unnecessarily or without the authorization of the Engineer.

## Technical Specification

### 2.1.5.3 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of:

- a) the removal of all trees and bushes (complete with roots), other vegetation, rubbish, fences, and all other material that may interfere with the construction of the Works
- b) the disposal of all material resulting from the clearing
- c) the removal of all rocks and boulders of size up to 0.2 m<sup>3</sup> that are lying on the surface to be cleared or exposed during the clearing operation.
- d) where fences have to be taken down, the sorting, coiling, and stacking of the material, and
- e) the removal and stacking of other re-usable materials.

The moving of a certain amount of soil or gravel may be inherent in or unavoidable during the process of clearing. No extra payment will be made for the removal of such soil or gravel.

### 2.1.5.4 Grubbing

All stumps and roots larger than 75 mm in diameter shall be removed to a depth of at least 600 mm below the finished level and at least 100 mm below original ground level. Where a road bed or other area has to be compacted, all stumps and roots included matted roots shall be removed to a depth of at least 200 mm below the cleared surface. The removal of stumps and roots shall be done in such a manner that the topsoil is least disturbed.

Cavities resulting from grubbing shall be backfilled with approved material and compacted to a density at least equal to that of the surrounding ground.

### 2.1.5.5 Re-clearing of Vegetation

If during the contract period vegetation should again grow on any portion of the Site, or other areas that have been cleared in accordance with this specification, the Engineer may, if he considers it necessary, order that such area(s) be re-cleared.

Such re-clearing shall include the removal and disposal of grass, shrubs, and other vegetation, as in the first clearing operation.

### 2.1.5.6 Demolition of Structures

Before moving equipment onto the Site and commencing operations the Contractor shall establish to the Engineer's satisfaction that the method of demolition proposed by the Contractor is such that he can keep any nuisance arising from dust, noise, and vibration to an acceptable level and ensure the safety of structures adjacent to those to be demolished.

The materials obtained from demolition shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be destroyed or removed from the Site.

Demolition of reinforced concrete structures shall be carried out using approved methods and in accordance with any safety regulations of the local municipality or relevant thereto. The Contractor should note that a Building Permit may be required for demolition work.

Except as noted below, debris arising from demolition shall be removed from the Site promptly and disposed of in a place and in a manner acceptable to the local municipality.

Underground structures shall be broken out to a depth of 1 meter below original ground level. Sumps, pits, chambers and the like shall be properly cleaned out and filled with clean demolition hard-core, excluding any wood, plastic, sheet metal, loose reinforcement steel and the like.

The top surface of hardcore material shall be blinded with clean sand to a minimum thickness of 200 mm.

Where directed by the Engineer, a reinforced concrete raft shall be cast over sumps, pits, etc after filling.

The area shall be spread with approved fill material and graded to original levels, or such other levels as the Engineer may direct.

Demolition of walls, tanks, plates inside building to be rehabilitated will be performed with the required care, without damaging the stability of the structure.

## Technical Specification

Where required or directed by the Engineer, the existing structure will be temporary reinforced to assure the stability. The Contractor will submit for the Engineer's approval the methods applied for demolishing and the proposed temporary safety measures. The Engineer's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities under the Contract.

### 2.1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The items scheduled for clearance and demolition will be classified according to the nature of the materials involved and the methods of their disposal.

Only those areas designated to be cleared in terms of Clause 2.1.5.1 Areas to be Cleared and Grubbed, will be measured for payment. The area of surfaced roads, structures, and paved areas falling within such designated areas will be deducted from such measurements.

Demolition of structures, buildings etc, shall be measured as a sum for demolition of the identified structure.

## 2.2 EARTHWORKS

### 2.2.1 SCOPE

This specification covers earthworks carried out with light or heavy equipment or by hand, for general excavations, terracing, landscaping etc. It covers the requirements for site works, excavations for foundations for buildings, bridges and general structures and reinstatement of surfaces.

### 2.2.2 INTERPRETATIONS

#### 2.2.2.1 Supporting Specifications

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.1 Site Clearance
- 3.1 Pipe Trenches, as applicable

#### 2.2.2.2 Application

This specification contains Clauses that are generally applicable to earthworks. Interpretations, additions, and variations of this specification (if any) are set out in the Particular Technical Specification.

#### 2.2.2.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

**Backfill** - Approved material placed in an excavation after specified operations have been performed.

**Borrow** - Material obtained from various sources such as borrow pits.

**Borrow pit** - An excavation made for the purpose of procurement of material.

**Bulk Excavation** - An excavation made from original ground level to reduced site or platform level.

**Catchwater drain** - An open drain and/or berm intended to intercept water and to lead it to suitable discharge points.

**Excavation** - An excavation, to accommodate a structure or pipeline, made below the original ground level or reduced site/platform level as appropriate.

**Overbreak** - Excavation carried out in excess of the designated profile.

**Pass** - In regard to compaction, a movement of an approved compacting machine from one end of the layer being compacted to the other end.

**Specified density** - The ratio of field density to laboratory-determined modified AASHTO maximum density.

**Spoil** - Unsuitable or excess material removed to waste.

**Stockpile** - A pile of material that has been selected, loaded, transported and unloaded in a heap outside the confines of a borrow pit or of an excavation that forms part of the Works.

**Suitable material** - That material which is acceptable in accordance with the Contract for use in the Works and which is capable of being compacted, in the manner specified, to form a stable fill having side slopes as indicated on the Drawings.

**Top Soil** - The top layer of soil containing organic components that can support vegetation

**Unsuitable material** shall mean other than suitable material and shall include :

- a) material from swamps, marshes or bogs;
- b) organic and perishable material;
- c) material susceptible to spontaneous combustion;
- d) clay of liquid limit exceeding 80 and/or plasticity index exceeding 55.

## Technical Specification

### **2.2.3 MATERIALS**

#### 2.2.3.1 Classification for Excavation Purposes

The Engineer will decide on the classification of the materials, which will be based on inspections and criteria given below.

The excavation of material will be classified as follows:

- a) Normal excavation. Material that can be efficiently (i.e. in a manner that can reasonably be expected of an experienced contractor, having regard to the production achieved) removed or loaded, with normal mechanical means.
- b) Rock excavation. Rock is defined as all materials which, in the opinion of the Engineer, require blasting, or the use of metal wedges and sledgehammers, or the use of compressed air drilling for its removal, and which cannot be extracted by ripping with a tractor of at least 110 kW with a single rear mounted heavy duty ripper.

#### 2.2.3.2 Classification for Placing Purposes (Filling)

- a) Material for embankments, terraces, etc. Such materials shall, generally, have a CBR of at least 3% (compacted at OMC), a PI not exceeding 18, and a maximum dimension of 300 mm, unless otherwise specified in the Technical Specifications.
- b) Material for backfill or fill against structures. Material placed as backfill or as fill within 500 mm of structures shall comply with requirements specified under a) above except that it shall not contain more than 10% rock or hard fragments retained on a sieve of nominal aperture size 50 mm.
- c) Stone used for rock fill, gabions and stone pitching shall be hard, tough, sound, clean and derived from a source approved by the Engineer.

#### 2.2.3.3 Selection

Topsoil, if required for later use on the Site, as well as any other material excavated that is suitable for backfilling or for filling against the finished structures, shall be selected and stockpiled in the vicinity of the structures. Topsoil shall be stockpiled in a manner to prevent its deterioration. The topsoil for such purpose shall be free from any foreign materials.

The use of top soil shall be restricted to surface layers in positions not subject to loading pavements or structures.

No excavated suitable material other than surplus to requirements of the Contract shall be removed from the Site except on the direction or with the permission of the Engineer. Should the Contractor be permitted to remove suitable material from the Site to suit his operational procedure, then he shall make good at his own expense any consequent deficit of filling arising there from.

If any suitable material excavated from within the Site is, with the permission of the Engineer, taken by the Contractor for purposes other than the forming of embankments and other areas of fill, sufficient suitable filling material to occupy after full compaction, a volume corresponding to that which the excavated material occupied shall, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, be provided by the Contractor from his own resources.

Suitable material surplus to the total requirements of the Works and all unsuitable material shall, unless the Engineer permits otherwise, be run to spoil in tips provided by the Contractor.

Where the excavation reveals a combination of suitable and unsuitable materials the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, carry out the excavation in such a manner that the suitable materials are excavated separately for use in the Works without contamination by the unsuitable materials.

Any material that is below the finished level of an excavation and that the Engineer considers to be unsuitable, shall be excavated and disposed of as directed. The resultant space shall be refilled with backfill and compacted as specified.

#### 2.2.3.4 Explosives and Blasting

The Contractor shall store explosives in a licensed store or magazine provided with a separate compartment for detonators. Explosives shall be handled only by currently licensed shot firers. The Contractor shall ensure that there is no unauthorised issue or improper use of explosives brought on the Site.

Explosives shall be used in the quantities and manner recommended by the manufacturers. The written permission of the Engineer shall be obtained for each and every location or series of locations where the

## Technical Specification

Contractor wishes to use more than 10 kg of explosives in one blast. Such permission shall not in any way relieve the Contractor of his liabilities under Clause 22 of the Conditions of Contract.

When blasting is carried out, the Contractor shall ensure, by adherence to proper safety distances and by the use of heavy blasting mats where necessary to prevent the dispersal of material, that no damage is caused to persons or property on or off Site. Special care shall be taken when blasting to ensure that individual explosions are reduced to such a size as to preclude damage to any buildings or structures. Blasting will not be permitted within 400 metres of any building or structure.

### **2.2.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Equipment shall be suitable for obtaining the end result required under the conditions applicable to the Site.

Compaction equipment used for applying the dynamic load, controlling the moisture content, and grading or mixing, shall be capable of achieving the compaction specified with the material available.

Any vehicle or item of equipment provided by the Contractor for the transport of materials shall conform to the requirements of the applicable road traffic ordinance if the vehicle or equipment is required to operate on any public road, street, or area that has been surfaced.

Where any of the Contractor's operations or the movement of any of the Contractor's vehicles or equipment has caused damage to the surface of any area normally open to the public, the Contractor shall repair such surface as a matter of urgency, and at his own expense.

The Contractor shall provide and use, where applicable, equipment that is suitable for the detection and location of underground service pipes and cables.

Construction traffic shall not use the surface of the bottom of mass excavations unless the excavation is in rock or the Contractor maintains the level of the bottom surface at least 30 cm from formation level. Any damage to the formation arising from such use of the surface shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense, with material having the same characteristics as the material which has been damaged.

### **2.2.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

#### **2.2.5.1 Precautions**

##### **2.2.5.1.1 Safety and Safeguarding**

Every excavation that is accessible to the public shall be adequately protected by barriers or fences, provided with lighting at night and watched to ensure that barricades and lights are effective at all times. Reference shall be made to clause 1.4.15 Site Safety of this specification.

The Contractor shall suitably safeguard excavations if the depth of an excavation or the nature of the material excavated renders the sides of the excavation liable to movement that might endanger the Works or the workmen engaged on the excavation.

This safeguarding may consist of supports by timber or sheeting adequately strutted and braced, or, if approved by the Engineer, by a reduction of the slope of the excavated face or faces so that any danger to the Works or the said workmen is eliminated.

The Contractor shall make good any fall of earth or rock due to insufficient safeguarding at his own expense, as directed and by approved means.

Without relieving the Contractor in any way of his responsibility, the Engineer may order additional lateral support for, or the sloping or reduction of the slope of, the sides of any excavation. During the progress of each excavation, the Contractor shall report to the Engineer the presence of bedding planes inclined towards the excavation, seepage water and any other feature that may affect the stability of the excavation, as soon as the presence of such feature or features is known. All timbering and sheeting shall be removed from the excavation at the completion of the work, unless the written permission of the Engineer allowing any portion to remain is obtained.

Should blasting be necessary, the Contractor shall obtain the permission from the Engineer and the local authority well in advance and in writing and shall take every precaution to protect the Works and persons, animals and property in the vicinity of the Site. The Contractor will be held responsible for any injury or damage caused by any blasting operations and shall, at his own expense, make good such damage. A copy of the

## Technical Specification

blasting permit(s) issued to the Contractor to cover the purchase, storage, and handling of explosives, shall be handed over to the Engineer.

When blasting to specified profiles, the Contractor shall so arrange the holes and charges that the resulting exposed surfaces are as sound and stable as the nature of the material permits. The Contractor shall make good at his own expense any additional excavation necessitated by the shattering of rock in excess of a 150mm overbreak allowance.

### 2.2.5.1.2 Existing Services

The Engineer's Drawings as well as the Contractor's working drawings show positions of existing underground services based on the best information available.

The Contractor shall, before commencing work in any particular area, verify the position of all underground services and all other obstacles and existing construction on the Site.

The Contractor shall have equipment required for the detection and location of underground services available on the Site and in an operable condition for as long as is necessary to detect and locate such services and, if so ordered, he shall excavate by hand to expose such services in areas and in a manner and at a time agreed upon with the Engineer.

The Contractor shall advise the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of the actual date on which he proposes to excavate near any service. He shall not use mechanical equipment to excavate within 3 m of the assumed position of any service and shall, if necessary, expose the service by means of hand excavation carried out under proper supervision. When so ordered, the Contractor shall backfill such observation trenches with approved material to the compaction density ordered.

Once a service is exposed the Contractor shall take all measures necessary for the support and protection of the service.

Where a service is damaged because of the Contractor's negligence, he shall inform the Engineer and the authority concerned make good such damage or bear the cost of the repairs, as applicable.

### 2.2.5.1.3 Storm water and Groundwater

The Contractor's responsibility will include the provision of adequate protection against erosion and flooding by storm water, flow from springs, and seepage, and to include provision for repair, at his expense, of any damage to the Works that may arise as a result of the inadequacy of the protection provided by him.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain and operate dewatering or other pumping equipment, and shall construct such drains, sumps and catch waters as may be necessary to remove water from the excavations or to prevent its entrance thereto.

### 2.2.5.1.4 Nuisance

Wherever dust from the activities, haul roads, borrow pits or road deviations becomes a nuisance to the public the Contractor shall, when so ordered by the Engineer, apply sufficient water or take other measures to lay the dust, oil shall not be used.

All excavated material shall be so deposited as not to interfere with or endanger the Works, other property or traffic. The Engineer may order the Contractor to remove, at his expense, any material that the Engineer considers liable to endanger or to interfere with the Works, private property, traffic or pedestrians, and to place such material at some other approved location.

### 2.2.5.1.5 Roads

The Contractor shall reinstate and maintain the surfaces of all roadways through which trenches or other excavations have been made. Should any subsidence occur at the location of such trench or excavation, the Contractor shall immediately restore the road surface to its correct level. Where immediate restoration is impracticable, the Contractor shall provide protection as specified. The Contractor shall follow the requirements of the Department of Roads.

### 2.2.5.1.6 Traffic Control

Where work affects the operation or safety of public road traffic, the Contractor shall, comply with the requirements of the Clause 1.5.2 Detours and Traffic Control of the Specification.

## Technical Specification

### 2.2.5.2 Methods and Procedures

#### 2.2.5.2.1 Site Preparation

Before carrying out any work at any location, the location shall be inspected where necessary together with the Engineer.

The Contractor shall request in writing such inspections where in his opinion the situation shown in the Drawings has changed and/or is different from actual conditions.

After clearing, the location shall be surveyed in conjunction with the Engineer's representative to establish original ground levels, and these agreed ground levels shall form the basis for the calculation of quantities of any subsequent excavation and filling.

Should work commence in the absence of this joint survey, the Engineer's statement shall be final.

Prior to the start of excavation proper, if and as scheduled, all areas in which excavation is to take place or that are to be covered by banks, structures etc., shall be cleared as specified or directed by the Engineer.

Where so ordered, the Contractor shall remove and conserve the topsoil for later use in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor will not be required to remove topsoil from any area in which the average depth of topsoil is less than 150 mm.

The Contractor is responsible for the transfer of line and grade from control points established by the Engineer. The preservation of stakes or other line and grade references provided by the Engineer is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor's method for setting the line and grade for the activities shall be approved by the Engineer.

#### 2.2.5.2.2 Excavation

Excavation shall be carried out to the depth indicated or to such greater depth as may be required by the Engineer to ensure a satisfactory foundation.

Except where otherwise specified, shown on the Drawings, ordered or dictated by the requirements for safeguarding, excavation shall be so carried out and so trimmed to the outline of the concrete work shown on the Drawings that the excavated surfaces will act as forms for the concrete works. Such surfaces as well as the bottom of excavations shall be cleaned by hand, air or other effective means to remove all loose, soft or otherwise unsuitable material and as required by the Engineer.

Should the Contractor excavate to dimensions in excess of those stipulated or permitted, he shall fill in the excess at his own expense in the manner specified or approved by the Engineer. Excavated surfaces that will remain permanently exposed shall be finished off in a neat and workmanlike manner and shall be graded to provide adequate drainage.

When the Contractor is required by the Engineer to open up borrow pits, he shall maintain them so that they do not become a danger to persons and livestock. On completion of borrowing, the sides of the pits, if not filled with unused material, shall be graded 1V:2H, or as the Engineer may direct. The Contractor shall not spoil, stockpile or waste any material without approval. He shall dispose of surplus and unsuitable material in areas designated by him and approved by the Engineer. Spoil heaps shall be flattened to present a neat level or graded surface with no danger of erosion.

The Contractor shall not sell any materials arising from excavations, demolitions and the like carried out on the Site unless permission is obtained from the Engineer.

##### 2.2.5.2.2.1 Excavation of Foundation Pits & Trenches

Excavations shall be taken out to the least dimensions required to accommodate the several parts of the Works and shall provide any working space necessary for their excavation.

Excavations shall be carried out in such lengths, widths and depth at one time and in the sequence as approved by the Engineer and in such manner as to avoid any damage to the ground and adjacent property.

Excavations shall be timbered, sheeted and piled or otherwise supported to the extent necessary to support the surrounding ground and to ensure the safety of the Works and adjacent structures. Alternatively where specifically permitted they may be suitably battered.

## Technical Specification

Unless otherwise required by the Contract no timber or other supports shall be left in excavations without consent of the Engineer.

All proposed measures for the shoring and supporting of excavations or trenches shall be to the approval of the Engineer. Calculations showing the adequacy of any temporary works shall when required be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

### 2.2.5.2.2.2 Excavations to be Kept Free of Water

The Contractor shall provide and maintain and operate dewatering or other pumping equipment, and shall construct such drains, sumps and catchwaters as may be necessary to remove water from the excavations or to prevent its entrance thereto. Water in the excavations shall be dealt with in such manner as will prevent the surfaces on or against which foundations or other work will be constructed from any deterioration of their natural condition, or from such condition as improved by work executed under the Contract.

The arrangement made for dewatering the ground, diverting water or removing water entering the excavations shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Arrangements for removing water shall ensure that the dewatering of excavations can continue during the placing of concrete or execution of any other activities which could be adversely affected by water in or entering excavations. (The Contractor shall ensure that disposal of water does not create a nuisance or cause damage).

Precautions shall be taken especially when ground dewatering equipment is used, to ensure that the lowering of the ground water table in the vicinity of excavations or the removal of fine particles of soil from the ground surrounding the excavations causes no damage to sources of water supply, the adjoining Works or property, or the ground consolidated previously by others. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the stability of any of the Works against floating or displacement during construction due to high sub-soil water level, flood or other causes.

The method of disposal of drainage water from dewatering operations shall be to the approval of the Engineer and the Employer. Drainage water shall be caught where necessary in holding lagoons which shall be constructed by the Contractor for the purpose or piped to approved disposal points as directed. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary approvals and No Objection Certificates for his disposal method.

Crossings of existing road corridors in disposal systems for drainage water from dewatering systems shall be laid as permanent structures to an acceptable standard of construction. Depth of cover to drainage pipes shall not be less than 1.5 metres. Pipes shall be PVC or reinforced concrete with appropriate joints. Pipes shall be laid, bedded and backfilled to the approval of the Engineer.

Applications for approval for disposal of drainage water shall be made to the Engineer and Employer in the form of Method Statements giving the following information:

- Routes, diameters, depths and materials of proposed pipelines.
- Design of proposed holding lagoons.
- Proposed daily average, and maximum pumping/discharge rates.
- Effect on any existing disposal systems proposed to be used.
- Any other information required by the Engineer or Employer.

### 2.2.5.2.2.3 Foundation Levels and Preparation of Foundations

Formation levels shall be at the levels shown in the Drawings or at such other levels as may be directed.

The Contractor shall make good with suitable material or concrete as may be directed :

- any excavation greater than the net volume required for the Works.
- any additional excavation at or below the bottom of foundations to remove material which has become unsuitable.

When approaching foundation levels in excavations in material other than rock, the final trimming to these levels, whether for actual foundations or for any blinding concrete required by the Contract shall not take place until placing of the blinding concrete or of concrete in the foundation is about to commence.

In the event of the Contractor requiring to trim the foundations in advance of readiness to place concrete, the trimmed foundations shall be protected against the ingress of moisture or the evaporation of soil moisture.

In the case where blinding concrete is required by the Contract no trimming of side faces of excavations shall be carried out for 24 hours after the placing thereof.

## Technical Specification

Where foundations are in rock, as the excavations approach finished level, the Contractor may be directed to continue excavating without the use of explosives or with limited use thereof by shallow holes and light charges. The final trimming of the foundations shall be executed without explosives by approved hand tools.

Immediately before placing concrete against rock surface, all loose and soft material shall be removed from surface by the use of stiff brooms, hammers, picks and air/water jets. Before the placing of concrete all water shall be removed from depressions and the Contractor shall take all measures necessary to keep all rock faces, against which concrete is to be deposited, dry and properly drained.

### 2.2.5.2.2.4 Protection of Slopes during Contract Period

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of slopes formed during the initial earthmoving stage, from subsequent erosion or damage throughout the period of the Contract, caused either by natural means or as a result of subsequent construction operations, or by construction traffic.

The form of protection to be used shall be to the approval of the Engineer. During or after the initial earthmoving the Contractor shall submit his proposals for the protection of the formed slopes. No subsequent construction activity will be permitted until the approved form of slope protection has been carried out.

### 2.2.5.2.3 Placing and Compaction

Where approved material from excavations is insufficient to form designated embankments, terraces etc., the Contractor shall, unless otherwise ordered, obtain the additional material, as directed, from borrow pits at locations approved by the Engineer.

#### **Fill in embankments terraces etc.**

The material of each embankment shall be deposited in layers of thickness, before compaction, not exceeding 300 mm. The material shall be spread to form a layer that is of approximately uniform thickness, and graded over the whole area of the embankment. Each layer shall be compacted at OMC to a density of at least 90 % of modified AASHTO maximum density in the case of cohesive soil or 98 % in the case of non-cohesive soil, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings. Should the material be too wet, owing to rain or any other cause, it shall be harrowed and allow to dry out to the correct moisture content before compaction is undertaken. The Contractor shall ensure that stormwater will at all times be discharged uniformly over the full area of each embankment or through specially prepared and protected drainage ditches to prevent scouring of the slopes. Where it is necessary to use clay or clayey material in embankments, such material shall be placed not less than 1 m and not more than 5 m below the finished surface.

#### **Backfilling**

Where backfilling or filling around or against structures has been authorized by the Engineer, such filling shall be placed, and shall be compacted approximately simultaneously on both sides of the structure to minimize unequal loading. All excavations shall be carefully refilled with approved material in layers of thickness not exceeding 200 mm. Each layer shall be compacted, using power rammers or vibrating plate compactors, to a density equal or better than that of the adjoining undisturbed material. Each layer shall be completed before the next is added. Except with the consent of the Engineer, filling shall not be deposited in water.

Timber sheeting and other excavation supports shall be carefully removed as the filling proceeds except where they are required by the Contract, or directed by the Engineer to be left in position, but removal of such supports will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities for the stability of the Works.

No filling shall take place around any structure until the Engineer's approval to backfill has been obtained and no backfilling shall take place around sumps, tanks or any other water retaining structures until the structure has been tested and a certificate of compliance with the specified test issued.

### 2.2.5.2.4 Finishing, Landscaping

On completion of earthworks to the finished level, the whole surface shall be graded, shaped and compacted to final grades and levels. The surface shall be lightly watered as the Engineer may direct.

If ordered by the Engineer, topsoil shall be placed on level and slightly graded areas and shall be lightly compacted by tamping, and trimmed neatly to required lines, grades and levels. The final thickness of topsoil after compaction shall be at least 300 mm.

If ordered by the Engineer, grass or other vegetation shall be planted after topsoiling has been completed. Such planted areas shall be neatly trimmed and well watered, and the Contractor shall ensure that planted areas are

## Technical Specification

not permitted to dry out. Any grass or vegetation planted that fails to grow shall be replaced by the Contractor, at his expense.

All land drains, like irrigation channels, culverts, etc. which have been severed during excavation work shall be carefully reinstated by the Contractor at his cost in either similar or approved equivalent material and construction.

Particular attention shall be paid to the support of reinstated drains in filled ground.

### 2.2.6 Tolerance in Positions, Dimensions, Levels, etc.

The work shall be finished to and within the limits (permissible deviation = PD) given below:

#### a) Excavations

- (i) position on plan, ie PD in plan of any point measured from nearest grid line:  $\pm 35$  mm
- (ii) dimensions on plan, ie PD from the designed dimensions: -10 to +50 mm
- (iii) foundation level, ie PD in level of surface of excavation trimmed to receive blinding concrete:  $\pm 50$  mm
- (iv) level (other than foundation level), ie PD from designed levels with reference to nearest transferred bench-mark:  $\pm 15$  mm

#### b) Embankments, terraces, etc.

- (i) position of top edge, ie PD from designated position of any point, measured from nearest grid line:  $\pm 300$  mm
- (ii) alignment of top edge, ie PD from a line joining any two points 30 m apart on top edge of embankment:  $\pm 100$  mm
- (iii) finished levels, ie PD from designated levels with reference to nearest transferred bench-mark:  $\pm 50$  mm
- (iv) slopes of top surfaces, ie PD from rate of fall:  $\pm 5$  % i.e. if fall 10% tolerance 9.5 to 10.5%

#### c) Moisture Content and Density

- (i) OMC in field during compaction: +1% and -2%
- (ii) specified density: +(no top limit) and -0

### 2.2.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

To determine founding conditions or for other purposes, the Engineer may require the Contractor to drill, auger or excavate holes in advance of the start of construction. When so requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide labour, tools, machinery and equipment for sinking such exploratory holes and for refilling them. Such operations will be paid as daywork.

The Contractor shall carry out sufficient tests to satisfy himself about the consistency of material placed in embankments and as backfill.

The Engineer may carry out check tests as he deems necessary, at any depth or at any layer. Where these tests reveal that the material used does not comply with the applicable requirements of the specification, or that the compaction specified has not been attained, the Contractor shall rectify the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### 2.2.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Rates for bulk excavation shall cover the cost of excavating, forming embankments, terraces, shoring and supporting excavations, protection of structures, provision for existing services, dealing with storm and ground water, protection of slopes, and the cost of disposal of any surplus and unsuitable material to a tip identified by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Rates for excavation shall cover the cost of excavating and re-use of the excavated or imported material in backfilling, forming embankments, terraces, shoring and supporting excavations, protection of structures, provision for existing services, dealing with storm and ground water, protection of slopes, the cost of disposal of any surplus and unsuitable material, and the import of any suitable material required for backfill.

Rates for filling shall cover the cost of the provision of suitable material, placing in layers, and compacting as specified.

## Technical Specification

Rates for landscaping shall include trimming the earthworks to final grades and levels, disposal of surplus materials, planting and seeding, reinstatement of land drains.

The rate for excavation in rock shall be extra over to normal excavation.

Excavations which are required to be backfilled will be measured as if taken out with vertical sides regardless of whether they have been taken out with sloping sides. They will be measured from the net plan of the finished concrete footing, foundation, building or concrete structure except that, in the case of conical-bottomed tanks or other such structures, the volume will be measured from the finished outline of the concrete as shown on the drawings.

Fill is measured as the volume between ground levels before and after the filling and the rate will include forming embankments, terraces, etc.

Landscaping is measured as the area over which finishing is required, it shall exclude areas covered by structures, roads and pavements.

## **2.3 CONCRETE**

### **2.3.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the requirements for plain and reinforced concrete, either cast-in-situ or precast, for civil engineering and building construction applicable to this project.

### **2.3.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### **2.3.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.2 Earthworks, as applicable

#### **2.3.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to concrete and structural precast concrete work.

#### **2.3.2.3 Definitions**

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

##### **a) General**

**Adverse weather.** Cold weather, or weather in which the ambient temperature is above 45° C, or the relative humidity is low, or the wind velocity is high, or weather in which any combination of the latter three conditions occurs, and which tends to impair the quality of fresh or hardened concrete or otherwise causes concrete to have abnormal properties.

**Approved laboratory** - A laboratory suitably equipped and staffed for purposes of concrete testing and as such approved by the Engineer.

**Cold weather** - Weather conditions in which the ambient temperature is 5° C or less.

**Concrete cover** - The thickness of concrete between the face of the concrete and the outside of reinforcing steel nearest this face as cast.

**Cool weather** - Weather conditions in which the ambient temperature is higher than 5° C but not higher than 15° C.

**Fixture** - An item such as a bolt, anchorage, bearing, or the like that is cast or grouted into concrete.

**Formwork** - Temporary work that is required to support and shape the concrete for a structure.

**Hot weather** - Weather conditions in which the ambient temperature is higher than 25° C.

**Normal weather** - Weather conditions in which the ambient temperature is higher than 15° C and less than 25° C.

##### **b) Quality**

**Consistency** - The extent, as measured by the slump test, to which fresh concrete resists flow or deformation.

**Designed Mix** - A mix specified by its required performance in terms of strength.

**Grade of concrete** - An identification number for the concrete, the number being numerically equal to the characteristic compressive strength at 28 days expressed in MPa.

**Prescribed mix** - Concrete for which the Engineer has prescribed the mix proportions.

## Technical Specification

**Ready-mixed concrete** - Concrete complying with the relevant requirements of the specification and delivered to the Site in a plastic state.

**Sample (of concrete)** - The minimum volume of un-compacted freshly mixed concrete required for a designated test as specified in BS 1881.

**Target slump** - The average value for the slump of concrete aimed at ensuring compliance with the slump required in terms of the specification.

**Workability** - The property of fresh concrete that determines the ease with which it can be placed and compacted without segregation of the constituent materials.

### c) Strength

**Specified strength** - The required concrete strength (or the strength corresponding to the required concrete grade) stated on the Drawings or in the Technical Specification, and which in all cases represents the strength below which not more than 5 % of valid 28 days test results obtained on cubes of concrete of the same grade can be expected to fall.

**Designed Mix** - A design mix is designated by its specified strength followed by the size of aggregate used in its manufacture.

**Target strength** - An average value of the strength of concrete that is higher than the characteristic strength and is aimed at to ensure that the characteristic strength is attained. (Note: If the standard deviation can be determined, the value of the target strength is at least equal to the specified strength plus 1.64 times the standard deviation of valid 28 days test results.)

**Valid test result** - The average result obtained from the testing of two test cubes of concrete as defined in BS 5328 Part 4.

### d) Exposure conditions

**Mild conditions** - Conditions under which the concrete is protected from the weather and is exposed only to air.

**Moderate conditions** - Conditions under which the concrete is sheltered from severe rain and is not subject to freezing when wet, or buried in non-aggressive soil, or continuously under fresh water.

**Severe conditions** - Conditions under which the concrete is exposed or subject to any of the following: driving rain, alternate wetting and drying out, freezing when wet, fresh condensation of water, aggressive soil, salt-laden air.

**Very severe conditions** - Conditions under which the concrete is exposed to any of the following: water containing sulphates or chlorides, highly corrosive fumes.

### e) Joints

The location of joints is controlled by design requirements and construction limitations. Joints shown on the Engineer's Drawings are "designated construction joints" and are required for design requirements and cover "movement joints", "contraction joints" and "expansion joints". The Engineer may, at the request of the Contractor, give his consent to further joints before the casting of concrete to suit the Contractor's method of construction. These shall be defined as "construction joints". In the event that the placing of concrete has to be halted due to equipment failure, inclement weather, movement of shutters or some other event, which are not the Employer's risk, which requires the halting of concreting, and "unforeseen construction joint" shall be formed. Where they are to the Employer's risk they shall be defined as "unforeseen designated joints"

## 2.3.3

### **MATERIALS**

#### 2.3.3.1

#### Approval of Materials

The Contractor shall supply in good time to the Engineer for his approval, samples of the aggregates and, if so ordered, of the water, that he proposes to use for the concrete and shall furnish evidence that the water and aggregates comply with the requirements of the Contract. Evidence shall be in the form of a statement from an approved laboratory of the results of tests, or an authoritative report or record of previous experience.

#### 2.3.3.2

#### Cement

Unless otherwise specified the cement used in the Works shall be Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) complying with NS, ISO, or BS standards. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to provide a certificate for each consignment of cement received at the Site. The Contractor shall maintain a record available for inspection by the Engineer of the locations of concrete from each consignment.

Within eight weeks of the award of the Contract a report on proposed cement sources shall be submitted to the Engineer. The report shall propose primary and secondary sources of supply and shall give each manufacturer's full analysis of chemical composition and physical properties determined in accordance with NS 49-2041.

## Technical Specification

The report on cement sources shall be submitted at least four weeks in advance of the commencement of work on trial concrete mixes.

The Contractor shall supply samples of cement, when requested by the Engineer both from any store on Site and the place of manufacture for his approval.

The Contractor shall conduct preliminary and works tests as required by the Engineer to determine fineness, compressive strength (mortar cube) at 3 days and 28 days, initial and final setting time and soundness of the cement, as described in NS 49-2041.

Separate storage facilities shall be provided on the Site for each type of cement used. Cement shall be fresh when delivered to Site and the consignments shall be used in the order of their delivery. The Contractor shall mark the date of delivery on each consignment and each consignment shall be stored separately in such manner as to be easily accessible and identifiable. No cement in bags or other container shall be used unless these and the manufacturer's seals are intact at the time of mixing. If the cement is delivered in bags it shall be stored under cover and on elevated floors that provide proper protection against moisture and other factors that may promote deterioration. Bulk cement may be used providing it is stored in approved weather-proof silos or similar containers provided that the cement drawn for use is measured by mass and not by volume. The Contractor shall not use cement which has hardened into lumps.

### 2.3.3.3 Water

The water used for making and curing concrete, grout and mortar shall comply with NS 223-2047 and shall be from a source approved by the Engineer. Water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalis, organic matter and other substances that may impair strength, durability or appearance of the concrete. At the time of use shall be free from polluting matter in any quantity which:

- (a) affects the initial setting time of the cement by more than 30 minutes or reduces the compressive strength of test cubes by more than 20% when tested in accordance with NS;
- (b) prevents the achievement of the specified test cube strengths at 28 days for the appropriate class of concrete;
- (c) produces discolouration or efflorescence on the surface of the hardened concrete.

The water shall be free from hydrocarbons and from suspended organic matter. Inorganic matter in solution shall not exceed 500 mg/l by weight and in suspension shall not exceed 50 mg/l by weight. The water which the Contractor proposes shall be tested by the Contractor to the approval of the Engineer before use in the Permanent Works.

Regular tests of the water shall be made by the Contractor during construction of the Works as instructed by the Engineer. The water shall be sampled at the point of discharge into the mix. The Contractor shall supply two copies of each test result to the Engineer.

### 2.3.3.4 Aggregates

All aggregates shall comply with the requirements of NS 305-2050 & NS 403-2054 Specification for aggregates from natural sources for concrete and the additional requirements of this Specification. The Contractor shall undertake all necessary testing to demonstrate compliance with NS 305-2050.

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand. The Engineer will permit the addition of suitable crushed rock fine aggregate, as necessary, to the sand where in his opinion it is impracticable to obtain the specified grading of the combined aggregates otherwise than by such addition.

Coarse aggregate shall comply with the requirements of NS 305-2050 & NS 403-2054 for single sized aggregates to the nominal maximum size specified for the appropriate class of concrete and shall be made up of the following grading:

- (a) 40 mm single sized
- (b) 20 mm single sized
- (c) 10 mm single sized.

Immediately after commencement of the Works, the Contractor shall supply samples of proposed aggregates and also carry out preliminary testing on proposed aggregates for compliance with the Specification. The results of such tests shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the Engineer will give approval to the source of aggregates proposed by the Contractor. Alternatively, and subject to the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may submit certified results of tests on the aggregate carried out by an independent laboratory for the Engineer's approval of the source of aggregate.

## Technical Specification

During the performance of the Contract, the Contractor shall supply samples of aggregates when required by the Engineer for testing (the samples shall be taken in accordance with NS 298-2050. Testing of all aggregates in accordance with NS 305-2050 for compliance with all specified requirements shall be performed by the Contractor for each source of aggregate at each grading.

Any rejected aggregate shall be promptly removed from Site.

### 2.3.3.5 Admixtures

Admixtures shall not be used in any concrete without prior approval of the Engineer. Admixtures may require tests to be made before they are used. To facilitate approval, the Contractor shall provide the following information:

- a) the trade name of the admixture, its source, and the manufacturer's recommended method of use
- b) typical dosage rates and possible detrimental effects of under-dosage and over-dosage
- c) whether compounds (such as those containing chloride in any form as an active ingredient) likely to cause corrosion of the reinforcing steel or deterioration of the concrete are present, and, if so, the chloride content (expressed as chloride ions or as anhydrous chloride) by mass of admixture
- d) the average expected air content of freshly mixed concrete containing an admixture which causes air to be entrained when used at the manufacturer's recommended rate of dosage.

If the use of air-entraining agent is permitted by the Engineer, test measurements shall be carried out on Site by the Contractor, as and when required by the Engineer, to determine

- a) the percentage of air entrained in the concrete, and
- b) the density of concrete.

The Contractor shall provide equipment to permit measurement of entrained air at such frequencies as are required by the Engineer.

### 2.3.3.6 Reinforcement

Unless otherwise stated reinforcement shall be Type 2 deformed bars; Type R (mild steel plain bars) may also be scheduled. All reinforcement shall comply with NS 191-2046.

Fabric reinforcement shall comply with BS 4483.

The contractor shall supply the Engineer with certificates from the manufacturer issued in accordance with relevant NS, for all the required tests including the rebend test in respect of each consignment delivered to Site.

The reinforcement at the time of incorporation in the Permanent Works shall be clean and free from damage, oil or grease, loose mill scale and loose rust. Bars which have become bent shall not be straightened or rebent for incorporation in the Works without the approval of the Engineer.

Steel reinforcement shall be stored clear of the ground and supported to prevent distortion. The Contractor shall supply samples of reinforcement from the stocks on Site when required by the Engineer.

### 2.3.3.7 Storage Capacity

The storage capacity provided and the amount of material stored (whether cement, aggregates, steel, or water) shall be sufficient to ensure that no interruption to the progress of the work is occasioned by lack of materials.

### 2.3.3.8 Deteriorated Material

Material that has deteriorated, or that has been contaminated or otherwise damaged, shall not be used in the concrete. Such material shall be removed from the Site without delay.

### 2.3.3.9 Water stops

The Contractor shall supply and fix water stops in all joints in members which are to be water-retaining and where shown on the Drawings.

Water stops built into joints shall be made of GI material of minimum 150mm width. They shall be obtained from manufactures approved by the Engineer and shall be stored, fixed and jointed in accordance with the manufacture's instruction. They shall be fabricated into the longest practicable units complete with angles and junctions at the manufacture's works and shall be made continuous throughout the structure below highest water

## Technical Specification

level and where shown on the Drawings. The number of joints in the waterstop made on Site shall be kept to a minimum.

Where water stop joints are vulcanized or welded on Site, jointing shall be performed strictly in accordance with the supplier's instructions and recommendations. The tensile strength of the spliced waterstop at a factory-made splice shall be at least 90% of the water stop's tensile strength, when tested according to BS 903, or equivalent standard, with the spliced joint in the middle portion of the dumb-bell test specimen and the tensile force applied normally to the direction of the splice. The tensile strength of a water stop spliced at the Site shall be 80% of the original strength of the water stop. The edge bulb section shall be circular for water stops installed within concrete sections; trapezoidal for water stops installed at the base of slabs.

The Contractor shall supply the manufacturer's test certificates for each consignment of waterstops delivered to Site and shall, in addition, supply to the Engineer sufficient of each type and consignment for confirmatory tests to be carried out in accordance with the appropriate standard test procedure, if ordered.

### 2.3.3.10 Joint Filler

Unless otherwise specified, joint filler shall be of expanded polystyrene, resin or bituminous bonded cork, or similar. The filler shall be obtained from a manufacturer approved by the Engineer and shall be stored and fixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall supply the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of joint filler delivered to Site and shall, in addition, supply to the Engineer sufficient of each consignment for confirmatory tests to be carried out in accordance with the appropriate standard test procedure, if ordered.

### 2.3.3.11 Joint Sealant

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or ordered by the Engineer, an elastomeric two part polysulphide or polyurethane sealer shall be used. Such joint sealers and the requisite priming materials shall be obtained only from manufacturers that have been approved by the Engineer. They shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations  
Polysulphide sealers shall comply with BS 4254.

The Contractor shall supply the manufacturer's test certificate for each consignment of each type of joint sealer delivered to Site and shall, in addition, supply to the Engineer sufficient of each type and consignment for confirmatory tests to be carried out in accordance with the appropriate test procedure, if ordered.

### 2.3.3.12 Waterproof Compound/Membrane

The waterproof membrane shall be combination of heavy polythene film and a thick self-adhesive rubber/bitumen compound of 1.5 mm thickness or alternatively a 1.5 mm butyl rubber membrane OR shall be of two part acrylic modified waterproofing system consisting of a liquid polymer and powder-based on selected cements & aggregate and special fillers and glass fibres, which when mixed, produces a brush-applicable mortar, which, on curing becomes an extremely tough and durable waterproofing coating.

The Water proofing compound shall be of cement based silicon or natural volcanic deposits typed waterproofing compound. The material shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

The Contractor shall supply the manufacturer's test certificate for each consignment of waterproof membrane materials.

### 2.3.3.13 Concrete Curing Compound

Concrete curing compound for structures shall be a liquid resin or wax resin base membrane curing compound of a proprietary brand and shall contain a fugitive dye.

Test certificates, prepared by an approved testing laboratory, shall be supplied by the Contractor to show that the performance of the curing compound complies with the curing efficiency.

### 2.3.3.14 Premixed Grout

The grout used to secure holding down bolts or to fill under structural steelwork shall be premixed and with properties applicable to the application. All premixed grout shall be kept in conditions recommended by the manufacturer and shall not be used after the expiry date.

## Technical Specification

### 2.3.3.15 Bituminous Paint

Bituminous paint shall comply with BS 3416, Type II for materials in contact with raw or treated water and Type I for all other cases.

## **2.3.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

### 2.3.4.1 General

All Construction Equipment shall be maintained in good working order at all times during concrete work.

### 2.3.4.2 Batching Equipment

The Contractor shall proportion the ingredients of each batch of concrete by weight. The measuring equipment should give an accuracy of  $\pm 3\%$  for each ingredient. The water shall be added to the aggregates and cement in a mechanical batch mixer. The device for measuring the water shall show accurately the weight required with a given moisture content of the aggregate and shall be so designed that the water supply will be automatically stopped when the correct quantity has been discharged into the mix.

The storage of aggregates shall be segregated to prevent contamination of the aggregates.

In the case of automatic equipment, the weighing scales shall be so interlocked that a new batch of materials cannot be delivered until the weighing hoppers have been completely emptied of the previous batch and the scales are in balance. Where discharge of materials from the hoppers is manually controlled, a method of signalling shall be employed to ensure that ingredients are not omitted, or are not added more than once, when a batch of concrete is being made up.

Admixtures shall be used in liquid or powder form and shall be measured by volume or weight in the case of liquids and by weight only if in powder form and shall be dispensed through equipment capable of measurement within the tolerance specified. Tanks or drums containing liquid admixtures shall be clearly labelled for identification purposes and stored in such a way as to avoid damage from contamination. Agitation shall be provided for liquid admixtures which are not in stable solutions.

### 2.3.4.3 Mixing Equipment

The type and capacity of mixing machines shall be such that the rate of output of concrete is suitable for the rate of concreting. Each machine shall be capable of producing a uniform distribution of the ingredients throughout the batch and shall comply with the specification to which the manufacturer claims it has been manufactured. Worn or bent blades and paddles shall be replaced. The inner surfaces of the mixer shall be clean and free from hardened concrete. The mixers used shall be specially suited to the production of low slump concrete.

### 2.3.4.4 Vibrators

Vibrators shall be capable of fully compacting each layer of concrete. At least one standby vibrator shall be available at all times during concreting for every three vibrators necessary to maintain the rate of placing.

Vibrating equipment used for the production of precast elements, whether in the form of a vibrating table, an external vibrator attached to the mould, or an immersion vibrator, shall have the frequency that is suitable for the compaction of low slump concrete.

### 2.3.4.5 Formwork

Formwork shall be so designed and constructed that the concrete can be properly placed and compacted and that, subject to the tolerances specified, the required shapes, finishes, positions, levels, and dimensions shown on the drawings are maintained. The formwork and joints shall be capable of resisting the dead load, including the pressure exerted by the wet concrete, wind forces, and all other superimposed loads and forces. If not otherwise directed, forms shall be made of timber where practicable.

The types of ties used and their position shall be such that the required finish is achieved and will not be marred by subsequent corrosion of the ties.

Unless otherwise shown or directed, formwork shall be such that exterior corners of finished concrete are provided with 25-mm chamfers and re-entrant corners without fillets.

### 2.3.4.6 Casting Beds and Moulds

## Technical Specification

All casting beds for precast concrete shall be properly aligned and leveled. Adequate weather protection shall be provided should this be necessary to achieve the standards specified below.

### 2.3.4.7 Construction Equipment for Handling, Lifting and Stacking

The Contractor shall provide adequate equipment for handling, lifting, and stacking precast units that they do not become discoloured and are protected from permanent damage due to stresses induced during handling or stacking or due to the use of slings, chains, and hooks.

## 2.3.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP

### 2.3.5.1 Reinforcement

Reinforcing bars shall be bent to the shapes and dimensions shown on the drawings and bending schedules. All bars shall be bent cold around an appropriate former. Bending shall be done slowly, a steady, even pressure being used without jerk or impact.

Steel shall, at the time of the placing of the concrete, be free from loose or powdery rust, scale, oil, or other coatings that may reduce the bond between steel and surrounding concrete, affect the durability of the concrete, or initiate corrosion of the reinforcement. If any substance other than water is used for lubricating the formwork, every precaution shall be taken to avoid contamination of the reinforcing steel by such substance.

Reinforcing steel shall be positioned as shown on the drawings or as directed and maintained in those positions within the tolerances specified. It shall be secured against displacement by tying at intersections with annealed wire of nominal diameter 1.25 or 1.6 mm, or by the use of acceptable clips or, if permitted by the Engineer, by welding. Reinforcing bars shall be supported and aligned in their correct position by means of hangers, chairs, spacers or saddles of approved design.

Unless otherwise shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer, the minimum cover of concrete over reinforcing bars, measured from the outside of the most outer bar or stirrup, shall be 25 mm for mild exposure conditions, 35 mm for moderate exposure conditions, and 50 mm for severe exposure conditions or the diameter of the bar to which the cover is measured, whichever is greater. Cover shall be maintained by the use of plastic spacers

The Contractor shall ensure that reinforcement including stirrups, links, and tying wire does not encroach into the specified cover. Splices or joints in reinforcing bars shall be made only as and where shown on the drawings or as otherwise approved.

If left exposed for future bonding of extensions to the Works, reinforcing steel shall be protected from corrosion as directed. For precast units, reinforcement shall, where practicable, be preformed into rigid cages. For this purpose, spot welding of bars shall be carried out only by skilled and experienced welders.

### 2.3.5.2 Formwork

Formwork will be classified in accordance with the surface conditions required on the finished concrete, as shown on the drawings or as directed. Such finishes will be as follows:

- a) Class F1 Rough: No treatment of the surface of the concrete will be required after the striking of the formwork. The finish of the concrete need not be more accurate than Degree of Accuracy III as defined in terms of clause 2.3.6 Tolerances.
- b) Class F2 Smooth: Imperfections such as small fins, bulges, irregularities, surface honeycombing, and slight surface discolourations shall be made good and repaired by approved methods. The finish of the concrete shall be accurate to Degree of Accuracy II.
- c) Class F3 Special. Special finishes shall be as indicated on the drawings.

Forms shall be erected with joints tight enough to prevent leakage of cement mortar.

Surfaces of forms (regardless of the material of which they are made) that are to be in contact with fresh (wet) concrete shall be treated with a coat of non-staining mineral oil or other approved material, or, in the case of timber forms, by thorough wetting of the surfaces with water, so as to ensure easy release and prevent adhesion of the formwork during stripping.

Before re-use, all formwork shall be reconditioned, and all form surfaces that are to be in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**Technical Specification**

Where necessary for the proper placing of the concrete, temporary openings for cleaning, inspection, or placing and compaction purposes shall be provided and, subsequently, so closed as to provide the finish specified and to conform to the applicable tolerances specified.

Formwork shall not be removed before the concrete has attained sufficient strength to support its own weight and any loads that may be imposed on it. The Engineer’s approval shall be obtained before formwork is removed. As a guide, the formwork shall remain in place, after placing of the concrete, as follows:

**a) Concrete cast with OPC or SRPC, in hot or normal weather**

- (i) Beam sides, walls, and unloaded columns 1 day
- (ii) Slabs with props left underneath 7 days
- (iii) Beam soffits with props left under 14 days
- (iv) Slab props, including cantilevers 21 days
- (v) Beam props, including cantilevers 21 days

**b) Concrete cast with OPC or SRPC, in cold weather**

- (i) Beam sides, walls, and unloaded columns 2 days
- (ii) Slabs with props left underneath 14 days
- (iii) Beam soffits with props left under 21 days
- (iv) Slab props, including cantilevers 28 days
- (v) Beam props, including cantilevers 28 days

In cool weather, stripping times shall be determined by interpolation between the periods specified for normal and cold weather.

Formwork shall be removed carefully so that shock and damage to the concrete are avoided.

Notwithstanding the provisions above, the Contractor shall be responsible for making good any damage to the concrete arising from the removal of formwork and its supports.

2.3.5.3 Holes, Chases and Fixing Blocks

No holes or chases, other than those shown on the drawings or approved by the Engineer, shall be cut or otherwise formed in the concrete. The manner of attaching fixtures to be embedded in the concrete shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Boxes for forming holes shall be constructed so as to be easily removable without damaging the concrete during removal. They shall be properly vented to permit the escape of entrapped air and shall be capable of being sealed, subsequently, to prevent the loss of grout.

2.3.5.4 Pipes and Conduits

No pipes or conduits, other than those shown on the drawings or approved by the Engineer, shall be permanently embedded in the concrete.

2.3.5.5 Concrete

2.3.5.5.1 Quality

Concrete shall comply with the requirements for strength concrete by proper mix design. The contractor shall perform mix design for all grades of concrete mixes and shall get the prior approval from the Engineer. For precast concrete, the mix shall be of grade M20 unless another grade is shown on the drawings.

The Contractor shall determine to the approval of the Engineer the actual proportions of ingredients for each class of concrete to be used in the Permanent Works.

The concrete shall meet the requirements given in the following table

**Requirements of Classes of Concrete**

Class	Cement content (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )		Maximum W/C ratio	Workability	Cube crushing strengths (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )		
	Minimum	Maximum			Target	Minimum of 4	Minimum
35A/40	325	400	0.55	Medium	46.5	38.0	32.0

## Technical Specification

35A/20	325	400	0.55	High	46.5	38.0	32.0
30/40	245	400	0.65	Medium	41.5	33.0	27.0
30/20	275	440	0.65	High	41.5	33.0	27.0
30/10	315	460	0.65	High	41.5	33.0	27.0
20/20	220	440	0.65	Medium	31.5	23.0	17.0
10/20	220	-	0.70		16.0	12.0	8.0

Notes: 1 Water cement ratio is the ratio of free water to cement in the mix based on aggregates being in a saturated surface dry condition.

- The specified characteristic compressive strengths for the minimum individual test result and the mean of four consecutive test results are derived from Clause 3.16.2 and Table 1 of BS 5328 : Part 4 : 1990.
- High workability: slump 65 to 135mm  
Medium workability: slump 50 to 100mm

Unless otherwise specified or agreed by the Engineer for concrete Grade 30 and above the proportions of coarse and fine aggregates shall be selected to achieve one of the grading curves defined in the following table within an allowable tolerance of generally 5%. A change from a maximum positive tolerance to a maximum negative tolerance in consecutive sieve sizes shall be avoided.

### Combined Aggregate Grading :

Sieve size (mm)	40 mm maximum aggregate size grading curves			
	1	2	3	4
50	100	100	100	100
37.50	95	97	99	100
20	50	59	67	75
10	36	44	52	60
5	24	32	40	47
2.36	18	25	31	38
1.18	12	18	24	30
0.60	7	12	17	23
0.30	3	7	11	15
0.15	0	0	2	5

Sieve size (mm)	20 mm maximum aggregate size grading curves			
	1	2	3	4
37.5	100	100	100	100
20	95	97	99	100
10	45	55	65	75
5	30	35	42	48
2.36	23	28	35	42
1.18	16	21	28	34
0.60	9	14	21	27
0.30	2	3	5	12
0.15	0	0	0	1.5

The Contractor shall submit details of the source of all material and the proposed quantities of each ingredient per cubic metre of fully compacted concrete. The Contractor shall then make trial mixes for each class of concrete using the same type of Constructional Equipment and the same materials as are proposed for the Permanent Works. The Contractor shall give 24 hours' notice of such trials to enable the Engineer's Representative to attend. For each trial mix, three separate batches of concrete shall be made by the Contractor and will be tested at 28 days all in accordance with NS 511-2060. Such trial mixes shall not be the first batch through the equipment in any one sequence of concrete production.

The Contractor shall not commence concreting in the Permanent Works until details of trial mixes and test results for each class of concrete have been submitted to, and approved by, the Engineer.

A trial mix design will be approved by the Engineer with respect to strength if the average compressive strength of the nine cubes so tested is more than the target mean strength appropriate to the class as given in Table above.

The Contractor shall not alter the approved mix proportions nor the approved source of supply of any of the ingredients without having previously obtained the approval of the Engineer.

## Technical Specification

During production the Engineer may require trial mixes to be made before a substantial change is made in the materials or in the proportions of the materials to be used.

### 2.3.5.5.2 Batching

#### a) Weight Batching

In normal circumstances weight batching shall be used. The mass of cement supplied in a standard sack shall not be less than 50 kg. All cement taken from bulk storage containers and from partly used sacks shall be batched by mass with additional 2 % of mass required.

Mixing water for each batch shall be measured. The amount of water measured shall be adjusted to allow for the moisture content of the aggregates.

The mass of the aggregate of each size shall be determined and a correction made for the moisture content of the aggregates. (See 2.3.5.1).

#### b) Volume Batching

In special circumstances, and at the sole discretion of the Engineer, proportioning of materials by volume may be approved. If batching is by volume, the fine and the coarse aggregates shall be measured separately in suitable measuring boxes of known volume and of such capacity that the quantities of aggregates for each batch are suitable for direct transfer into the mixer. Bulking tests on the fine aggregate shall be conducted regularly and the results used for adjustment of the batch volume of the fine aggregate to give the true volume required.

Volume-batching of cement will in no case be accepted. The Contractor may, however, so proportion the mix that each batch shall use a whole bag or bags of cement, the weight of which is known precisely. All gauge boxes shall be accurate and strongly constructed and due allowance shall be made for bulking of the aggregates in assessing the correct volume to be used. The aggregates and the cement shall be thoroughly mixed in a clean mechanical mixer for a period of time agreed with the Engineer and the water added on the basis of the approved mix.

### 2.3.5.5.3 Mixing

The following requirements shall apply to the mixing of concrete at the construction location:

- a) Mixing of materials for concrete shall be conducted by an experienced operator.
- b) The sequence of charging the mixing equipment shall have been approved before mixing commences and, unless otherwise directed, the approved sequence shall be maintained.
- c) The total volume of material per batch shall not exceed the rated capacity of the mixer.
- d) Before any concrete is mixed, the inner surfaces of the mixer shall be cleaned and all hardened concrete shall be removed. A slurry of cement, sand, and water containing cement and sand in a ratio of 1:2 and in sufficient quantity to cover the entire inside surface of the mixer shall be produced in the clean mixer and discharged immediately before the charging of the mixer with materials at the commencement of each concrete production run.
- e) The period of mixing shall be measured from the time when all the materials are in the drum or pan to the commencement of discharge. Subject to the provisions of (f) below, the mixing period for each batch of 1.5 m<sup>3</sup> or less shall be at least 1.5 min and 1 min for drum-type and pan-type mixers respectively, and shall be increased by 20 sec and 15 sec respectively for each additional cubic metre or part thereof. During this period, the drum or pan shall be rotated at the speed recommended by the manufacturer of the mixer. The maximum continuous mixing times at the recommended mixing speed shall not exceed 10 min and 6 min per batch for drum-type and pan-type mixers respectively.
- f) Discharge shall be so carried out that there is no segregation of the materials in the mix. The mixer shall be emptied completely before it is recharged. If the mixer has been out of use for longer than 30 min, it shall be thoroughly cleaned out, particular attention being paid to the removal of any built-up of materials in the drum, in the loader, and around the blades or paddles.

The Engineer will advise whether the production of concrete at a central concrete production facility other than on the construction location is permitted and whether the test results obtained by such a production facility as part of its quality control system are acceptable.

### 2.3.5.5.4 Transportation

Mixed concrete shall be discharged from the mixer and transported to its final position in such a manner that segregation, loss of ingredients, and adulteration are prevented and that the mix is of the required workability at the point and time of placing.

## Technical Specification

### 2.3.5.5.5 Placing

The Contractor shall give the Engineer 3 days notice of his intention to place concrete. The concrete shall be placed within 1hr of the time of its discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall not be retempered by the addition of water or any other material. The forms to be filled shall be clean internally. All excavations and other surfaces of an absorbent nature that are to come into contact with the concrete shall be dampened with water. There shall be no free water on the surfaces against which concrete is to be placed.

Wherever possible, the concrete shall be deposited vertically into its final position to avoid segregation and displacement of reinforcement and other items that are to be embedded.

Deposited concrete shall not be so worked (whether by means of vibrators or otherwise) as to cause it to flow laterally in such a way that segregation occurs. Where possible, the concrete shall be brought up in horizontal layers of compacted thickness not exceeding 450 mm and heaping shall be avoided.

Where a chute is used to convey the concrete, its slope shall be such as will not cause segregation, and a suitable spout or baffles shall be provided for the discharge of the concrete.

Concrete shall not be allowed to fall freely through a height of more than 2 m, unless otherwise approved.

Placing of concrete under water will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances when it is, in the opinion of the Engineer, not practicable to dewater before placing. No concrete shall be placed in flowing water. When the placing of concrete under water is permitted, it shall be placed by means of a tremie. During placing, the lower end of the tremie shall be continuously immersed in the concrete being deposited. To maintain the desired properties of the concrete the quantity of cement in the concrete mix shall be increased by 20%. Full details of the method proposed and of the adjusted concrete mix proportions shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before placing commences. During and after concreting under water, pumping or dewatering operations in the immediate vicinity shall be suspended.

Waterstops shall be carefully maintained in the position shown on the drawings and properly protected from damage and the harmful effects of light and heat during all stages of construction. The stop-boards on each side of the waterstop shall be accurately wrought to match the profile of the waterstop. The concrete shall be carefully compacted under and around the waterstop so as to leave no cavities.

Joint filler material of the thickness specified shall be cut to shape and fixed to fill the whole space between the concrete faces of the joint which is not otherwise filled by waterstop and joint sealer. Abutting pieces shall be placed in close contact and the joints covered on each side to prevent the passage of cement grout.

Recesses at movement joints on both faces of the concrete work except on the underside of continuously supported work and on faces backfilled with earth shall be accurately formed to the lines and dimensions shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall prepare the surfaces of the recesses and shall supply a joint sealer and fill or caulk the recess completely with it, all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The placing of concrete by pumping in any section of the Works shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with full details regarding the mix proportions of concrete that he intends to place by pumping.

The Contractor shall not place concrete in the Permanent Works:

- (a) During heavy rains or dust storms.
- (b) When the air temperature is more than 43°C.
- (c) When the air temperature is less than 2°C.
- (d) If the temperature of the concrete on discharge from the mixer is less than 4°C or more than 32°C.
- (e) When the air temperature exceeds 25°C without taking precautions and demonstrating to the approval of the Engineer that the maximum internal temperature of the concrete within 24 hours after casting in place is unlikely to be more than 30°C in excess of the ambient temperature or more than 60°C.
- (f) Without the Engineer's approval if the temperature of the shutters or reinforcement exceeds 30°C.

To keep within these limits the Contractor may, among other means, spray aggregates with water, and use chilled mixing water, or add ice direct to the mixer provided that no ice is present in the mix when discharged from the mixer.

When concreting in hot weather all material used shall be kept in the shade. Water tanks, mixers and chutes should be shaded, but where this is not possible they shall be painted white and kept white.

## Technical Specification

### 2.3.5.5.6 Compaction

The Contractor shall regard the compaction of the concrete as work of fundamental importance and shall produce a watertight concrete of maximum density compatible with the approved mix. Compaction shall be assisted by the use of mechanical vibrators of the immersion type, but shall not involve the vibration of reinforcement or shutters except that vibration of shutters may be allowed, with the approval of the Engineer. Vibrators shall be inserted at least to the full depth of the newly deposited concrete and then slowly withdrawn to prevent the formation of voids. The procedure shall be continuous with points of insertion 150 to 225 mm apart. The number and type of vibrators available for use during each period of concreting shall be to the approval of the Engineer, which will not be given if sufficient stand-by vibrators in good working order are not readily available. If concreting is in the dark, ample lighting shall be provided at the mixing stations and at every place where concrete is being deposited.

Compaction shall be carried out by mechanical vibration.

Over-vibration resulting in segregation, surface laitance, or leakage, or any combination of these, shall not be permitted. The rate of concrete placing shall be commensurate with the available compaction equipment and only skilled operators shall be permitted to undertake compaction by vibration.

Concrete for precast elements shall be so placed in moulds and vibrated that concrete surfaces are smooth and even and all rises are true and clean.

Where precast units having architectural finishes are required, the Contractor shall ensure that duplicate samples are submitted to and approved by the Engineer with regard to both colour and quality before full scale production is commenced. One sample will be retained by the Engineer and the other shall be retained by the Contractor at the place of manufacture. The Contractor shall not commence manufacture until acceptable samples have been lodged.

### 2.3.5.5.7 Designated and Construction Joints

Concreting shall be carried out continuously up to the locations where joints are shown on the Contractor's working drawings or up to approved or directed locations. The method adopted for forming such joints and unforeseen joints shall be one of the following:

#### General Preparation

- a) Joints when concrete is less than 24hrs old. The surface of the concrete shall be water jetted to expose the aggregate.
- b) Joints when concrete is more than 24hrs but not more than 3 days old. The surface of the concrete shall be sandblasted or chipped with a light hammer to expose the aggregate.
- c) Joints when concrete is more than 3 days old. The procedure specified in (b) above shall be followed.

#### Preparation before placing concrete

- a) Joints when concrete is less than 24hrs old. The surface of the concrete shall be swept clean and immediately before placing the concrete wetted but without pools of water.
- b) Joints when concrete is more than 24hrs but not more than 3 days old. The surface of the concrete shall be swept clean, and thoroughly wetted but without pools of water.
- c) Joints when concrete is more than 3 days old. The procedure specified in (b) above shall be followed, except that the old surface shall be kept continuously wet for at least 24hrs before the new concrete is placed.

### 2.3.5.5.8 Curing and Protection

The Contractor shall, until it has thoroughly hardened and for not less than 7 days, protect the concrete from the harmful effects of frosts, wind, sun, high or low temperature, variation or reversal of temperature gradient, premature loading, deflection or impact, and aggressive groundwater. The protruding steel shall be kept cool.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, exposed concrete surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for not less than 7 days after casting in the case of Portland and sulphate resisting cement concretes. Immediately upon exposure, surfaces shall be covered with a thick layer of hessian or sand or other material as may be approved by the Engineer, which shall be in continuous contact with the concrete and kept wet to the satisfaction of the Engineer; the Contractor shall make special provision to the satisfaction of the Engineer for the supervision of wetting concrete which incorporates other authorised types of cement.

## Technical Specification

If curing membranes are proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, they shall be applied in conformity with the manufacturer's instructions. They shall be applied to unshuttered surfaces within one hour of concrete deposition and shall incorporate aluminum or other approved reflecting agent. Surfaces with applied curing membrane shall be shaded from the sun, unless otherwise approved.

Curing membranes shall not be applied to construction joints.

Concrete curing compound for structures shall be a liquid resin or wax resin base membrane curing compound of a proprietary brand and shall contain a fugitive dye.

Test certificates, prepared by an approved testing laboratory, shall be supplied by the Contractor to show that the compound complies with the curing efficiency.

### 2.3.5.5.9 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces of concrete not finished against forms or ground surfaces shall be finished to the following classes.

Type U1 - This finish is for surfaces where a superior finish is not required. It is also the first stage for finishes U2 and U3. The finishing operations shall consist of grading, tamping and screeding the concrete to produce a uniform, plain or ridged surface.

Type U2 - This is a smooth matt finish such as may be achieved by a wood trowel, as required, inter alia, to receive mastic pavings, block or tile pavings bedded in mastic or screeds. Smoothing shall be done only after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, and may be by hand or machine. Care shall be taken that the concrete is worked no more than is necessary to produce a uniform surface free from marks.

Type U3 - This is a smooth steel-trowelled finish for surfaces of concrete pavings, tops of walls, copings and other members exposed to weathering or water, surfaces to receive thin flexible sheet, tile pavings bedded in adhesive, and seatings for bearing plates and the like where the metal is in direct contact with the concrete. Trowelling shall not commence until the moisture film has disappeared and the concrete hardened sufficiently to prevent excess laitance from being worked to the surface. The surfaces shall be trowelled by hand or machine under firm pressure and left free from trowel marks.

### 2.3.5.5.10 Watertight Concrete

Each section of the Works that is required, to hold or exclude water shall be watertight, and special care, particularly at construction joints, shall be taken by the Contractor to ensure watertightness. Should any such section of the Works fail to pass the tests for watertightness as required in terms of the Technical Specification or as ordered, or show any sign of water leakage or penetration after being taken into use, it shall be deemed defective and shall be demolished and replaced with proper one.

### 2.3.5.5.11 Concrete in Wet Ground

The Contractor is to provide a dewatering system which ensures when concrete is placed there is not surface water and the ground provides suitable working condition.

### 2.3.5.5.12 Grouting

Where it is required to grout holding-down bolts, or to place grout under column bases or bedplates for equipment, the Contractor shall first prepare the relevant concrete surfaces by scabbling and cleaning them. The grout shall consist of an approved premixed grout mixture of cement, sand, water, and admixture, and shall be so rammed into each HD-bolt pocket or under each base or bedplate (as applicable) that all voids and pockets are completely filled around the bolt or between the top of the concrete and the underside of the metalwork, and, in the case of a base or a bedplate, that the grout projects beyond the base or bedplate. After the void has been completely filled, the edges of the mortar grout shall be trimmed at an angle of 45° outward from the bottom edges of each base or bedplate and the trimmed edge wood-floated to a neat finish.

### 2.3.5.5.13 Concrete Pumping

Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use a suitable concrete pump for transporting the concrete from the batching equipment or transport vehicle to the point where it is to be deposited, in which case the specified mix proportions shall be adjusted and agreed with the Engineer at the time of submission of the relevant method statement. The concrete shall be fed directly from the batching equipment or transport vehicle into the hopper of the pump. Once concreting has commenced the rate of the flow and mixing must be such as to ensure continuous movement of the concrete in the pipework, which shall have as few bends as possible. Frequent slump tests (e.g. in accordance with BS 1881) shall be carried out at the delivery end to ensure the

## Technical Specification

consistency and workability at the point of placing. All equipment must be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each operation.

### 2.3.5.5.14 Defects

The concrete shall be homogeneous and free from honeycombing, interstices, and planes of weakness. If, after removal of the forms, the concrete shows any defect, the Contractor shall immediately report such defect to the Engineer, and he shall not carry out any patching or remedial work until authorized to do so by the Engineer.

After thorough inspection and investigation of the quality and strength of the defective work and after due consideration of the possible consequences of such defect, the Engineer will either specify the extent and method of repair or order the demolition and reconstruction of the whole of the defective work to the extent that he considers necessary.

The cost of all such investigation, repair, and remedial work and of any demolition and reconstruction of defective work shall be borne by the Contractor and all repair, remedial, and reconstruction work shall be executed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Finished concrete shall have a neat, smooth, even, and uniform finish free from any honeycombing. If the finish of any formed or floated concrete surface is, to the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory and does not conform to that specified, the Contractor will be required, at his own expense, to rub down such surface while it is still green, or, alternatively, to grind it down with Carborundum or other suitable material when it has hardened or to take other approved measures to give the specified finish.

For precast elements, moulds shall be removed without any shock or vibration that might damage the concrete or have any other detrimental effect on the units and on their surfaces.

### 2.3.5.5.15 Handling and Erection of Precast Units

The Contractor shall ensure that lugs, slots, holes, etc., provided for handling units and moving them from the point of manufacture to the place where they are erected, are adequate and are so arranged that excessive stresses do not occur in any unit during handling, movement, or erection. Without the Contractor's responsibility being limited in any respect, the position of lifting and supporting points, the method of lifting, and the type of equipment and transport used shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall place indelible identity, location, and orientation marks on each unit, as and where necessary.

Packing pieces shall be such that they do not discolour or otherwise permanently damage the units.

Precast units shall be so stacked that the accumulation of trapped water and dirt is prevented, that, in the case of small units, deformation is minimized during the curing process, and that large units have complete freedom of movement during the curing process.

The method of assembly and erection agreed to with the Engineer shall be adhered to on the Site. Immediately after the unit is in position and before the lifting equipment is removed temporary supports or temporary connections between units shall be provided as necessary. The final structural connections shall be completed as soon as is practicable.

### 2.3.5.5.16 Joint Sealers

#### (a) General

The Contractor shall construct recesses at all joints and on both faces of the concrete work except on the underside of ground slabs. The recesses shall be accurately formed to the lines and dimensions shown on the Drawings or as agreed with the Engineer.

The Contractor shall prepare the surfaces of the recess, prime if necessary and shall apply a joint sealer and fill or caulk the recess completely with it.

Joint sealing shall not be commenced without the approval of the Engineer. In reservoir joints the sealer shall be applied after the construction of the reservoir roof.

Sealants shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. De-bonding strip shall be used in conjunction with the sealers as indicated on the Drawings. The de-bonding strip shall be compatible with the joint sealer and shall be resistant to attack from the primer used to bond the sealer to the concrete.

## Technical Specification

Polysulphide and polyurethane sealers shall not abut bituminous sealers. Surfaces to receive polysulphide and polyurethane sealers shall be kept free from bituminous paints.

All sealers shall be appropriate for the prevailing climatic conditions.

### 2.3.5.5.17 Concrete for Benching

Concrete for benching in manholes and similar structures shall consist of Grade C20/10 concrete unless otherwise specified. It shall be placed with low workability to the approximate shape required, and, while still green, shall be finished with not less than an average of 20 mm of cement screed to a steel trowelled finish and to the contours indicated on the drawings.

### 2.3.5.5.18 Records

The Contractor shall maintain written records that provide the following information:

- a) The date on which each section was concreted
- b) the position of the section within the Works
- c) the time taken to place the concrete
- d) the daily weather conditions
- e) the nature of samples taken and the dates they were taken
- f) the curing history
- g) the date of removal of formwork
- h) the grade of concrete

A written record of the concrete works shall be made each day by the Contractor and kept available for inspection by the Engineer. The diary shall contain notes and records of:

- (a) The names of the Contractor's engineers who are responsible for the different phases of the concrete work, and also the names of their assistants.
- (b) The temperatures of air, water, cement, aggregates and concrete, together with the air humidity and type of weather.
- (c) Deliveries to the Site of concrete materials (quantity, brand of cement, etc).
- (d) Inspections carried out, tests performed, etc and their results.
- (e) Times of commencement and completion of different parts of the concrete works, and times of erection and striking of forms.
- (f) Quantity of cement, fine and coarse aggregate and admixture used for each section of work, and the number and kind of test samples taken on these ingredients and water.

### 2.3.5.5.19 Reservoir Roof Finish

Reservoir roof finish shall comprise:

- (i) Waterproof Membrane of heavy duty either polythene film and self adhesive rubber/bitumen compound or two part (liquid polymer & powder based on selected cement, aggregate, special fillers & glass fibres) acrylic modified cementitious coat
- (ii) Heat Insulation. Sand layer overlaid with thick layer of crushed rock or gravel.

#### (i) Waterproof Membrane

The membrane shall be laid on a clean, dry concrete surface, free from dust, primed if necessary, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with at least 75 mm lap at each joint.

All materials shall be carefully protected from damage, deterioration before, during and after installation. Part or all of the heat insulation layer shall be laid as soon as possible after the completion of laying of waterproof membrane and approval by the Engineer. A solar protective material shall be installed in all locations where the membrane is not permanently covered by the heat insulation layer.

#### (ii) Heat Insulation

The roof membrane of the reservoir shall be covered with a 50 mm layer of sand of the same type as used for making concrete and subsequently overlaid with a 100 mm thick layer of crushed rock or gravel of 20 mm nominal size.

## Technical Specification

The Contractor shall ensure that the roof membrane is not damaged when the heat insulation is being placed. During the placing operation, the roof slab shall not be subjected to a superimposed load exceeding 150 kg over and above the weight of the granular material. The material shall be spread in even layers and not stock piled in heaps on the roof for spreading at a later date.

### **2.3.6 TOLERANCES**

#### 2.3.6.1 General

Permissible deviations (PD) appropriate to the degree of accuracy will be applied to linear dimensions, position, plumb (verticality), level, squareness, and bow.

Where precast units are to fit on or between cast-in-situ concrete units, the tolerances applicable to the cast-in-situ concrete shall be compatible with the tolerances applicable to the precast units.

The Degree of Accuracy may be one of the following:

- a) Degree of Accuracy III for use where a high degree of accuracy is unnecessary, eg mass foundations, Finish classes F1 and U1.
- b) Degree of Accuracy II for what is normally considered "good work" Finishes F2 and U2.
- c) Degree of Accuracy I where the use of special, as opposed to normal, methods or materials (or both) is warranted, e.g. prefabricated units or where such are to fit in. Finishes classes F3 and U3.

Deviations will be measured as set out below:

- a) Any deviation from flatness of a plane surface will be measured as the maximum deviation of the surface from any straight line of length 3 m joining two points on the surface, determined by means of a straight-edge the ends of which are supported on identical blocks of suitable thickness placed over each of the points.
- b) Any abrupt change in a continuous surface, including a local depression or peak in a floor or wall and any abrupt change caused by a joint in formwork will be measured as specified in (a) above.
- c) Out-of-squareness of a corner or an opening or an element such as a column will be measured by taking the longer of two adjacent sides as the base line, and determining any departure from the perpendicular of the side at either end of the base line.

#### 2.3.6.2 Permissible Deviations

If no Degree of Accuracy is specified in the Technical Specification, Degree of Accuracy II shall apply.

### **2.3.7 TESTS AND ACCEPTANCE**

#### 2.3.7.1 Facilities and Frequencies of Sampling

For the purposes of taking samples and carrying out tests, the Engineer shall have free access to the Works, and the Contractor shall provide all equipment required for the sampling (e.g. cones, moulds) as specified and render any assistance necessary. If so required, the Contractor shall provide storage and protection for such samples on the Site.

While concrete of a particular grade is being placed under the same conditions, sets of samples (each sample being sufficient for 3 cubes) shall be taken.

The sets of samples shall be taken as close as is practicable to the start of placing and at appropriate intervals thereafter, or from one particular batch and then from subsequent batches chosen at appropriate intervals.

At least one set of samples shall be taken from each day's casting and from at least every 90 m<sup>3</sup> of concrete of each grade placed.

Only one sample shall be drawn from any one batch of concrete, and, except where otherwise ordered, no sample shall be taken of any grade until at least 3 batches of such grade have been mixed and discharged.

#### 2.3.7.2 Testing

All testing shall be carried out in accordance with the relevant applicable standards or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall ensure that Site testing is carried out by a competent technician or by a person deemed by the Engineer to be sufficiently experienced.

## Technical Specification

The Contractor shall ensure that laboratory testing is carried out by a recognized testing institution or an approved laboratory or a firm approved by the Engineer.

Where early-strength testing is desired by the Contractor (eg for determination of the seven day strength), plans for such testing and interpretation of results shall be as agreed between the Contractor and the Engineer. As a general guide the seven day strength may be considered to be the 28 days strength divided by 1.4.

### 2.3.7.3 Acceptance Criteria for Designed Mix concrete

Of the three cubes made from each sample of fresh concrete in accordance with relevant NS or BS 1881, one will be crushed at 7 days and the other two at 28 days. The average of the two 28-days strengths will be taken as the test result. Compliance with the specified strength requirements shall always be judged on the 28-days' test results.

Concrete shall be considered to have failed to comply with the Specification:

- (a) if a test result is less than the minimum specified for that class of concrete, in which case the concrete which it represents shall be broken out and disposed of away from the Site by the Contractor unless at his sole discretion the Engineer approves otherwise.
- (b) if the average of four consecutive test results for that class of concrete shall have failed to exceed the minimum mean of 4 in which case no further concrete of that class shall be placed in the Permanent Works until the Contractor shall have discovered the cause of such failure and rectified it to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If a mix fails to achieve the requirements for fresh concrete the batch shall be rejected and no further concrete of that class shall be placed in the Permanent Works until the cause of failure has been rectified.

If, after evaluation of the test results an examination of the concrete in the structure is indicated, one or more of the procedures in the sequence given below may be adopted at the discretion of the Engineer to determine the acceptability or otherwise of concrete in particular sections of the structure:

- a) An assessment of the stress level in the structure concerned in relation to the test result obtained
- b) non-destructive testing, subject to similar concrete of proved acceptable quality being available in comparable members in the same construction as a reference (impact hammers and ultrasonic testing are two examples of such test techniques that may be used, provided the apparatus has been previously calibrated)
- c) the testing of drilled cores in accordance with relevant applicable standards under terms and conditions agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor.

Where load tests are, in the opinion of the Engineer, unsuitable or impractical, and if an examination described above does not show the concrete strength to be acceptable, or if a portion of the structure fails to pass the test, the Contractor shall, on the instructions and directions of the Engineer, either replace or strengthen by approved means: each section of the structure that failed or contains concrete that failed, as relevant; and any section, irrespective of strength, the functional purpose of which is affected by the a failed section or failed concrete.

The Contractor shall bear the cost of any replacement or strengthening referred to above as well as any other remedial measures that may be ordered to restore the durability of the concrete to that achievable by concrete of the strength required in terms of the specification.

### 2.3.7.4 Individual Load Tests on Precast Units

If so directed by the Engineer, the unit to be tested shall be supported at its designed points of support and loaded for 5 min with a load equal to the sum of the characteristic dead load plus 1.25 times the characteristic imposed load, and the deflection shall then be recorded. The maximum deflection measured after application of the load shall be checked for compliance with the applicable requirements of the relevant applicable standards.

The recovery shall be measured 5 min after the removal of the applied load and the load shall then be re-imposed. The percentage recovery after the second loading shall be at least equal to that determined after the first loading and at least 90 % of the deflection recorded during the second loading. At no time during the test shall there be, in the opinion of the Engineer and in the light of a reasonable interpretation of the relevant data, any sign of weakness or faulty construction in the unit under test.

If destructive tests for beam units are ordered, the unit to be tested shall be supported at its design points of support, and loaded to its ultimate design load. The unit shall not fail within 15 min after the application of the test load. A deflection exceeding 1/40 of the span shall be regarded as failure of the unit.

## Technical Specification

For units not amenable to the tests described above, details of the testing arrangements shall be agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor before such units are cast.

### 2.3.7.5 Acceptance Criteria for Reservoirs Tanks etc.

#### Cleaning Reservoirs, Tanks etc

On completion, all water retaining structures shall be carefully cleaned by sweeping and brushing with stiff brooms, first with the minimum use of water and subsequently with water hosing, to the approval of the Engineer. The water shall be run off, bailed or pumped out after cleaning and any sediment removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### Testing of Water Retaining Structures

All water retaining structures with dividing walls and, each individual tank shall be tested separately. In the case of underground or semi-underground structures, the testing shall take place before any perimeter drains or filter membrane or backfilling are placed against the walls and no such placing of material against the walls shall take place until the Engineer has given his approval after the completion of satisfactory testing.

The testing shall not be undertaken until the structure to be tested has been completed structurally (including roof, if any) and has been passed by the Engineer in writing as satisfactory in all respects other than watertightness, especially in regard to the final finish of the work; no filling shall take place earlier than 28 days after the casting of the final sections of the structure which will be stressed by the filling of the structure.

The structure shall be filled with clean water to the design top water level (any overflow pipes or other openings in walls etc being temporarily but efficiently closed by means approved by the Engineer). The rate of filling shall be reasonably constant and shall not exceed 2.5 m of the depth in 24 hours. A higher rate may be used with approval from the Engineer. After filling, the structure shall be allowed to stand full (being topped up as necessary) for at least 72 hours, for absorption of water by the concrete to take place, at the end of which period the level shall be accurately noted. The structure shall then be accepted as watertight if after a further 72 hours:

- (i) No leaks or damp patches on the backs of walls are discernible during the period of the test (if the backs of walls are wetted by rainfall or any other cause the test must be delayed until they are dry for at least 72 hours). In case of individual parts of a structure being tested independently, the division walls also must be watertight.
- (ii) The floor under-drainage system of the structure (if any) remains dry, or the flow in it before the test is not increased as a result of filling the structure with water.
- (iii) There is no discernible change in the level of the water in the structure during the period of the test. For the purposes of this clause, the limit of discernability will be taken as 3 mm.

The roof of concrete reservoirs and tanks shall be tested for watertightness after the application of the waterproof membrane by lagooning the roof slabs to a minimum depth of 50 mm for a period of 72 hours. The roof slab shall be regarded as satisfactory if no leaks or damp patches appear on the soffit.

Should the part of the structure under test fail the above tests in any respect, the contractor shall immediately take such steps as may be necessary to ascertain the nature and positions of any defects or leakages, shall empty the structure, and remedy the defects in a manner approved by the Engineer, employing men who are specialists in this class of work. A damp patch appearing on the outside of the wall must be rectified from the water face, a repair to the outer face only will not be approved; this applies to bobbin holes also.

When the remedial work has been completed in a manner approved by the Engineer, the testing and if necessary rectification shall be repeated until a satisfactory test is achieved.

If necessary, in extreme cases of lack of watertightness, the Engineer may reject the structure, any member or section of a member of the structure.

#### Sterilisation of Reservoirs and Tanks

After the reservoirs and tanks have been cleaned out, successfully tested and accepted as watertight by the Engineer, sterilisation shall be carried out by either of the following methods:

- (i) A solution containing 50 mg/l of chlorine shall be prepared and brushed vigorously into the internal surfaces of the structure, left for a contact period of one hour and then flushed with clean water.
- (ii) The structures shall be filled to overflow pipe level or top water level with chlorinated water having a free chlorine content of 20 mg/l and left to stand for 24 hours. Above this level all internal exposed

## Technical Specification

surfaces shall be treated as in (i) above.

The Contractor shall provide his employees with gas masks, goggles and protective clothing for carrying out this work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for disposing of the waste chlorine solutions in a manner as to avoid injury or damage to persons, animals, things, Works and materials.

After completion of sterilisation neither the Contractor nor his employees shall enter or interfere with the structures or pipework in any way, except with the written authority of the Engineer and only then on such conditions as the Engineer may impose.

If, after sterilisation has been carried out, any fault in a reservoir or other part of the work develops so that the reservoir or pipework has to be emptied, the Contractor shall empty the structure, carry out the repair and any watertightness testing required, and shall then repeat the sterilisation procedure described above.

### **2.3.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT IF NOT OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE BOQ.**

#### **2.3.8.1 Formwork**

Formwork will be measured as the net area of the face of the concrete. No deduction will be made for fillets and splays of size up to 100 x 100 mm or for openings of diameter up to 0.5 m<sup>2</sup>.

Formwork in continuous lengths of narrow width of up to 300 mm will be measured by length, the width or range of width being stated in the schedule.

Separate items will be scheduled

- a) for each class of finish required
- b) for the different angles of inclination of formwork as given below:

(i) horizontal:	>85° up to 95°
(ii) sloping:	>10° up to 85°
(iii) battered:	up to 10°
(iv) vertical:	0°
- c) for each type of structural element, such as walls, beams, slab, etc.
- d) for formwork to curved surfaces

No payment will be made for formwork used in forming designated and construction joints.

#### **2.3.8.2 Reinforcement**

Steel for reinforcement will be measured net by mass of all bars, including supporting steel detailed on the bending schedules. No allowance will be made for cutting, waste, spacer devices, slices/lapping, chairs or binding wire.

Welded mesh will be measured by area to be reinforced by means of mesh, no allowance being made for cutting, waste, laps, or deductions for end cover.

Steel offcuts resulting from the cutting and bending of reinforcing steel in accordance with the bending schedule shall be deemed to be the property of the Contractor.

#### **2.3.8.3 Concrete**

The volume or area of concrete, in which unit the payment is intended, will be computed from the measurements net to the dimensions shown on the drawings or to the dimensions cast, whichever is the smaller. Structural elements that are undersized will be measured for payment only if they are accepted by the Engineer.

No allowance will be made for concrete required to make up over break in soft excavation, but payment will be made for additional concrete or formwork, ordered in writing by the Engineer to replace unsuitable material or over break in hard rock or in intermediate excavation.

Sub foundation carpets and blinding layers will be measured to the plan size of the concrete structure resting on it and the thickness shown on the drawings, and measured on the mean thickness as cast, provided that the Engineer is satisfied that the excavation has not at any point been taken deeper or wider than necessary.

Separate items will be scheduled, as applicable, for each type and each grade of concrete, for each unit or element in the structure (where these would materially influence the pricing), such as

- a) slabs that are horizontal, sloping, conical or of different thickness
- b) concrete deposited under water
- c) small quantities each less than 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> of formed surfaces, and
- d) different surface finishes, other than just striking-off and levelling.

## Technical Specification

No separate payment will be made for curing, sampling of testing.

### 2.3.8.4 Miscellaneous Items

Only designated joints shall be measured. Joints will be measured per linear m for joints in slabs and horizontal and vertical joints in walls. The rate shall include water stops, formwork to form the joint, forming a recess for the joint sealer and application of the joint sealer. Waterproof membrane shall be measured as the plan area of the roof slab covered with the membrane. The rate shall include upstands at the perimeter and solar protection of the perimeter. Bitumen painting is measured as the surface area covered by the painting. Unless otherwise mention in the BOQ no separate payment will be made for water proofing compound.

## **2.4 BRICKWORK/STONEWORK**

### **2.4.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the general construction requirements for brickwork and stonework in general building construction (e.g. guard house at the reservoir site, etc.), treatment plant, in manholes and chambers for sewer and storm water drainage networks, and for curtain walls in the reservoir.

### **2.4.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### **2.4.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.1 Site Clearance
- 2.2 Earthworks
- 2.3 Concrete

#### **2.4.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to brickwork and rubble masonry construction, soling work, and associated work.

### **2.4.3 MATERIALS**

#### **2.4.3.1 Bricks**

Bricks shall be obtained from an approved manufacturer and shall be either general purpose bricks (for buildings) or special burnt clay bricks or engineering bricks (for manholes etc.) as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer samples of the bricks that he intends using in the construction of the different sections of the Works. The samples of the bricks that are approved will be retained by the Engineer.

Bricks shall be free from defects affecting strength and durability. The amount and extent of manufacture cracks or cracks and chips due to handling shall not be to such a degree as to give an unsightly appearance to exposed brick surfaces and all face brick to be used on the Work shall match with the samples approved by the Engineer.

All bricks shall be of good quality brick earth and thoroughly burnt, and shall be of deep cherry red or copper colour. The bricks when dried shall emit a clear ringing sound when struck together and shall not break when thrown on the ground or against other bricks from a height of 1 m. The bricks shall not absorb water more than one sixth of their weight after one hour of soaking by immersion in water. The bricks shall be wholly clean and free from flaws, cracks and underburnt lumps of any kind. They shall be uniform in size and regular in shape and have square, straight and sharp edges and even surfaces.

#### **2.4.3.2 Hollow Concrete Blocks**

The hollow concrete blocks for masonry works shall be machine made and thoroughly compacted in the moulds by external form vibrators or vibrating tables.

The hollow concrete blocks shall be made of 1 part of cement, to 6 parts of well graded fine and coarse aggregates mechanically mixed into a very dense and dry consistency with very low water cement ratio.

The hollow concrete blocks shall comply with NS 119-2042.

#### **2.4.3.3 Cement for Mortar**

## Technical Specification

Cement for masonry mortar and grout shall be ordinary portland cement in accordance with the requirements of Clause 2.3.3 Materials. All cement for mortar for exposed face work shall be of a uniform colour as approved by the Engineer.

### 2.4.3.4 Sand and Water for Mortar

Sand (fine aggregate) and water used shall be in accordance with the requirements of Clause 2.3.3 Materials, and sand for exposed face work shall be of a uniform colour as approved by the Engineer.

Sand shall be clean pit sand and shall be free from clay and other impurities and, if so directed, shall be properly screened and washed.

### 2.4.3.5 Stone

The stones to be used shall be hard, tough, sound, durable, and angular in shape. If boulders are used, they shall be broken into angular pieces. The stones should be free from iron bands, spots, sand holes, flaws, shakes, cracks, or other defects and impurities like clay, oil, etc. The stone shall not absorb water more than 5%. The specific gravity of stone shall not be less than 2.50. Except otherwise mentioned in the contract, the length of any stone shall not exceed three times its height. The breadth of the stone on the bed shall not be less than 150 mm nor greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  the thickness of the wall. The chips or spalls used including voids in the dry stone masonry shall not be more than 20% of the stone masonry by volume. In case of mortared masonry the volume of mortar and spalls taken together shall not be more than 30% of the mortared masonry.

Representative samples of the stones intended for use in the works shall be submitted to the Engineer for prior approval. Further representative samples shall be submitted for approval whenever there is a change in the type or strength of the rock that the Contractor intends to use in masonry work.

## **2.4.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, dismantling, and removing safe and adequate lifting equipment and scaffolding where required. Mixers used for mixing mortar and grout shall be in accordance with the requirements described under Clause 2.3.4 Construction Equipment.

## **2.4.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

### 2.4.5.1 Mortar

The mix proportion for cement mortar for masonry and plaster works shall be proportioned by volume and shall be one part of cement and 4 parts of sand or as specified in the drawings.

### 2.4.5.2 Workability of Mortar

The mortar shall be of a readily workable consistency with only enough water to obtain a plastic condition suitable for troweling.

### 2.4.5.3 Workability of Grout

Grout shall be of pourable consistency with a slump of 120 mm when tested in accordance with the standard slump test for mortar and grout.

### 2.4.5.4 Cement Mortar Mixing and Using Period

All cementing material and aggregates shall be mixed for a minimum of 2 min in a mechanical batch mixer. Only so much water shall be added as is compatible with convenience in using the mortar. If mortar begins to stiffen from evaporation or absorption of a part of the mixing water, the mortar shall be retempered by adding water and remixed. All mortar and grout shall be used within 2.5 hrs of the initial mixing and no mortar or grout shall be used after it has begun to set.

### 2.4.5.5 Hand Mixing of Mortar

Hand mixing shall be carried out on clean, water tight platforms with approved methods.

### 2.4.5.6 Brick Laying

## Technical Specification

Bricks shall be carefully handled at all stages in delivery, stockpiling, transportation on Site and construction to prevent breakage or surface damage. Bricks shall be carefully unloaded by hand and shall not be dumped or thrown. Special care shall be taken with stacking and storage of bricks on the Site.

The conditions governing the laying of brick masonry in unfavorable weather shall be as specified for concrete in Clause 2.3.5.5 Concrete. Exposed faces of brick masonry shall be kept moist for 10 days after laying.

All brickwork shall be placed only after the foundation surfaces have been prepared to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bricks shall be well soaked in water for a minimum of 3hrs immediately before being laid or as required so that the rate of absorption when laid does not exceed acceptable limits approved by the Engineer. The method of wetting shall be such that each brick be nearly saturated but the surface appears dry when laid.

Bricks shall be laid in running bond with head joints in each course centered over the bricks in the course below and shall be plumb, level & true to line with full head and bed joints. The ends of brick shall be buttered with sufficient mortar to fill the head joints.

Joints in brickwork shall be uniform and generally 10 mm thick for horizontal and 6 mm wide for vertical joints. Joints shall be tooled to produce a dense V-shaped joint or as otherwise ordered by the Engineer or shown on the drawings. Defective joints shall be cut out and repointed with mortar as directed by the Engineer.

The colour and texture of all exposed mortar joints shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall be kept uniform throughout the particular contract by strict adherence to the approved mixes and samples.

Extreme care shall be taken to prevent any concrete, grout, or mortar from staining the face of masonry. If any grout or mortar does contact the face it shall be immediately removed and the surface cleaned with clean water. Masonry work shall be protected against staining, tops of walls shall be covered with waterproof coverings as required, and when work is interrupted.

All walls shall, to the extent possible and as practicable, be built up at the same time. In no case shall any walls be advanced more than 1.5 m above another. If it is necessary to stop off a horizontal run of masonry, the end shall be stepped or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Where mortar on joints has partially or totally set, the exposed surface shall be cleaned and thoroughly wetted so as to obtain the best possible bond with the new work. All loose masonry and mortar shall be removed prior to the commencement of the work.

Brickwork shall be taken up truly plumb and each set of four bricklayers shall be provided with a plumb bob and straight edge.

Bricks on the 'fair face' shall be the best available, care being taken that they are not chipped or stained as work proceeds. Bricks shall be laid so as to give a perfectly flat face as tested with a straight edge, and no chipping or rubbing back will be permitted to remedy bad laying.

In the event of fair faced brickwork not being finished with struck joints whilst the mortar is still damp, pointing may be carried out with the approval of the Engineer. In this case all joints shall be raked out to a depth of 20 mm, cleaned free from all loose material and any putlogs filled in. The area to be pointed shall then be thoroughly soaked before pointing takes place, the mortar used being to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Care shall be taken to keep all brickwork free from mud splashing, mortar, bitumen droppings, etc., and it shall be well cleaned down before being handed over.

If, after the completion of brickwork construction, any of it is found to be out of alignment or level or otherwise not conforming with the permissible deviations specified or otherwise defective, it shall be removed and replaced or repaired by the Contractor, at his own expense, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### 2.4.5.7 Hollow Block Laying (Curtain Wall Blocks)

Hollow concrete block masonry and any composite masonry shall comply with the requirements of the brick masonry as stated above.

### 2.4.5.8 Partition Walls and Curtain Walls

Top and ends of full height partition walls shall be securely fastened to beams, slabs, columns, and walls, as applicable, with pre-fixed metal fasteners or holdfasts spaced not greater than 75cm apart unless otherwise

## Technical Specification

indicated. Clearance between top and ends of partition wall and beams, slabs, columns, and walls shall be caulked as indicated or as directed by the Engineer to form a closed continuous joint.

### 2.4.5.9 Brick Manholes/Rain Inlet and House Connection Chambers

Brick walls for manholes or chambers shall be constructed in an approved bond comprising header and stretcher courses with the fair face on the inside. No false headers shall be built in and only whole bricks shall be used except where closures are required to form bond.

Joints shall be flushed up solid at every course throughout the whole width of each course, which shall be laid on a solid bed of mortar of thickness not exceeding 10 mm, and, if plaster is required, the joints shall be raked out to form a key as the work proceeds for the extent of the area to be plastered.

The walls of a manhole, if so required in terms of the Drawings shall be plastered internally and steel-trowelled to a smooth and true surface free of sharp edges and corners. The thickness of plaster shall be not less than 10 mm and not more than 15 mm. All salient angles and arises shall be slightly rounded, and all internal angles shall be finished true, square, and smooth.

The sockets of channels in manholes shall be filled in with 1:1 stiff cement mortar and the space between the channels finished off with the same mortar. Where two spigot ends abut, they shall have a layer of 1:1 cement mortar under the joint, and the space between the ends shall be filled with 1:1 cement mortar worked in and neatly finished off.

Where a pipe enters a manhole, it shall be thoroughly caulked into the wall and a 400 mm thick brick surround shall be built integral with the rest of the wall in order to ensure a watertight joint between the pipe and the manhole.

Concrete for benching in manholes shall be prescribed mix 20 with 13 mm chips. Semicircular channels and fittings, suitable for the type of pipe laid, shall be placed in position simultaneously with the concrete benching and embedded in it true to grade, level, and line.

All benching and sloping surfaces in the manhole floor shall be rendered in 20 mm thick 1:3 cement mortars and finished smooth, true with a steel trowel, and rounded at corners and edges.

Step irons in manhole walls shall be in accordance with the relevant applicable standards (e.g. BS 1247 or similar) and shall be accurately built into the straight of the wall at 300 mm centers.

### 2.4.5.10 Brick Pavement

The brickwork in paving shall be laid in 1:4 cement mortar and be made with machine made bricks, and shall be laid to the specified slopes, levels, dimensions, pattern, and bonds as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

The widths of mortar joints shall not exceed 12 mm and shall be fully packed with mortar. The brick pavement shall be laid over a layer of mortar of 12 mm thickness, and shall not be disturbed at least for 7 days after it has been laid and shall be kept wet for at least 10 days.

### 2.4.5.11 Brick Soling

Dry brick soling in foundations and under flooring shall be laid flat over a compacted surface as required, and be made of machine made bricks as specified above. The dry brick soling shall be laid over a cushion of sand of 25 mm thickness unless otherwise shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer. All joints shall be completely filled with fine sand.

### 2.4.5.12 Stone (Rubble) Masonry Work

The stones shall be laid in cement or mud mortar or shall be dry masonry as specified to secure close joints coming into close proximity. Construction shall be carried out in accordance with NS 389-2054. All stratified stone possessing bedding shall be laid with its natural bed as nearly as possible at right angles to the direction of load. Face-work groins shall be built to a height not exceeding one meter in advance of the main body of the work and adjacent walling stepped down on either side. Masonry face work between groins shall then be built to a height not exceeding 500 mm above the backing, which shall then be brought up level with the completed face-work. At no times shall the backing be built up higher than the face-work.

## Technical Specification

Except for dry rubble walling, all joints (gaps) shall be sufficiently thick to prevent stone to stone contact and the gaps shall be completely filled with mortar. Stones shall be clean and sufficiently wetted before laying to prevent absorption of water from mortar.

Placing loose mortar on the course and pouring water upon it to fill the gaps in stones shall not be allowed. Mortar shall be fluid, mixed thoroughly and then poured in the joints. No dry or hollow space shall be left anywhere in the masonry and each stone shall have all its faces completely covered with mortar of the thickness as specified for joints.

The bed which is to receive the stone, shall be cleaned, wetted and covered with a layer of fresh mortar. All stones shall be laid full in mortar both in bed and vertical joints and settled carefully in place. Clean and wet chips and spalls shall be wedged into the mortar joints and bed whenever necessary to avoid thick joints or bed of mortar. Sliding one stone on top of another, which is freshly laid, shall not be allowed. Shaping and dressing of stone shall be done before it is laid in the work. Dressing and hammering of the stones, which will loosen the masonry, shall not be allowed.

In rubble masonry walls the joints shall be broken vertically and staggered bond stones shall be provided through every 1 square meter of faces in each course to the full wall thickness. More than one metre high wall shall not be allowed and constructed at a time. Each stone shall be 150 mm to 250 mm high, 200 mm to 300 mm long and 100 mm to 150 mm wide and the whole masonry work shall be well bonded by cement mortar as mentioned in the Drawings. The faces of all stones showing externally shall be rough hammer dressed to a convex surface. The mortar joints shall be 15 to 20 mm thick. Facing stones shall be uniform in size to give a good appearance, the breadth of face stone being more than the height. Face joints shall be dressed and shall be neatly done. Faces shall be true in plumb.

Finished rubble masonry works shall be wetted by water and prevented from drying out for at least seven days after construction.

### 2.4.5.13 Stone Soling, Paving, and Pitching

The stone soling of required thickness shall be provided taking care that stones are placed vertically and all voids are filled properly. As necessary, the joints shall be filled with broken stone/gravel so that all stone are firmly placed. The final top shall be properly levelled with sand blinding.

Stone paving shall be pitched by hand and set in places in such a manner as to secure the greatest possible compactness and solidity; the smaller interstices shall be filled in with stone chips firmly wedged in with hammers. Rubble for paving is to be carefully bedded and grouted in cement mortar (1:3) to form an even surface.

Stone pitching shall be laid on a filter layer of gravel. The stones shall be pitched by hand to provide a dense uniform surface with even joints.

### 2.4.5.14 Scaffolding

Scaffolding required for facility of brick work, stone masonry construction shall be provided by the Contractor at his own expenses. Scaffolding shall be double or single as is warranted for the particular class of masonry. But the ends of the poles should not be placed in the position of header bricks. Scaffolding shall be erected with steel sections, pipes, or bamboo poles of adequate strength so as to be safe for all measures to ensure the safety of work and working people. Any instruction of the Engineer in this respect shall fully complied with. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for any damage of property or injury to persons resulting from ill erected scaffolding, defective ladders and materials. Proper scaffolding shall be provided to allow easy approach to every part of the work. Put log holes shall be made good by bricks or stones to match that and all holes behind shall be solidly filled in after the work.

### 2.4.5.15 Curing

All brickwork and stone masonry work erected in cement mortar shall cured with clean water for at least seven days.

## 2.4.6 TOLERANCES

The dimensions of brickwork/stonework walls and structures such as manholes shall conform to the tolerances laid down for concrete structures (see Clause 2.3.6 Tolerances), as applicable, or as directed by the Engineer.

**2.4.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement for payment for Brickwork and Stone work walls shall be done in cu.m., and that of soling shall be done in sq.m. unless otherwise indicated in the BOQ. Deductions of all openings, any concrete works in the walls shall be done to arrive at net quantity. No deductions will be made for openings of area up to 0.5 m<sup>2</sup>. Nothing extra shall be paid for making such openings or cuttings to suit concrete structures, walls in any shape other than straight or any cutting necessary for shaping the walls to the structural design requirements. Rate shall be inclusive of all necessary material, scaffolding, watering, labour etc. and disposal of unused materials complete.

The cost for manholes, rain inlets and house connection chambers shall be inclusive of excavation, brick soling, brick work, concrete work, formwork, shoring, plastering, bitumen painting all complete as shown in the drawing.

**2.5 METALWORK**

**2.5.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers metalwork for buildings and other structures; it includes sundry items such as metal doors and windows, etc.

**2.5.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

**2.5.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.3 Concrete
- 2.4 Brick/stone work

**2.5.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to metal work, corrosion protection, and associated work.

**2.5.2.3 Definitions**

For the purpose of this specification, the following definitions shall apply:

Coat: A single layer of a corrosion-protection material.

Coating system: The method and degree of surface preparation, the type of coating, the method of application of the coats and the requirements of the completed system.

Normal temperature: A temperature that exceeds 15°C but does not exceed 32°C.

**2.5.3 MATERIALS**

**2.5.3.1 Metal Doors, Windows, Ventilators, Glazed Shutters etc.**

Glazed units shall be made from galvanized steel folded sheets sections, anodized extruded aluminum sections or approved equivalent free from rolling defects. All steel doors, windows and glazing shall conform to IS 4351 or equal approved with electro galvanized finish conforming IS 1570 unless otherwise directed. The doors, window and ventilation frame section are made of folded plate as per manufacturer's specification to conform to the drawings.

**2.5.3.2 Window Grills, Fences, Railing and Gates.**

Mild steel grill, fences, railing and gates of approved pattern and manufacture, all complete, shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed and shall comply with the requirements of IS 800 or equal approved.

**2.5.3.3 Collapsible Gates, Rolling Shutters.**

These shall be double or single collapsible gates depending upon the size of the opening. The collapsible gates shall consist of vertical channels 20 x 5 mm and top and bottom rails of T-iron 40 x 40 x 6 mm with 38 mm dia. steel pulleys or ball bearings in every 4th double channels, unless otherwise specified. Where a collapsible gate is provided with the opening and is fixed along the outer surface the T-iron at the top may be replaced by flat iron 40 x 10 mm. The collapsible gate shall be provided with necessary bolts and nuts, locking arrangement, stoppers and handles.

## Technical Specification

Unless otherwise ordered, the rolling shutters shall conform to IS 6248 and be suitable for fixing in the position ordered ie outside, inside, on, below lintel, or between jambs. Shutters up to 12 m<sup>2</sup> in area shall be manually operated or push up type while bigger sizes shall be of reduction gear type mechanically operated by chain or handles. Laths shall be of 18 gauge best quality mild steel 75 mm wide strips interlocking, rolling centers, machine rolled and straightened with an effective bridge depth of 16 mm. Side guides and bottom rails shall be built up mild steel rolled sections. The spring assembly shall be supported on strong mild steel or malleable cast iron brackets shaped to fit the lintel. The rolling springs shall be from tested unbreakable high tensile steel wire or strip of adequate strength to balance the shutter in all positions. The shutter shall be complete with door suspension shafts, locking arrangement, pulling hooks, handles, and other accessories.

### 2.5.3.4 Welding Consumables

Welding electrodes shall comply with, and shall be stored and handled in accordance with, the requirements set out in the relevant applicable standards (e.g. BS 639, IS 814). Welding consumables shall be such that they produce weld metal that has a minimum yield stress and minimum tensile strength at least equal to those of the parent metals.

### 2.5.3.5 Bolts, Nuts and Washers

Bolts and nuts shall comply with the relevant applicable standards (e.g. NS 57-2044, BS 709, BS 4604, IS 1367, IS 4000) and may be either ordinary black bolts, fitted bolts, or high-strength friction-grip bolts, as applicable. Nuts shall be of at least the strength grade appropriate to the grade of bolt or other threaded element with which they are used.

### 2.5.3.6 Coating Materials

All coating materials and constituents shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers which bear the manufacturer's labels. Each label shall display all the information necessary to ensure correct storage and trace-ability, and instructions for the application of the contents of the containers. Any container showing traces of leakage shall, before use, be rejected together with its contents.

The Engineer may require that the contents of any container be subjected to sample testing. All coating materials held in storage prior to use shall be kept in an approved store, which shall be dry and enclosed. Care shall be taken to avoid the accumulation of old stock.

All Site stores used for the storage of coating material shall be provided with adequate fire extinguishers placed in a prominent and accessible position outside the entrances. "No smoking" signs shall be placed inside and outside such stores. No naked flames shall be permitted inside such stores.

Stores for coating materials shall not, at any time, be used for the accommodation of personnel.

## **2.5.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Construction Equipment used in handling, fabrication and erection of metalwork shall have enough capacity to ensure that metalwork is placed in its final position without distortion or undue stressing of members.

Construction Equipment for applying the specified coating system shall be suitable for obtaining the specified result. If, however, consistent and satisfactory results are not achieved with the Construction Equipment used by the Contractor, the Engineer may order the Contractor to obtain and use such Construction Equipment as may be necessary to achieve the required results.

## **2.5.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

### 2.5.5.1 Shop Detail Drawings

The Contractor shall prepare shop drawings for the metalwork items and submit them to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Clause 1.7.3 Working Drawings.

### 2.5.5.2 Fabrication

All metalwork shall, before and after fabrication, be within the tolerances specified below, and, unless required to be formed to a particular shape, be flat, straight and free from twist. Any necessary straightening or forming shall be carried out by methods that neither weaken nor deface the material.

### 2.5.5.3 Assembly

## Technical Specification

Before delivery to the construction Site, each piece of metalwork shall be distinctly marked, in accordance with the marking diagram, and shall bear such other marks as will facilitate assembly and erection.

### 2.5.5.4 Setting-out

Before the Contractor commences erection of metalwork on Site, he shall check that the setting-out and the levels of building, are in accordance with the drawings and he shall report any discrepancies immediately to the Engineer.

### 2.5.5.5 Erection

Before commencing erection of metalwork on Site, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for his general scrutiny and information, full details of the erection procedure and methods of erection.

All pockets that are to receive HD-bolts, fittings or metalwork shall be cleaned out immediately before erection is commenced.

Metal wedges or packing or other leveling devices of adequate strength and rigidity shall be used to support the metalwork.

Before steel sections are embedded in concrete, the complete corrosion protection system shall be applied to each member down to at least 100 mm below the level of the concrete.

### 2.5.5.6 Grouting and Sealing

Grouting and sealing shall be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Immediately before being grouted or sealed, the space and all pockets under and around the metalwork shall be cleared of all debris and free of water.

### 2.5.5.7 Execution of Corrosion Protection

#### 2.5.5.7.1 Safety and General Workmanship

The Contractor shall, at all times, enforce adequate safety measures in terms of the legislation applicable to the work Site.

All work shall be carried out by competent workmen under the supervision of an experienced supervisor. No cleaning or coating shall take place when Site conditions are likely to affect these operations adversely.

Equipment nameplates and identification plates shall be protected against damage or over coating.

Any areas not required to be coated shall be masked in such a way that these surfaces are protected during all coating operations.

#### 2.5.5.7.2 Dressing and Repair During Fabrication

All surfaces of welds shall be free from slag, slag inclusions, cracks and holes. Weld profiles shall have a smooth contour, free from irregular projections, undercut and sharp edges. Areas adjacent to welds shall be free from weld spatter and such spatter shall have been removed by grinding or scraping.

All burrs and sharp edges caused as a result of activities such as guillotining, flame cutting, drilling or hole punching shall be removed by chamfering or ground to a smooth radius of at least 1 mm.

#### 2.5.5.7.3 Preparation for Coating

Prior to any other form of preparation, all obvious harmful deposits on the surface of steelwork, such as oil, grease, chemical deposit, clay, bitumen, or mud, shall be removed by a method described below.

- a) Abrasive blast cleaning (sand blasting) shall be carried out in accordance with the methods described in the relevant applicable standards (e.g. BS 4232, SIS 05 59 00). Where sprayed metal coatings are to be applied to steelwork, angular grit shall be used. Dry abrasive blast cleaning shall be carried out on a dry surface. When air is used, it shall be oil-free, clean and dry. Final blasting shall not be carried out if the steel temperature is less than 3°C above dew point.

All blast-cleaned surfaces that are to be coated shall be so within 4hrs of blasting unless otherwise agreed to by the Engineer.

## Technical Specification

In addition to or as an alternative to dry blast cleaning, it may be necessary to apply wet blast cleaning in order to remove soluble salts from the surface of steel that have been exposed to aggressive environments. Such wet blast cleaning is subject to the approval by the Engineer.

- b) Cleaning by hand or with power tools
- c) Degreasing. Liquid-solvent cleaning, solvent-vapor cleaning, alkali, and emulsion cleaning may be carried out at the discretion of the Engineer.

### 2.5.5.7.4 Latent Material Defects

Before the application of the first coat of a protective system, unacceptable defects such as cracks or laminations, that become evident after preparation of the steelwork, shall be ground out, repaired or the material rejected, as decided by the Engineer.

### 2.5.5.7.5 Cleaning of Surfaces about to be Coated

No coating shall be applied on a prepared surface that is contaminated with oil, grease, perspiration, rust, or chemical deposits until such surface has been adequately cleaned. Uncoated steel shall not be touched with bare hands. Where contamination has occurred, it shall be removed with an approved solution or cleaning solvent, degreasing shall be followed by rinsing with water to remove residues.

Where any coat has oxidized or become excessively hard, it shall be abraded to a matt finish and cleaned prior to the application of further coats. Unless otherwise approved, coats shall only be applied on moisture-free surfaces.

### 2.5.5.7.6 Coating System

Paint systems for the various substrates shall be as follows:

Shop applied: 1 coat high build alkyd zinc phosphate primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 75 microns followed by 1 coat alkyd based undercoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 40 microns.

Site applied: 1 coat alkyd based undercoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 40 microns followed by 1 coat decorative alkyd enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 40 microns.

### 2.5.5.7.7 Application of Paint Coatings

The method of coating application shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendation and data sheets. Multi-component materials shall be applied with due care, the specified application techniques being used. All coatings shall be substantially free from tears, runs, curtaining, foreign inclusions and material surface defects and shall, in addition, be free from misses. Maximum and minimum inter coat intervals shall comply with the paint manufacturer's recommendations, taking cognizance of ambient conditions.

The colour of each coat shall be different from that of the previous coat. Surfaces that will be inaccessible for coating after fabrication or erection shall receive the full-specified coating system prior to final fabrication or erection. All coating components, particularly two-component or multi-component materials, shall be thoroughly mixed until a homogeneous mixture is achieved. The mixture shall be frequently agitated during application to keep the solids in suspension. The preparation time and pot life of these materials shall be closely adhered to.

### 2.5.5.7.9 Repair of Damaged Coatings

Damaged areas shall be cleaned down to a metal condition or to an undamaged coated surface.

Spot repairs shall re-instate each of the previous coats, or shall be made using an approved patching material. The patch shall extend at least 25 mm over adjacent surfaces, which shall have been prepared by feathering with suitable abrasive paper. The repair of metal coatings shall be to a procedure approved by the Engineer.

## **2.5.6 TOLERANCES**

### 2.5.6.1 General

The permissible deviations (PD) on the dimensions of components (such as gusset plates, cross bracing, etc.) and on the location of bolt holes in components and elements of a structure shall be + 2 mm. All calculated PD's shall be rounded up to the next whole millimeter. Where alternative PD is quoted the lesser shall apply.

### 2.5.6.2 Tolerances on Dimensions, Accuracy of Erection, etc.

## Technical Specification

The tolerances on dimensions, and accuracy of erection, shall be as given below:

- |                            |                  |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| a) Length of a member      | + 1, - 2 mm      |
| b) Out of plumb            | < 50 or H/500 mm |
| c) Straightness of members | < 25 or L/500 mm |
| d) Location of fixings     | + 3 mm           |

### 2.5.6.3 Dry Film Thickness

At least 90% of all coating thickness measured shall comply with the minimum requirements. Up to 10% of all readings may be below the specified thickness, but may be not less than 70% of the specified thickness. Where DFTs are less than those specified, remedial action shall be taken to build up the thickness to that specified. DFT in excess of the prescribed maxima shall not necessarily constitute a reason for rejection if the paint film is demonstrated to be sound in all respects.

The method used to measure DFT and the significance of the readings for each particular job shall be as agreed upon by all parties prior to commencement of work.

## **2.5.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

### 2.5.7.1 Testing of Metalwork

If requested by the Engineer, test certificates or cast analysis certificates (or both), pertaining to the steel to be used shall be supplied to the Engineer by the Contractor.

The Engineer shall have access at all reasonable times to all places where the work is being carried out and shall be provided with all the necessary facilities for inspection during all stages of fabrication. Welds shall be examined visually to check that there are no uneven leg lengths, no cracking or unacceptable undercutting or porosity and that full fusion has been achieved. Dimensional checks shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the relevant applicable standards (e.g. BS 5153).

Only where so required by the Engineer shall welders be tested or destructive or non-destructive tests be carried out.

### 2.5.7.2 Testing of Coatings

Testing of coatings by the Contractor and inspections by the Engineer shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements laid down in the relevant applicable standards (eg ISO 3233) and as directed by the Engineer.

## **2.5.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Work involving metalwork will be measured in Kg., Sq. m. or as a lump sum item as specified in the BOQ, which will include all materials, fabrication, corrosion protection and installation.

## **2.6 PLUMBING AND HOUSE DRAINAGE WORKS**

### **2.6.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the general requirements for plumbing and sanitary installation required in general building construction.

### **2.6.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### 2.6.2.1 Supporting Specifications

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 3.3 Pressure Pipelines
- 3.4 Sewers

#### 2.6.2.2 Application

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to plumbing, sanitary installations, house water supply and drainage work, and associated work.

### **2.6.3 MATERIALS**

## Technical Specification

All pipes, fittings, and sanitary ware shall be of selected quality approved by the Engineer. It shall be suitable for the intended purpose and appropriately matched to each other. All pipes, fittings, and sanitaryware shall be supplied complete with all necessary fixing, coupling, and jointing material.

Pipes for water supply shall be of galvanized seamless steel, cast or spun iron, ductile cast iron, PVC, HDPE, or other method approved by the Engineer and shall be jointed by fitting, screwing, or welding, as applicable.

Pipes for drainage may be cast iron, ductile cast iron, vitrified clay (glazed earthenware), PVC/PE, AC, concrete, or other method approved by the Engineer.

All fittings shall be supplied according to the pipes required, whether or not specifically called for in the drawings.

All sanitary equipment, lavatories, cisterns, urinals, toilets, water fountains, floor drains, gullies, petrol and oil traps, etc., shall conform to the relevant applicable standards as shown below or equivalent.

NS 246-2048 & NS 383-2054	: cast iron drain pipes and fittings
BS 1211	: spun iron pipes and fittings
NS199-2046	: galvanized pipes and fittings
NS 40-2040	: HDPE pipes and fittings
NS 206-2046	: PVC pipe and fittings
NS 104-2042	: covers and frames
IS 774, IS 2556	: white ceramic sanitary ware
BS 1010 part 2 or IS 781	: stopcocks & taps

### **2.6.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

The apparatus used for the line, level, and positional control of pipe laying and installation work shall be accurate, sturdy, and in good operational condition. The Contractor may use any acceptable device for such control.

In addition to the pumps, gauges, storage tank, tools, pipes, fittings, specials, and bracing necessary for the tests required, the Contractor shall provide all plugs for the temporary stopping off of pipelines for the purposes of testing.

### **2.6.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

#### **2.6.5.1 Sanitary Fixtures**

All fixtures specified or shown on the drawings shall be furnished and set by the Contractor in a neat and workmanlike manner, making connections with all supply, waste, soil and vent pipes, as specified or as directed. General requirements for fixtures shall be the following:

A sample of each type of fixture shall be subject to the approval by the Engineer. The samples shall be completely fitted and set up at the building or in some other convenient approved place.

The approved fixture samples shall not be removed and shall be protected at all times during the construction period for comparison purposes. All fixtures of poorer quality than the approved samples will be cause for rejection.

All ceramic fixtures shall, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or directed, be of white vitreous china thoroughly fused, producing a white material which, when fractured, shall show a homogeneous mass with close grain and free from pores. All surfaces coming in contact with walls, floors, or surfaces of other fixtures shall be reasonably flat.

Enamelled cast iron shall be of an approved quality and thickness. Porcelain enamel coat shall be applied so that the enamel will be smooth, of even thickness, white and free from craze, discolouration and chips. Exterior exposed surfaces not required to be enameled shall be treated with one coat of filler at the factories. The Contractor shall be responsible for any revisions of connections required to adapt the roughing sleeves and openings to the particular fixture he proposes to use.

All fixtures shall bear the manufacturer's guarantee label or trademark for identification purposes. All fixtures requiring hot and cold water shall have the cold-water tap on the right hand side of the fixture and the hot water on the left hand side of the fixture.

All fixtures shall be of the same manufacture, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

## Technical Specification

The location of each fixture and the fixing method of ceramic fixtures shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

After fixtures have been mounted, the Contractor shall before leaving the job, thoroughly clean all fixtures furnished and mounted under this contract, remove all plates, stickers, rust stains and other foreign matters or discolourations on fixtures, leaving every part in perfect condition and ready for use.

### 2.6.5.1.1 Material, fittings, appliances and structures for water supply

#### 2.6.5.1.2 General

All pipes, fittings and appliances shall be free from cracks and other flaws before fixing and shall be undamaged in all respects during and after fixing. Any damages shall have to be rectified satisfactorily.

All the pipes, fittings and appliances shall be thoroughly cleaned before fixing and particular care shall be taken to see that no extraneous material gets into them during fixing. All items required for ensuring leak proof jointing and efficient functioning of the pipes and appliances shall be carried out without extra claim. The pipes shall be carefully cleared of all foreign matter before being laid. They shall be thoroughly brushed out internally with a well-fitting hard brush, and after laying the open end shall be temporarily plugged to prevent ingress of water, soil etc., precaution shall be taken to prevent floatation of the plugged pipes.

All cutting and waste of pipes involved in fitting them shall be included in the rate.

All diameters of pipes shall be the diameters of the inside bore. All the pipes, appliances, fixtures and all other materials to be used shall be new and of good quality. Pipes and fittings

#### 2.6.5.1.3 Fixtures and Appliances

#### 2.6.5.1.4 Brass or Gunmetal water fittings

All brass or gunmetal fittings shall be of heavy quality and of approved manufacture and pattern. The fittings shall conform to IS: 778 and IS: 781. A sample of fittings shall be got approved by the Engineer and all fittings shall be provided according to the approved samples.

The standard size of bronze or gun metal fittings shall be designated by the nominal bore of the pipe outlet to which the fittings are attached. A sample of each kind of fittings shall be got approved from the Engineer and all supplies made according to the approved samples.

All cast fittings shall be sound and free from laps, blow holes and pittings. Both internal and external surfaces shall be clean, smooth and free from sand etc. Burning, plugging stopping or patching of the casting shall not be permissible. The bodies, bonnet, spindles and other parts shall be truly machined so that when assembled the parts shall be axial, parallel and cylindrical with surfaces smoothly finished. The area of the water way of the fittings shall not be less than the area of the nominal bore. Chromium plating wherever specified shall be of 0.3 micron thick, conforming to IS:4827. The chromium shall never be deposited on brass unless a heavy coating of nickel is interposed. In the case of iron fittings, a thick coat of copper shall first be applied, then one coat of nickel and finally the coat of chromium shall be applied. In finish and appearance the plated article, when inspected, shall be free from plating defects such as blisters, pits, roughness and unplated areas and shall not be stained or discoloured. Before fitting is plated the washer plate shall be removed from the fittings, the gland packing shall be protected from the plating solution.

#### 2.6.5.1.5 Bib cock (tap)s and stop cock (tap)

Bib cock and stop cock shall be of specified size and shall be of screw down type and shall conform to IS 781. The handle shall be either crutch or butterfly type, securely fixed to the spindle. Valve shall be of the loose leather seated pattern. The cocks (taps) shall open in anti-clockwise direction.

The bib cock and stop cock shall be polished bright. The minimum finished weights of bib tap and stop tap shall be as specified in the following table:

Size (mm)	Minimum finished weight	
	Bib tap (kg)	Stop tap (kg)
8	0.25	0.25
10	0.30	0.35
15	0.40	0.40
20	0.75	0.75

#### 2.6.5.1.6 Screw Down Wheeled Stop Tap

The item shall conform to the Specifications covered in Clause 0 in all respects except that it shall have an operating wheel. The material of the wheeled stop valve shall be gun metal or brass as specified in the item.

#### 2.6.5.1.7 Self closing taps and other special fittings

Self closing taps and other special fittings of approved makes are to be used on direct pipes and distributing pipes from tanks. Self-closing taps shall be of non-concussion type and shall comply with IS: 1711.

## Technical Specification

### Valves for Plumbing

#### Wheel Valves (Globe valves)

The wheel valves shall be of size as specified and conforming to IS: 778 (Globe Valves).

#### Gate Valves

The gate valve shall be of size as specified and conforming to IS: 778.

#### Non-Return valve (Brass)

The valves shall be of quality approved by the Engineer and shall generally conform to IS: 778. Weights of these valves shall be as prescribed in the following table with a tolerance of 5 percent.

Diameter (mm)	Weight (kg)	
	Horizontal type	Vertical type
15	0.30	0.25
20	0.55	0.25
25	0.90	0.75

#### Non-Return valve (Gunmetal)

The valves shall be of quality approved by the Engineer and shall generally conform to IS: 778.

#### Float / Ball valves

The float valves or ball valves shall be of specified size as per Specification conforming to IS: 1703. The valve shall be of Brass or Gunmetal of specified size conforming to IS: 1703. The valve shall be of following two classes:

- High Pressure (HP) for use on mains having pressure of 1.75 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> and above. These shall remain closed at a test pressure of 10.5 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>.
- Low Pressure (LP) for use on mains having a pressure up to 1.75 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>. These shall remain closed at a test pressure of 3.5 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>.

The ball valves shall be of the nominal sizes 15 mm, 20 mm and 25 mm. The nominal size shall correspond with the nominal bore of the inlet shanks. Polyethylene floats shall conform to IS 9762. These valves shall be of the following dimensions and weights:

Sr. No.	Item	Nominal Size of valve (mm)		
		15	20	25
1.	Diameter of Spherical float (mm)			
	High pressure	127	152	203
	Low pressure	114	127	178
2.	Minimum weight of ball valve including back nut, body and piston	283	446	823

#### Landing Valves

Landing valves shall be of the specified size and class and shall in all respects conform to the requirements of IS: 5290, type B.

#### Full Way Valve (Brass)

The valve shall be of brass fitted with a cast iron wheel and shall be of gate valve type conforming to IS:780, opening full way and of the size as specified. The valve shall be of best quality as approved by the Engineer.

#### Water Storage tanks on terraces

These tanks shall of HDPE circular in shape of required capacity and shall be as per approved by the Engineer and as per drawing Drawings.

For inlet, outlet and other connections fully threaded GI connections with hexagonal check nuts and washers on either side of the tank wall shall be provided. Holes for threaded connections shall be drilled and not punched. Pipes entering / leaving the tank shall be provided with unions and suitably supported on a firm basis to avoid damage to the tank walls. No separate payment shall be done for fixing of inlet, outlet, washout arrangement and associate work.

#### **Underground Water Storage Tanks**

Underground Storage tanks shall be of RCC, as per the Specifications given for RCC storage tanks The following requirements shall also be complied with:

- The tank shall project at least 30 cm above the highest flood level. Where this is not possible the manhole cover shall be raised 30 cm above the highest flood level of the locality or ground level whichever is higher.

## Technical Specification

- The construction of the tank shall be such as to provide for the draining of the tank when necessary and water shall not be allowed to collect round about the tank.
- The tank shall be perfectly watertight.
- The inner surface of the tank shall be rendered smooth as far as possible.
- The top of the tank shall be so leveled as to prevent accumulation of water thereon.
- The tank shall have complete cement concrete cover leaving a manhole opening provided with a properly fitting mosquito-proof hinged cast iron cover fitted with a leak proof cast iron frame. Where tank is of a large size, adequate number of manholes shall be provided.
- No gap shall be allowed to remain round the suction pipe and arrangement shall be provided for proper discharge of spill water from the electric pump by connecting the pump cabin to the water drain, or by providing a small hole which will enable the water to flow out

The overflow pipes or vent shafts, if provided, shall have a wire gauge cover of 1.5 mm mesh properly screwed tightly to the opening.

### Fittings and accessories for RCC Water Reservoirs

Where necessary, the pipes etc., shall be embedded during the casting of concrete. Where not so necessary in the opinion of the Engineer, holes may be left while casting of the concrete and the accessories fixed later. All these holes shall be made good and waterproofed after fixing of the accessories. The frame of the manhole shall be embedded into the concrete while casting.

The following fittings and accessories are included under this item as given elsewhere:

- Ball cock of the diameter of the supply pipe.
- Galvanized iron overflow pipe with mosquito proof coupling.
- Required number of 45 cm diameter manholes with cover and frame,
- Connecting galvanised iron pipes,
- 45 cm wide mild steel ladder of 40 mm x 6 mm mild steel flat stringers and stops of 20 mm diameter mild steel bars,

The intake and outtake pipes shall be as provided separately and shall not be included in this item.

### Sanitary fittings and appliances

#### 2.6.5.1.19.1 General

All porcelain sanitary ware shall be of approved make. All fittings shall be of first quality, free from warps, cracks and glazing defects. All sanitary ware, fittings and fixtures shall be as shown in Drawings and as described in detail in Bill of Quantities.

#### Protection

Fixtures shall be protected throughout the progress of the work from damage. Special care shall be taken to prevent damage and scratching of chromium plated fittings. Tool marks on chromium fixtures etc., shall not be accepted.

All fixtures shall be fixed with chromium plated brass screws with washers wherever necessary. Protective paper on fixtures shall be removed with hot water only at the final completion of work.

#### Workmanship

All sanitary ware shall be fixed in a neat workmanlike manner, true to level and plumb. Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed closely regarding installation and commissioning.

### **Testing**

When the installation has been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, it shall be tested in the following manner:

- The entire system shall be slowly filled with water, allowing any trapped air to escape.
- When all outlets are closed the system shall be checked for water tightness.
- Each outlet shall then be checked for rate of flow and correct operations.

#### Bath, Lavatory and Mixing Taps

Bath, lavatory and mixing taps shall generally comply with the requirements specified for bib taps in Clause 0. Combination taps, mixing valves or blenders shall conform to IS : 1701. For mixing hot and cold water and discharging the mixture through a single outlet shall be fed with both hot water and cold water under pressure only from cisterns at the same level or from the same cistern.

#### Wash basins

The item pertains to the provision and fixing of wash basin of the specified size including all necessary fixtures and pipe connections upto the outside face of the wall.

The basin shall be fixed and supported on a pair of rolled steel or cast iron cantilever brackets embedded in wall or fixed to wall with wooden cleats and screws. The height of the top of the basin from the floor shall be 75 cm unless other heights are ordered by the Engineer. All the pipe connections shall be made as shown on the plan or as found necessary and ordered by the Engineer for the item. Chromium plated brass screw down stop tap shall be fixed on the supply pipe. The pipe connections shall conform to IS: 1742. The waste pipe shall be provided with a C.P. Brass bottle trap. All the exposed pipes and brackets shall be painted with one coat of red lead and two coats of good oil paint of approved shade.

### Technical Specification

Wash basins shall be of white vitreous china conforming to IS: 2556 (Part -I) and IS: 2556 (Part IV). Wash basins either of flat back or angle back as specified shall be of one piece construction, including a combined over-flow. All internal angles shall be designed so as to facilitate cleaning. Each basin shall have a rim on all sides, except sides in contact with the walls and shall have a skirting at the back. Basins shall be provided with single or double tap holes as specified. The tap holes shall be 28 mm square or 30 mm round or 25 mm round for pop up hole. A suitable tap hole button shall be supplied if one tap hole is not required in installation. Each basin shall have circular waste hole to which the interior of basin shall drain. The waste hole shall be either rebated or bevelled internally with 65 mm diameter at top. Each basin shall be provided with non-ferrous 32 mm waste fitting. Stud slots to receive the brackets on the underside of the wash basin shall be suitable for a bracket with stud not exceeding 13 mm diameter, 5 mm high and 305 mm from the back of basin to the centre of the stud. The stud slots shall be of depth sufficient to take 5 mm stud. Every basin shall have an integral soap holder recess or recesses, which shall fully drain into the bowl. A slot type of overflow having an area of not less than 5 cm<sup>2</sup> shall be provided and shall be so designed as to facilitate cleaning of the overflow.

Wash basins shall be enumerated. Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labour involved in all the operations described above.

#### Mirror

The mirror shall be of superior sheet glass with edges rounded off or bevelled, as specified. It shall be uniformly silver plated at the back and shall be free from silvering defects and with marine plywood back. Mirror shall conform to the Specifications of IS:3438.

Mirror shall be fixed in position by means of 4 Chromium Plated (C.P) brass screws and C.P brass washers, over rubber washers and wooden plugs firmly embedded in walls. C.P brass clamps with C.P brass screws may be an alternative method of fixing, where so directed. Unless specified otherwise the longer side shall be fixed horizontally.

The item, if measured separately, will be by number. It may be included in other items if so specified in BOQ.

#### Sink

Kitchen sink shall be provided at the location shown in the Drawing and as per the size mentioned.

Kitchen sink shall be of white glazed fire clay conforming to IS 771 (part II) and shall have combined overflow of weir type and their inverts shall be 30 mm below the top edge. Each sink shall be provided with a non-ferrous 50 mm diameter waste fitting. The waste fitting shall be of brass with chromium plated (CP).

The sink shall be provided with 40 mm CP brass union. CI brackets for supporting sink shall conform to IS:775. Installation of sink shall consist of assembly of sink C.I brackets, union and GI waste pipe. The sink shall be supported on CI cantilever brackets, embedded in cement concrete (1:2:4) block of size 100 X 75 X 150 mm. Brackets shall be fixed in position before the dado work is done. The CP brass union shall be connected to 40 mm nominal bore GI waste pipe which shall discharge into a floor trap. The height of front edge of sink from the floor level shall be 80 cm. This item shall be measured by number including all items stated above and shall include cost of all fixing material.

Sinks shall be enumerated. Rate shall include the cost of all the materials (bottle trap, waste pipe, washers, CI brackets, unions, other fittings and etc) and labour involved in all the operations described above.

#### Floor Trap

Floor Traps shall be of CI and self cleaning and deep water seal type with a 50 mm water seal. It shall have a 100 mm diameter grating. These shall be fixed in cement concrete blocks 1:2:4, to the required level and position. The gratings shall be got approved before use in work.

#### Water closet

##### Orissa Pattern Water Closet

Squatting pans shall be of white vitreous china conforming to IS: 2556 (Part-I) for general requirements and IS: 2556 (Part-III) for Orissa pattern water closet

This item pertains to provision and fixing of Orissa type white glazed earthenware Water Closet pan of specified dimensions with cast iron high level flushing cistern of 12.5 litres capacity, and other accessories and necessary pipe connections upto the soil and vent pipes fixed on the outside of walls.

Each pan shall have an integral flushing rim of suitable type. It shall also have art inlet or supply horn for connecting the flush pipes. The flushing rim and inlet shall be of the self draining type. It shall have weep hole at the flushing inlet to the pan. The flushing inlet shall be in the front unless otherwise specified or ordered by the Engineer. The inside of the bottom of the pan shall have sufficient slope from the front towards the outlet and the surface shall be uniform and smooth to enable easy and quick disposal while flushing. The exterior surface of the outlet below the flange shall be an unglazed surface which shall have grooves at right angles to the axis of the outlet. In all cases a pan shall be provided with a (100 mm) S.C.I. trap with 'P' or 'S' type with approximately 50 mm water seal and 50 mm diameter vent horn, where required by the Engineer.

The pan shall be placed into position with the trap joined in cement mortar 1:1 and the connecting pipes duly connected including the lead pipe from the flushing cistern. The jointing of various pipes shall conform to IS: 1742.

The jointing of cast iron pipes shall be with 1:1 cement mortar with hemp yarn caulking.

The pan shall be sunk into the floor and embedded in a cushion of average 15 cm thick cement concrete 1:5:10 ( 1 cement : 5 fine and : 10 graded brick ballast 40 mm nominal size). The concrete shall be left 115 mm below the top level of the pan so and to allow

## Technical Specification

flooring and its bed concrete. The joint between the pan and the trap shall be made leak proof with cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement : 1 fine sand). The pan shall be fixed slightly at a lower level than the level of the general flooring, which should slope on all sides towards the pan. If the pan is damaged in handling or fixing, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expenses.

The flushing cistern shall be fixed on two iron or mild steel cantilever brackets fixed in the wall at the height indicated on the Drawing or as ordered by the Engineer. The inlet end shall be connected to the distribution pipe through a stop tap, pipe and bends. The lead flushing pipe shall be connected to the outlet nipple and tail pipe with a coupling brass nut. The 20 mm diameter overflow pipe shall be slightly bent downwards and shall be fixed with a mosquito proof coupling.

The C.P. flushing pipe shall be bent leaving a straight length of about 30 cm at the top and the lower portion after the bend shall be housed into the recess cut in the wall and shall be concealed with plaster.

The whole installation shall be tested for leak proof joints and satisfactory functioning.

The cistern, brackets and all the exposed pipes shall be painted with a base coat of red lead oil paint and the two coats of approved shade of good oil paint.

### 2.6.5.1 European type white glazed earthenware water-closet

The item pertains to the provision and fixing of European type white glazed earthenware water-closet pan, with 12.5 liters white steel enameled low level flushing cistern and other flushing accessories and necessary pipe connections up to the soil and vent pipes fixed on the outside of the wall. The pan shall be fixed into position in 1:1 cement mortar with the connecting pipes duly connected including the flushing cistern, piping etc., and the test shall be done as in previous Clause. The seat and lid shall be fixed to the pan with chromium plated brass hinges.

### 2.6.5.2 Measurement

Water closets shall be enumerated. Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labour involved in all the operations described above.

## **2.6.6 Urinals**

### 2.6.6.1 Half stall Urinals

The item pertains to the provision and fixing of a half stall type urinal with 10 litre auto flushing cistern (or any other type as defined in the BOQ) including all fittings and soil pipe connections upto the outside face of the wall. The installation of the urinal shall conform to paragraph 6.6 of IS 2064.

The urinal shall be securely fixed to the wall with the top of the bowl at 65 cm., from the floor or such distance as may be directed by the Engineer. All the pipe connections shall be made as shown on the Drawings or as necessary for the item.

The jointing shall conform to paragraph 5 of IS: 1742. A 32 mm diameter GI pipe shall be provided with C.P. bottle trap.

The flushing cistern, its fixing and the pipe connections shall conform to the details given in Clause 0 above. All the exposed lead and ferrous pipes and the bracket for the flushing cistern shall be painted with one coat of red lead and two coats of good anti-corrosive oil paint of approved shade.

Half stall urinals shall be of white vitreous china conforming to IS 2556 (Part VI Sec 2). They shall be of one piece construction with or without an integral flushing box rim provided with slots or alternative fixing arrangement at the flat back end. They shall be provided with ridges where integral flushing is not provided in the sides of the interior of the bowl, to divert the water towards the front line of the urinal where integral flushing box rim is specified, water spreaders provided shall conform to IS:2556 Part VI: Sec 6. These shall be vitreous china of one piece construction with one integral flush inlet.

### 2.6.6.2 Squatting Plate Urinal

The Squatting Plate Urinal shall be of vitreous china conforming to IS 2556 (Part I) and IS 2556 (Part VI / Sec 3) with internal flushing rim with front or side inlet. Squatting plate shall be of one piece construction. Each urinal shall have integral longitudinal flushing pipe of suitable type which may be connected to flush pipe. There shall be 100 mm diameter white glazed vitreous china channel with stop and outlet piece in front.

### 2.6.6.3 Measurement

Urinals shall be enumerated. Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labour involved in all the operations described above.

## **2.6.7 Toilet Requisites**

### 2.6.7.1 Towel Rail

It shall be of anodised aluminum with two aluminum anodised brackets. The size of the rail shall be 75 cm x 20 mm diameter or 60 cm x 20 mm diameter, 1.25 mm thick as specified. The bracket shall be fixed by means of CP 1 brass screws to wooden cleats firmly embedded in wall.

### 2.6.7.2 Toilet paper holder

The toilet paper holder shall be of CP brass or vitreous china as specified and of size and design as approved by the Engineer-in-charge. It shall be fixed in position by means of CP brass screws and plugs embedded in the wall.

## Technical Specification

### 2.6.7.3 Shower

These shall be of CP finish swivel type as specified.

### 2.6.7.4 Towel pipe and towel cloth stand etc.

These shall be of CP / anodized aluminum as specified. These shall be fixed by means of CP brass screws to wooden cleats firmly embedded in the wall.

### 2.6.7.5 Measurement

All the items mentioned above under Clause 'Toilet Requisites' shall be measured per number and the quoted rates shall be on this basis which shall include the cost of respective materials, necessary fixtures, fixing in position.

## **2.6.8 Water Heaters**

These shall be of best approved make, type and capacity as per BOQ. They shall be mounted on the wall / lift with necessary bolts of approved type. They shall have a 8 mm PVC inlet pipe, 12 mm lead pipe outlet and 15 mm non-return valve.

These shall be measured per number basis and the quoted rates shall include:

- Cost of water heater with all the built-in electrical accessories like pilot lamp, thermostat, standard length of cable and three pin plug,
- PVC inlet lead outlet pipe and non-return valve,
- Fixing accessories like bolts, nuts etc.

## **2.6.9 Soil, Water and Vent Pipes**

Unless otherwise mentioned in BOQ, soil, water and vent pipes shall be of Cast Iron conforming to IS: 1729 or IS:3989. Pipes and fittings with irregular bore, blow holes and other manufacturing defects shall not be allowed to be used for work. All the fittings shall be of the degree specified or as required at site.

### 2.6.9.1 Cast Iron Rain Water Pipes

Cast Iron pipes shall be treated with Dr. Angus Smith's solution before use. Cast Iron grating shall be of a slightly bigger diameter than that of the pipe.

In the case of terraced roof, the cast iron grating shall be fixed at the inlet end of the pipes properly secured in the parapet wall to receive the rain water. The cast iron grating shall be recessed at a slightly lower level than the adjacent terrace floor.

The joints shall be sealed with a few turns of spun yarn soaked in bitumen or tar. It shall be pressed home with a caulking tool for 1/3rd the depth of the joint. More skein yarn shall be wrapped if necessary and well rammed home. The joint shall then be filled with cement mortar 1:3. At the ground level, they shall be supported on a 1:2:4 cement concrete block of 30 cm x 30 cm and of sufficient height.

All the necessary fittings shall be included in the pipeline at proper places. The inlet end shall be carefully fixed to admit water from the roof. The outlet shall be with a shoe.

The pipe shall be painted with one coat of red lead oil paint and two coats of good anticorrosive oil paint of approved shade.

Pipes, fittings and joints shall be tested for leakage, any defects noticed shall be rectified without any extra cost to the corporation.

### 2.6.9.2 Cast Iron Soil Vent Pipes

Cast iron pipes of specified diameter shall have sockets for underground and sockets with lugs for fixing on walls. They shall be treated with Dr. Angus Smith's solution. All the pipes, fittings, etc., should be free from cracks and flaws. The interior of the pipes and fittings shall be clean and smooth. All the fittings shall be of the same quality as that of the pipes. The fittings shall have cleaning eyes with plugs where necessary.

The socket end shall be the inlet end for the soil or waste pipes. In vent pipes the socket shall face up. The joints shall be filled with lead. The joining shall conform to IS: 1742. Where the cast iron pipes are fixed on the wall they shall be supported on a 1:2:4 cement block of 30x30 cm and of sufficient height in the ground. The pipes shall be fixed on the wall with nails driven through the lugs to the holder battens. Necessary fittings shall be included in the pipes. The exposed pipes shall be painted with a base coat of red lead and two coats of good anti corrosive oil paint of approved shade. For pipes fixed on the walls, smoke test shall be carried out.

## **2.6.10 Gully traps**

Gully traps shall be of salt glazed stoneware conforming to IS 651. Each gully trap shall have one CI grating of square size corresponding to the dimensions of inlet of gully trap. It will also have a water tight CI cover with frame inside dimensions 300x300 mm the cover weighing not less than 4.50 kg and the frame not less than 2.70 kg. The grating cover and the frame shall be of sound and good casting and shall have truly square machined seating faces. These shall be housed in masonry chambers of 300 mm x 300 mm internal size.

The masonry chambers shall be constructed in first class bricks in cement mortar 1:5 with a 10 cm brick work round the gully trap from the top of the bed concrete upto ground level. The space between the chamber walls and the gully trap shall be filled with cement concrete 1:5:10. It shall be plastered with cement mortar 1:3 finished with a floating coat of neat cement.

## Technical Specification

CI cover with frame shall be fixed on the top of brick masonry with cement concrete 1:2:4 and rendered smooth. Cement concrete in bed shall be 10 cm thick and in 1:5:10 mix (40 mm nominal size stone aggregate), projecting 7.5 cm outside the chamber walls.

### **2.6.11 Cast iron Nahani trap**

Nahani trap shall be P or S type with minimum 50 mm seal. However if the plumbing is in two pipe system and with a gully trap at the ground level the minimum water seal shall be 35 mm. The traps shall be of self cleansing design and shall have exit of same size as that of waste pipe. These shall conform

#### 2.6.5.2 Piping

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a piping diagram for approval. This diagram shall show the symbols of the sanitary fixtures connected with both, the potable water supply and the drainage system. Valves, diameter of pipes, materials, etc., shall be indicated in the diagram. The limit of the work to be executed inside the building shall begin and end 1 m beyond the outer line of the structure, unless otherwise directed.

All supply lines shall be designed for a nominal pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar), unless otherwise directed.

Before covering the pipes, pressure tests shall be carried out to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The wastewater shall be drained through septic tank, soak away drains or pits, or drainage system, as applicable, by use of vitrified clay pipes or PVC/PE pipes as directed or shown on the drawings. Great care shall be taken in setting out and determining the general levels and falls of drain pipes, so that a fall giving a self-cleaning velocity shall be obtained.

#### 2.6.5.3 Fixing

W.C. commodes shall be fixed to the floor with C.P. brass screws or by means of 75 mm long 6.5 mm dia counter sunk bolts and nuts embedded in the concrete floor or as per the instruction of the Engineer. The base of the pedestal of the commodes shall squarely rest on the finished floor. Any gap between the finished floor and the pedestal shall be filled with white mastic mixed with pigment to match the shade of floor or as directed by the Engineer.

The W.C. Pan (Indian or Orissa) shall be laid in floor sloping towards the pan in a workmanlike manner, care being taken not to damage the W.C. pan, etc. in the process of fixing. If damaged in any way, it shall be replaced at no cost to the Employer. The pans, etc. shall be fixed on a proper base of cement concrete 1:2:4 mix (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 stone ballast of 20 mm nominal size) taking care that the cushion is uniform and even without having any hollows between the W.C. pan and finished floor. The work shall be neatly done and no hair cracks shall be visible. Joint between the outlet of the W.C. pan and ceramic 'P' or 'S' trap shall be made with neat cement, yarn, linseed oil, white lead and waterproofing compound and made leak proof. The outlet of the ceramic traps shall be centrally placed in the rubber gasket of the socket of the HDPE pipe and shall have no leakage.

Flush valves shall be installed exposed as shown on the drawing, in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction or as directed by the Engineer. The C.P. long flush bend pipe shall be fixed to the water closet with the help of a rubber adapter and shall show no signs of leakage.

Washbasins shall be supported on bracket(s) as per the manufacturer's instruction and/or on vitreous china pedestals or as directed by the Engineer. There shall not be any gap between top edge of the basin and finished face of wall.

Urinals shall be fixed to the wall by means of C.P. brass screws as per the manufacturer's instruction and/or directed by the Engineer. There shall not be any gap between the back edge of the urinal and finished face of the wall.

### **2.6.6 TESTS AND ACCEPTANCE**

All water services shall be subjected to a hydraulic test pressure 1.5 times the working pressure maintained for a period of two hours during which time there shall be no appreciable drop in pressure and no visible leakage.

All soil waste and vent pipes shall be subjected to an air test as described in Clause 3.4.7 Testing and Acceptance.

All drainage pipe work shall be subjected to a hydraulic test pressure of 150 mm head at the highest fitting, maintained for a period of four hours there shall be no appreciable drop in pressure and no visible leaks.

## Technical Specification

The Contractor shall include for providing all necessary appliances and labour at these tests.

All water service pipe work shall be flushed through upon completion of installation, to ensure cleanliness.

All drainage pipe work shall be rodded through upon completion of installation to ensure cleanliness.

### **2.6.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The transport to Site, handling, laying and jointing of pipes and fittings, including inspection, cutting, turning, welding, supply and installation of metallic tape etc., will be measured throughout the overall length without deduction for valves etc. and will be paid for by the linear meter of work performed depending on the pipe types and diameters of pipe is to be installed.

The installation of stop valves, air valves, washouts, hydrants etc. will be paid by the number installed.

Testing and disinfection of mains will be paid per linear meter of work performed depending on the pipe diameter (only when specifically mentioned in the BOQ).

An extra item will be paid for connections to be made to existing pipelines, depending on the diameter of the existing pipe.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

### **2.7.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the general construction requirements for finishes, such as plastering, flooring, painting, roofing, water proofing, etc., required in general building construction (e.g. operators quarters, guardhouse, etc.).

### **2.7.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### **2.7.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.2 Earthworks
- 2.3 Concrete
- 2.4 Brickwork/Stonework

#### **2.7.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to finishes on walls, floors, and roofs of buildings and associated work.

### **2.7.3 MATERIALS**

Cement, sand, water, and coarse aggregates required for finishing work shall be as mentioned in clause 2.3.3 Materials under concrete works.

Ceramic tiles shall be 200 x 100 x 6 mm size unless otherwise shown or specified on the drawings or directed by the Engineer. They shall either be ceramic vitreous tiles, with colours as selected by the Engineer, or approved glazed tiles conforming with IS 777 or equivalent. Granular material (e.g. marble chips) for in-situ flooring, screeds, and skirting shall be as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit samples of tiles for selection and approval by the Engineer, and all tiles used shall conform to the approved samples with regard to size, quality, texture and colour.

The materials for painting and colour washing of internal and external walls and similar surfaces shall conform to the requirements of the relevant applicable standards (e.g. IS 5410 or equivalent). The Contractor shall get prior approval of the Engineer of the brand and shade of all paint materials.

Pigments and other necessary additives to produce coloured plasters and mortars shall conform to the relevant applicable standards (e.g. IS 57 or equivalent) and shall be applied the rate of 1% by weight of cement or to produce a colour and texture indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The sample of such colour plaster shall be subjected to approval of the Engineer before applying in the work.

## Technical Specification

Caulking compounds shall be of approved manufacture such as to provide a continuous waterproof barrier installed with exposed caulking smoothly recessed from the finished steel or brick surface.

Corrugated Galvanized Iron (CGI) sheets and ridge for the roofing shall be of 26 gauge thickness having heavy coating meeting the requirements of NS 141-2042. There should be NS mark on the sheets. Brand of the CGI sheets shall be approved by the Engineer prior to its placement.

### **2.7.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Construction Equipment shall be suitable for applying the specified flooring and coating systems and for obtaining the specified results. If, however, consistent and satisfactory results are not achieved with the equipment used by the Contractor, the Engineer may order the Contractor to obtain and use such Construction Equipment as may be necessary to achieve the required results.

### **2.7.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

#### **2.7.5.1**

#### **Plaster**

The surface to be plastered shall be brushed clean. Mortar joints of brick/stone masonry or hollow concrete walls to be plastered shall be raked to a depth of approximately 12 mm, and the surface brushed down with a stiff brush and thoroughly wetted. The surface shall be free of all dust, loose materials, grease, etc.

Before starting plasterwork, the contractor shall prepare a sample panel of plastering of a size at least 1 m<sup>2</sup> for the approval of the Engineer. The sample shall be prepared in an area designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall obtain approval before starting work and preserve the approved sample intact until all plastering is completed.

Plaster shall be applied in two coats. The thickness of the first coat shall be just sufficient to fill all unevenness of the surface. The first coat shall be applied with even, firm pressure to ensure good bond, shall be cross-scratched and shall be moist cured. After the first coat has properly cured, and been allowed to dry thoroughly, the surface shall be dampened before applying the finish coat. The finish coat shall be steel trowel finished to a smooth, even, burnished surface, completely free from defects or trowel marks. The thickness of plaster in total shall not be less than 12 mm. Wall plastering shall be started from top and work down to the floor. Ceiling plastering shall be completed before starting the wall plastering. To ensure uniform thickness and vertical plaster face, plumb guider strips may be applied as required.

If required to achieve the smooth, burnished finish, the surface shall be finished with lime putty of just sufficient thickness to fill in uneven surface or defects due to coarse sand in the plaster mix. Lime mortar finish shall be applied immediately after the finish has set sufficiently firm.

In order to obtain additional strength at external angled corners, the corners shall be dusted with cement during the steel trowel finishing of the finish coat.

Care shall be taken to ensure that finished plaster surfaces shall be plumb, square, straight, and true to line. All arises and corners shall be straight, clean, and sharp.

#### **Curing of Plaster works**

Moist curing shall be accomplished by keeping the plaster uniformly damp by suitable means. Moist curing shall start during application and continue for not less than 7 days.

#### **Approval by the Engineer of Plaster Work**

All plasterwork shall be subject to approval of the Engineer, and work failing to meet the requirements of the specifications or not being to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be removed and reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

#### **2.7.5.2**

#### **Pointing**

Where external faces of the mortared masonry work will be backfilled or otherwise permanently covered up, the mortared joint shall be finished flush to the faces of the adjacent brick/stone work.

Where mortared masonry faces will remain exposed or as specified in the drawings and BOQ, the mortar joints shall be pointed to a consistent style to the approval of the Engineer. Pointing shall be carried out using 1:3 by volume of cement and sand or as shown in the drawing. The mortar shall be filled and pressed into the raked out joints before giving the required finish. The pointing, if not otherwise mentioned, shall be ruled type for which it shall, while work is still green, be ruled along the center with half round tools of such width as may be specified

## Technical Specification

by the Engineer. The excess mortar shall, then, be taken off from the edge of the lines and shall not be unnecessarily plastered over the exposed stone/brick works.

### 2.7.5.3 Tiles

Wall surface shall be brushed clean, wetted, and fitted with an approximately 12 mm thick level and plumb scratch coat of cement mortar 1:3 applied. The scratch coat shall be moist cured for at least 24hrs before the application of a floating coat. Before applying this floating coat, the scratch coat shall be thoroughly wetted. The floating coat, a plastic mix of neat cement of approximately 3 mm thickness shall be applied even, and with screed to true plane. The floating coat shall be applied over areas no larger than can be covered with tiles while the mortar is still plastic (half set). Glazed tiles shall be soaked, completely immersed in clean water, at least 30 min. and drained.

Tiles shall be installed by applying a skin coat of a plastic mix of neat cement to backs of tiles and firmly pressing them into the floating coat to true plane and position. White cement shall be used for the skin coat where white joints are required.

Tiles shall be installed by dusting a thin layer of dry cement over the setting bed worked lightly with trowel or brush until damp, and tiles shall then be set with straight uniform joints 1 mm or less in width, accurately aligned in both directions and tamped solidly to the bed.

During the process of setting tiles, continuous horizontal and vertical cuts every 40 to 60 cm shall be made through the floating coat while plastic, using the point of a trowel turned edge wise. Care shall be taken to prevent cutting into the scratch coat.

Where full size tiles cannot be laid, they shall be cut (sawn) to the required size and the edges rubbed smooth to ensure a true and straight joint.

Joints in tile work shall be accurately aligned with horizontal joints level and vertical joints plumb. The joints shall be maintained uniformly wide by aligning spacer lugs on tile edges if tiles are so manufactured or by use of wetted strings.

The layout of tile work shall be so that no tile less than half size occurs. Where tiles must be cut at edges or penetrations, the cut edges shall be carefully fitted and neatly ground. No chipped, cracked or broken tile shall be used and all defective work shall be replaced and repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense.

After tiles have been set firm and joint strings removed, tiles shall be dampened and joints grouted full with a plastic mix of neat cement by trowel, brush or finger application. Unless otherwise directed, grout shall be made with white cement. During grouting all excess grout shall be cleaned off the tile surface with damp cloth sponges.

Where the setting bed is applied directly to a concrete slab, the slab surface shall be thoroughly wetted, with no free water left standing, and sprinkled with dry cement. The setting bed shall be 1:5 cement mortars and shall be placed to the required level, grade and slope and tamped firmly. Cement mortar at a rate of 4.4 kg per square meter shall then be spread. The floor tiles shall then be placed in position and tapped with a wooden mallet until the tiles are properly bedded in line and level.

Where the setting bed is applied over a waterproofing membrane, metal reinforcing wire mesh shall be installed lapped at least one full mesh at edges and supported so as to be located approximately mid-height of setting bed. At edges where wall tiles are foreseen, the mesh shall be turned up at least 80 mm.

All finishing tile work shall be adequately protected from damage during the progress of construction and any damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

### 2.7.5.4 Cast In-situ Floors, Screed, Skirting

Before placing of in-situ concrete flooring, the base shall be made rough and watered, and given a cement wash. A first concrete layer shall then be laid to the depth required. After laying, the concrete shall be compacted by hand or mechanical means, and leveled with wooden floats. Within one hour of laying the bottom layer, the second and finishing layer shall be placed and the surface tamped lightly, before finishing it off perfectly level with a straight edge float and trowel. The finishing layer shall consist of cement-sand mixed at 1:1.

## Technical Specification

Cement skirting shall consist of 20 mm thick cement mortar mixed at 1:3 (cement: sand). The cement skirting shall be applied to the wall surface to the line, levels and dimensions, and finished with a floating coat of neat cement.

Curing and protection of cast in situ floor shall be in accordance with the requirements of Clauses 2.3 CONCRETE and 2.7.5.1 Plaster.

### 2.7.5.5 Waterproof Cement Paint

The contents of each fresh container of the paint shall be loosened by rolling or shaking the container before opening for the first time. To one volume of water in a clean container, an equal volume of cement paint shall be added and stirred well to achieve a uniform consistency. No further dilution will be permitted.

The cement paint powder shall be kept secured from exposure to atmosphere by properly tying up the polythene liner in the container and keeping the lid firmly closed.

The cement paint shall be used within two hours of mixing and shall be kept stirring during use.

For application, the base surface shall be cleaned by use of a stiff brush to remove loose dust and dirt. The base surface shall be thoroughly wetted and water allowed to run off.

The first coat shall be well brushed in a manner to give a good bond of the paint with the surface. The second and subsequent coats shall be brushed or sprayed as approved. The cement paint shall be applied at the following, but not limited, rate:

- |                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) on brickwork             | 2 kg/m <sup>2</sup>   |
| b) on in situ concrete      | 3.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup> |
| c) on concrete blocks       | 2 kg/m <sup>2</sup>   |
| d) on cement sand rendering | 3.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> |

The curing of the waterproof cement paint shall be carried out by application of fine water spray at an interval of 6 to 8hrs after the application of the paint for duration of at least 7d.

The finished surface shall be protected from any damages, staining, etc., by approved means.

### 2.7.5.6 Oil Bound Distemper

All plaster surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and shall receive 3 or more coats. The first coat shall be a prime coat. The second and third coats shall be of oil bound distemper of approved colour, shade, and quality, and shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

After these operations, if the work is not to the satisfaction of the Engineer, one or more coats shall be applied without extra cost to the Employer until a smooth and even surface is achieved and approved by the Engineer.

### 2.7.5.7 Distempering

Distemper shall be dry distemper as approved by the Engineer. The distemper shall be mixed with clean water as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be stirred until the mixture attains an even consistency.

The surface shall be cleaned, cracks and holes repaired, all irregularities and inequalities sand papered smooth and wiped clean to present a fine smooth surface which shall be completely dry before distempering is started.

The mixture shall be applied evenly with a brush in long parallel strokes evenly so as not to leave any visible brush marks.

The surface of this first application shall be allowed to dry and harden. Then the second coat shall be applied on the first coat. If a uniform surface is not achieved, a third coat shall be applied.

### 2.7.5.8 Plastic Emulsion Paint

The surface shall be prepared as specified for oil paints. First, a priming coat of primer as specified by the manufacturer shall be applied.

The second and third coats of plastic emulsion paint of approved shade and manufacture shall be applied to achieve an even surface. If the finish is not to the satisfaction of the Engineer, more coats shall be applied at no cost to the Employer to achieve a smooth and even surface.

## Technical Specification

### 2.7.5.9 Ready-mixed Enamel Paint

Surfaces to be painted shall be dry, free from dust and dirt, and rubbed smooth by means of sand paper or pumice stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The paint shall be ready-mixed synthetic enamel or oil paint of approved make and manufacture. The primary coat shall be applied evenly with a brush. After the primary coat is applied and perfectly dried, all holes, cracks etc. shall be filled with putty and the surfaces sand papered. A second coat of paint of approved shade and manufacture shall then be evenly applied and allowed to dry. The third coat shall be carefully applied as and when required, to achieve a smooth and even surface.

### 2.7.5.10 French Polish

The work shall be first cleaned and sandpapered thoroughly. It then will be painted with a 'filler', composed of ethylated spirit, and sandpapered.

A thin coat of French Polish shall then be applied and sand papered. Subsequent coats of French Polish shall be applied till the proper finishing is achieved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### 2.7.5.11 Roofing

A water proofing coating on bare reinforced concrete roofs shall be bitumen based and shall be applied in two layers of primer and one layer of finishing coat in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

Such coating shall be applied by brushing, spraying, or roller application and shall be placed on concrete which has been cured and has reached an age of not less than 3 months.

If not otherwise shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the prime coats shall be applied at a rate of approximately 0.85 l/m<sup>2</sup> and the final coat at a rate of about 1.2 l/m<sup>2</sup>.

Care shall be taken in connection with drains, gutters, etc. to achieve proper flashing and lapping with the bitumen coating.

CGI roofing sheets shall be secured to the purlins firmly by using J-hooks, nuts, and bitumen washer. Side lap shall be half corrugation and the end lap shall be minimum 15 cm. Ridges of thickness same as of CGI sheets shall be fitted and fixed neatly same as of CGI sheets.

## 2.7.6 TOLERANCES

The tolerances for flooring work shall be as described in Clause 2.3 CONCRETE and for paintwork as described in Clause 2.5 METALWORK, as applicable, unless otherwise agreed between the Contractor and the Engineer prior to the commencement of the work.

## 2.7.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Finishing work will be measured as the net areas covered and no deductions made for openings of area up to 1.5 m<sup>2</sup>. Separate items will be scheduled for each type of finish, and for different location of application, if such location will substantially effect the pricing. Doors, windows, glazed partition walls will be paid for by area measured across the whole surface, without deducting unpainted fillings such as glazing, plastic coated boards, etc. Measurement for payment of CGI roofing shall be on area of roofing. The rate shall include the cost of side and end lap, ridge, hooks, washer etc. and workmanship all complete.

## 2.8 CARPENTRY AND JOINERY WORKS

### 2.8.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the general construction requirements for timberwork, carpentry and joinery, required in general building construction (e.g. guardhouse and operators quarters at reservoir sites).

### 2.8.2 INTERPRETATIONS

#### 2.8.2.1 Supporting Specifications

The following specifications shall, inter alias, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

## Technical Specification

- 1 General
- 2.3 Concrete
- 2.4 Brick/stone work

### 2.8.2.2 Application

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to timber works, carpentry and joinery for buildings and associated work.

### 2.8.3 MATERIALS

Timber for general purposes shall be approved hardwood of the best quality generally complying with IS 1326, Grade1, or similar and planed on all sides. The timbers shall be impregnated with an odourless wood preservative.

Unless specified elsewhere or otherwise directed, the frames, architraves, etc., of doors and windows, etc., shall be of well-seasoned wood free of knots, fissures, and decay. Local wood of equivalent quality shall be used whenever possible.

Door shutters shall be of chipboard or blackboard of approved quality having both sides faced with either commercial ply 5 mm thick or other approved veneering. Samples of such shutters shall be submitted for approval.

The fittings and fixtures like hinges, hooks, anchors, locks, handles, key plates, keys, doorstops, etc., shall be of brass and of best quality and manufacture. The Contractor shall submit samples of such fittings and fixtures well in advance for approval.

Timber and other wood material shall be straight, sound, bright, or mature growth, well-seasoned and conditioned to suit the particular purpose, for which it is to be used. The material shall be cleanly sawn, square edged, and free from injurious shakes, splits, warps, waness and knots, soft spots and rot, incipient decay and all other defects.

For the structural components which will be concealed after installation, e.g., in the case of built-in cupboards, wardrobes or wall linings, either the type of wood specified for the unconcealed structural components (spruce, fir, pine or a wood of at least equal quality) or an equally suitable material may be used at the Contractor's own choice, unless otherwise specified.

The timber shall be in a suitable condition so that the components made of it will neither crack, warp nor twist. The moisture content of timber assemblies when leaving the manufacturer's works shall be as follows (referred to the oven-dry weight):

- a) 8 to 12% for interior finish components
- b) 10 to 15% for structural parts in permanent connection with the outside air.

Proof of this moisture content shall be furnished to the Engineer.

For plywood and wood chipboards, all surfaces to be veneered or seal coated shall be adequately closed.

Wooden fiberboards, veneers, coating slabs and coating foils of plastics shall be suitable for their intended applications.

Adhesives (glues) shall not cause any discolouration or other damage.

Sealing compounds shall be resistant to atmospheric influences, shall not harden and shall not be aggressive. All fittings such as hinges, hooks, anchors, locks, handles, key plates, keys, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer in good time for approval.

All coating materials shall form a good bond with the base. Their surface shall be readily brushable and insensitive to wiping contact.

All polish (polishing varnish) shall be fast to light and unsuitable condition so that it provides a surface which is elastic to the greatest possible extent and resistant to scratches, water, acid and heat.

## Technical Specification

Wood preservatives shall be of an officially approved type. Where subsequent painting of the timber is required, the wood preservative shall be compatible with the paint. In interior applications, the wood preservative shall be odourless.

Treated lumber shall be accompanied by a certificate from a recognized lumber treating company, certifying the amount of treatment and the percentage of moisture after drying.

### **2.8.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Equipment, and tools for the execution of timber work, carpentry and joinery shall be sufficient in number and capacity, in good working order, and in accordance with the requirements of the applicable safety regulations.

### **2.8.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

If not otherwise shown on the drawings, or directed by the Engineer, DIN 18334 shall be binding for the execution of the Works as well as the other DIN Standards as follow:

DIN 1052	Timber Structures
DIN 68365	Timber for Carpenters' Work, Quality Specifications
DIN 4074	Timber for Wood Building Components
DIN 68800	Timber Protection in Building Construction
DIN 17440	Stainless Steel; Quality Specification
DIN 18202	Dimensional Tolerances in Building Construction,

Timber as specified shall be jointed and erected in accordance with DIN 1052 and the drawings, including the required wind bracing. Posts shall be fixed to the concrete slab by means of bearing plates, straps and angles according to the structural calculations. Only non-rusting steel according to DIN 17440, Material No. 1.4571 shall be used for fixing components.

The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer shop drawings in accordance with the architectural design and Contractor's static analysis, which are subject to approval before any execution starts.

All structural components shall not warp or crack under any circumstances including stresses due to temperature and humidity that will have to be expected.

All timber connections and meters shall be accurately fitted. The surface exposed to view shall be trimmed, e.g. by planning and grinding. There shall be no plane cutting marks.

Solid timbers shall be joined in such a way that in the event of variations of air humidity, the wood is free to swell and shrink without affecting the joint.

Framing timbers shall not be butted. Dovetailing may be used subject to the Engineer's consent.

All edge surfaces of plywood, wood-chipboards and composite slabs exposed to view shall be veneered or provided with banding (insets or strips). On sealed, veneered and coated surfaces joints and irregularities of the base shall not show even after final drying.

All grained veneers shall be protected against tearing. All timbers ultimately in contact with outside air, or permanently in contact with particularly humid air, or connected to masonry or concrete, shall be treated on all sides with suitable wood preservative before being inserted. The manufacturer's instructions shall be observed.

### **2.8.6 TEST AND ACCEPTANCE**

A selection of samples for visual inspection and dimensional checks on material and fittings may be made by the Engineer. Supplier's material and test certificates pertaining to the material to be used shall be supplied to the Engineer by the Contractor. The Engineer shall have access at all reasonable times to all places where the work is being carried out and shall be provided with all the necessary facilities for inspection during all stages of manufacture or construction.

### **2.8.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Generally, the items shall be measured in-situ. The method of measurement shall be based on the following:

Payment for windows and doors shall be made by number for each type and size. If items scheduled call for measurement by area, architraves linings, sills etc. shall not be measured separately but shall be considered as being included in the area of the opening closed by the window, door, shuttering or any other specified closure. Wooden frame shall be measured in unit rate per cubic meter. Where as the doors and window shutter shall be

## Technical Specification

in unit rate per square meter. In case of fixed glazing work frame work in cubic meter and glazing work in square meter shall be measured separately

Wall panels or linings will be paid for by area. The unit rate shall include all substructure, fasteners, doweling etc.

All costs for hardware and iron ironmongery shall be included in the unit rate of the relevant bill item.

## **2.9 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

### **2.9.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the general standards to be achieved when installing lighting and small power systems. i.e. guardhouse, operators quarters and site lighting. All materials and workmanship on the NEA power system shall be as per NEA practice.

### **2.9.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### **2.9.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.2 Earthworks

#### **2.9.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to electrical installations and associated work.

#### **2.9.2.3 Abbreviations**

Wherever the following abbreviations are used they shall have the meanings below:

##### **Institutional:**

AIEE	-	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
BSI	-	British Standards Institution
DIN	-	Deutsches Industrie Normen
IE	-	Indian Electricity Rules
IEC	-	International Electro-technical Commission
ISO	-	International Organisation for Standardisation
ISI	-	Indian Standards Institute
NEA	-	Nepal Electricity Authority
NEC	-	US National Electrical Code
NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association

##### **Technical :**

R	-	red phase
Y	-	yellow phase
B	-	blue phase
ac	-	alternating current
dc	-	direct current
A	-	amp
mA	-	milliamp
V	-	volt
HRC	-	High Rupturing Capacity
kW	-	kilowatt
kVA	-	kilovolt amp
kWh	-	kilowatt hour
MVA	-	mega volt amp
Hz	-	hertz (cycles per second)
SP	-	single pole
SPN	-	single pole and neutral
DP	-	double pole
TP	-	triple pole
TPN	-	triple pole and neutral
SPSwN	-	single pole and switched neutral

## Technical Specification

TPSwN	-	triple pole and switched neutral
MCB	-	miniature circuit breaker
MCCB	-	moulded case circuit breaker
RCD	-	residual current device
GES	-	General Electric Standard

### **2.9.3 MATERIALS**

#### 2.9.3.1 Low Voltage Distribution Boards

Low voltage distribution boards shall be of fabricated sheet metal construction, arranged for conduit and/or cable entry as required, fully rustproofed, painted to an approved finish and protected against ingress of solid foreign bodies and liquid according to IEC Recommendation 144 Degree IP 32. All boards shall be rated as required and shall conform in all respects with IS 13947. Exterior boards shall be protected to IP 65.

Low voltage distribution boards shall have banks of fuses or miniature circuit breakers which are easily removable and readily accessible for easy wiring. All boards shall have 25% spare ways fitted within the case. Incoming supplies to the distribution board shall enter by means of a lockable isolator, switch fuse, residual current device or moulded case circuit breaker.

Boards which has feeders looped in or out at the busbars shall have double terminal blocks on each busbar.

All boards shall have insulating barriers installed between phases and between each phase and earth.

When required suitable holes/knockouts shall be provided to the top or bottom of the board to accommodate all incoming and outgoing cables through rubber washer glands.

Distribution boards shall be fitted with a permanent label giving details of fuses or miniature circuit breakers when their replacement by equipment of other makes or types would adversely affect the protection or discrimination provided.

#### 2.9.3.2 Fuses

Fuses shall be categorised as AC 80, 660 volt to IS 13703. Fuse carriers and bases shall comply with IS 13703 Part 2.

#### 2.9.3.3 Miniature and Moulded Case Circuit Breakers

Miniature and moulded case circuit breakers shall comply with IS 13032 and IS 13947 respectively. All breakers shall be selected in accordance with the Indian Standards with due regard to operating characteristics, current rating, calibration and discrimination. Adequate back-up protection by HRC fuses shall be provided.

Miniature circuit breakers shall be unconditionally rated at a category of duty M6 or higher. The effect of ambient temperatures, operating duty, and application shall be fully considered in applying de-rating factors for application at site.

Miniature and moulded case circuit breakers shall have means for preventing any one pole of a multi pole circuit breaker being operated or tripping independently of the other poles.

Miniature and moulded case circuit breakers shall have locking facilities and be supplied with all keys, or shall be enclosed in cases with locking facilities which shall be provided with keys.

Miniature and moulded case circuit breakers shall be of the same type throughout the Contract.

#### 2.9.3.4 Residual Current Circuit Breakers

Residual current operated devices are to be either 3 phase and neutral or 1 phase and neutral. Both types will be of the circuit current rating and rated tripping current as stated elsewhere in this Specification or on the drawings. Either type must isolate all poles and neutral and be complete with a test button marked 'PUSH TO TEST'. The unit must be of robust construction and be mounted in an enclosure of pressed steel.

Where residual current circuit breakers are used they shall be of the AC/DC current operated type complying with IS 12640 when incorporated in fixed socket outlets, except that they shall be suitable for the service conditions as defined at site.

#### 2.9.3.5 Cables

All cables shall be manufactured to Nepalese Standards

## Technical Specification

- (i) **Low voltage (600/1 000 V grade) :**PVC/SWA/PVC and XLPE/SWA/PVC multi-core cable. Installed direct in the ground, in ducts, on tray or clipped direct. Aluminium wire armouring shall be used for single core cables.
- (ii) **Low voltage (600/1 000 V grade) :**PVC/PVC multi-core cable to BS 6346. Installed in floor ducts, trunking or conduits.PVC single core non-sheathed (450/750 V grade). Installed in conduit or trunking.PVC single core non-sheathed (600/1 000 V). Installed as internal wiring within switchgear and control assemblies.
- (iii) **Instrumentation :** PE/PSCR/OSCR/PE/SWA/PVC Plain annealed multi-stranded copper conductors, solid polyethylene insulation with aluminium-mylar pair screening including drain wire, with collective aluminiummylar screen including drain wire, solid polyethylene bedded steel wire armour with an outer sheath of flame retardant PVC. PVC sheath to be blue colour for intrinsically safe circuits, black for ac and dc non-intrinsically safe circuits, 300/500 V grade.
- (iv) **Control Digital :**PE/OSCR/PE/SWA/PVC Plain annealed multi-stranded copper conductors, solid polyethylene insulation collective aluminiummylar screen including drain wire, solid polyethylene bedded steel wire armour with an outer sheath of flame retardant PVC. PVC sheath to be blue colour for intrinsically safe circuits, black for ac and dc non-intrinsically safe circuits, 300/500 V grade.

### 2.9.3.6

#### Site Lighting

Poles shall have:

- (i) A weatherproof access door to the base compartment, fitted with tamper proof lock, to provide easy access to the equipment.The doors shall be inter-changeable between poles without adaptation, and keys shall be supplied. Doors shall be provided with an earthing terminal for connection of an earth continuity conductor to the earth terminal block installed in the base compartment.
- (ii) A non-rusting earthing terminal bar near to the point of electrical supply and clearly marked 'earth'.This terminal shall be capable of accommodating an earth continuity conductor not less than 6 mm<sup>2</sup> nominal cross sectional area.
- (iii) Cable slot entries of not less than 150 mm long by 50 mm wide.The top of the slots shall be no more than 350 mm below ground level.
- (iv) A treated baseboard, within the compartment, of suitable size to accommodate all necessary control gear, cable terminations and looping type fuse service cut out. The baseboard shall be securely fixed within the pole.

Cutouts housed in the base compartments of lighting poles shall be designed primarily for use in street lighting poles and shall be suitable for termination or looping-in of the cables used.They shall consist of a substantial moulded plastic drip-proof enclosure with separate terminals for live, neutral and earth conductors, and incorporate a fuse carrier suitable for a fuse to IS 13703. Terminals shall be large enough to take the service cables used.

Three way type earth terminal block capable of accepting a cable size up to 6 mm<sup>2</sup>. shall be fixed to the base board adjacent to the cut-out.The terminal block may be incorporated within the cutout.

Ballast units shall comply with IS 1534 and shall be drip-proof, totally enclosed, polyester filled, symmetrically wound type, silent in operation, and suitable for use on a 240 volt 50 Hz supply.Tapings shall be brought to suitable marked terminals to which lamp and supply connections can be made. Terminals shall be shrouded non-track type, and separate earth terminals shall be provided.

Capacitors shall comply with IS 1569 and shall be of the infused type, totally enclosed and proofed against condensation and climatic conditions, complete with discharge resistor, with sealed-in PVC insulated cable tails. Capacitors shall be suitable for working with the lamps and associated equipment specified and shall correct the power factor to not less than 0.85 lagging.The capacitors shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, capacitance and working voltage.Ballasts and capacitors shall carry the ISI mark.

Wiring between the terminal block in the lantern and the components in the base of the pole shall be PVC insulated, PVC sheathed cable of 1000 V grade having a copper conductor of not less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cross sectional area to IS 694.All cables shall be correctly colour coded.Unsupported lengths of wiring shall be kept to a minimum and taped such that they do not come into contact with components.

All metalwork other than current carrying parts shall be earthed.

Road lighting luminaries shall be die cast from aluminium alloy suitable for side entry spigot mounting.The luminaries shall be complete with polished aluminium reflector for use with the lamps and remotely mounted control gear. The impact-resisting bowl shall be sealed to provide a totally weatherproof unit and hinged to facilitate revamping.

## Technical Specification

Discharge lamps shall carry a 6000 hours guarantee, and shall be controlled by ballasts and capacitors, as recommended by the lamp manufacturer. High-pressure sodium discharge lamps shall be provided with an external ignitor unit.

### 2.9.3.7 Lighting Luminaries

All 'discharge' luminaries shall be provided with a capacitor for the purpose of power factor correction to a value in excess of 0.85 lagging.

Breakjoint rings or 'biscuit' rings of approved colour shall be provided by the Contractor for all suspended luminaries and fluorescent batten luminaries where the batten is of insufficient width to completely cover the conduit box and its associated clearance hole in the finished ceiling.

Heat resisting cables shall be installed as the final connection to all tungsten luminaries.

All flexible cords to be used in conjunction with lighting luminaries shall be white 3 core circular 300/500 volt grade PVC insulated and sheathed manufactured to IS 694. Conductors smaller than 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> cross sectional area shall not be used unless previously approved by the Engineer.

Fluorescent and incandescent luminaries shall be of the following types:

- A. Tubular fluorescent luminaries:
  - 1. Reflection
  - 2. Diffuser
- B. Incandescent type:
  - 1. Reflection/Shade
  - 2. Diffuser
  - 3. Water proof
  - 4. Bulk head

### 2.9.3.8 Lamps

Tungsten lamps shall be coiled coil pattern to IS 418 and IS 6701. Fluorescent lamps shall be manufactured to IS 2418. High-pressure mercury lamps shall be manufactured to IS 9900. High - pressure sodium lamps shall be manufactured to IS 9974.

Incandescent lamps shall have IEC type B22d caps. Tubular fluorescent lamps shall have bi-pin caps. Discharge lamps shall have type ES 40 caps (GES).

### 2.9.3.9 Lighting Switches

Lighting switches for domestic and office purposes shall comply with IS 3854. They shall be of approved manufacture with shuttered outlets.

### 2.9.3.10 Small Power Outlets

For domestic and office applications, 13 amp socket outlets which comply with IS 1293 shall be used. These shall be switched unless otherwise indicated and supplied with a plug fitted with a fuse rated according to IS 13703. The fuse shall suit the apparatus served.

Where cooker control units are installed, double pole switches of suitable rating shall be installed without a socket outlet.

Fused spur units shall be of approved manufacture, of the same type and finish as socket outlets installed. Fuses to IS 13703 shall be sized to suit the connected load.

### 2.9.3.11 Ceiling Fans

Propeller fans of the non-ducted ceiling mounting type together with their associated control units shall comply with IS 374 and IS 3588.

### 2.9.3.12 Conduits

Rigid conduit shall be super high impact heavy gauge PVC conduit (HIP) and PVC accessories complying in all respects with IS 9537 and IS 3419. Each length of conduit shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark and be smooth inside and out and free from imperfections.

**Technical Specification**

20 mm diameter conduit shall have minimum 1.8 mm wall thickness; 25 mm diameter conduit shall have a minimum 1.9 mm wall thickness.

Flexible conduit shall be of the waterproof galvanised type or PVC wire-wound type with cadmium plated mild steel couplings.

2.9.3.13 Earth Electrodes

Earth electrodes shall be 38 mm diameter galvanised iron rods made up in sections to the required length. Couplings joining rods shall be silicone bronze aluminium, counter bored and of sufficient length to cover the rod thread.

2.9.3.14 Earth plates shall be of a minimum size of 600 x 600 x 6 mm copper or galvanised iron.  
Standard Make

The standard make of equipment, fixture, cables etc shall be as per following or their equivalents:

MCCB	Seimens / Legrand /Terashaki
MCB	Seimen/Legra/Terashaki
Wiring cable	Nepalese cable with NS Mark
Light switch	Unbreakable - Legrand/ M
Switch socket	Unbreakable - Legrand/ MK
Fluorescent/CFL tube light fixture	Wipro / Philips
Outdoor light fixture/ Flood light fixture	Wipro / Philips
Incandescent light fixtures	Decon / Homedec
Power Cable	Poineer/Prakash/Trishakti/Janata
Lightening Arrestor (11 kV)	Japanese
Do-fuse	Japanese
Transformer	Crompton/ Alstom/ Ektrat
Diesel Generator	Cumins/ Perkins/Kirloskar/Crompton &Greeves

**2.9.4 PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Plant, equipment, and tools for the execution of electrical installations shall be sufficient in number and capacity, in good working order, and in accordance with the requirements of the applicable safety regulations.

**2.9.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

2.9.5.1 Regulations and Standards

The electrical installation shall comply with all relevant IS regulations, statutory instruments and regulations current at date of tender (unless otherwise indicated) some of which are listed within the detailed description in Appendix A.

The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with all local byelaws, supply authority and local authority requirements. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the existence of these requirements and to comply with them.

2.9.5.2 Cable Installation

Cables to lighting and small power circuits shall be of one of the following sizes unless indicated otherwise:

- (i) 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> single core PVC for circuits loaded less than 1 kW.
- (ii) 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> single core PVC for circuits loaded up to 3 kW.
- (iii) 4 mm<sup>2</sup>/6 mm<sup>2</sup> 2 core PVC for circuits loaded above 3 kW
- (iv) 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup> light duty multi-core PVC for control circuits.

Cables shall be segregated into the following categories:

- power (less than 1 000 V phase to phase)
- instrumentation/telemetry
- control
- telecommunications.

Cables shall be laid in a manner such that any electrical interference between cables shall not have a detrimental effect on the life and operation of equipment installed within the installation. As a general rule the following minimum clearances shall be adhered to wherever practical.

	HVpower (mm)	MV/LV power (mm)	Instrumentation Telemetry Control(mm)	Telecommunications (mm)
--	-----------------	---------------------	--	----------------------------

## Technical Specification

HV power	-	-	-	-
MV/LV power	300	-	-	-
Instrumentation/telemetry/control	300	150	-	-
Telecommunications local area network	300	150	150	-

LV power cables may be bundled together where allowance is made for any derating factors. Digital and analogue signals shall be segregated within junction boxes.

Cables shall be drawn into conduits simultaneously without twists. Cables bunched into circular groups shall have the appropriate de-rating factor applied in accordance with Appendix 9 of the IEE Regulations.

Cables shall be installed on the 'loop-in' principle, no joints or junction boxes being permitted. Single core cables in conduit shall have the line conductors looped at switches and the neutral conductors looped at lighting points. Multi-core cables shall have the line and neutral conductors looped at the lighting point.

Wiring shall not be looped at terminal blocks internal to lighting luminaries. For fluorescent or similar luminaries having internal terminal blocks, the fixed wiring shall terminate at the conduit box with tails taken into the fitting. The arrangement shall be such that the fittings and tails may be removed without causing the other lighting luminaries on the circuit to be disconnected.

Wiring to 13 A socket outlet circuits shall be ring wired throughout. Spur circuits shall be used only where specified.

### (i) General

Cables shall be installed in such a way that the minimum bending radii are not reduced when installed or during installation. Cables shall not be installed in ambient temperatures below that recommended by the cable manufacturer.

Cables grouped together shall have insulation capable of withstanding the highest voltage present in the group.

### (ii) Direct in Ground

Buried cable up to 600/1 000 V shall have a minimum cover of 500 mm measured to the top of the highest cable. On crossing roadways the cable shall be run through a PVC-U duct of minimum diameter 100 mm with a minimum of 1 000 mm cover and encased on all sides by 150 mm of concrete.

The bottom of the cable trench shall be freed of sharp stones and such like and 75 mm of sieved sand laid below the cable. After cable laying 75 mm of sieved sand shall be laid above the cable.

Interlocking cable protective covers, minimum 1 m long x 150 mm wide, marked 'Danger -Electric Cable' in English, and Nepali shall be laid on top of the sieved sand. Covers shall extend the whole length of the cable trench and shall overlap cables by a minimum of 50 mm.

Warning tape shall be laid a minimum of 200 mm above the protective covers.

Cables are to be installed without tees or through joints unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Single core cables are to be run in trefoil formation.

### (iii) In Underground Ducts

Underground ducts shall be constructed of impact resistant PVC-U, glazed earthenware or concrete and laid at a minimum depth of 500 mm. Ducts shall be surrounded by at least 75 mm of sieved sand except at road crossings where they shall be 1 m deep and encased on all sides by concrete.

The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient draw-in points have been provided and that adequate room has been allowed for installation of cables. Drawstrings shall be provided in all ducts to enable additional cables to be installed when required.

Where cables pass in or out of any duct entries into or within buildings such entries, together with any spare ducts shall be sealed against the ingress of moisture by means of duct stoppers and bituminous compounds or

## Technical Specification

other method approved by the Engineer. The stopper shall have a fire resistance of at least 30 minutes. Single core cables in trefoil formation shall pass through the same duct and shall not be separated.

### (iv) In Conduit

Particular care shall be taken with the storage of conduit. A rack shall be provided for this purpose to ensure that the finish is not defaced. Conduit which is allowed to spread across the floor when stored so that the surface finish becomes damaged by being walked over or similar shall be rejected and removed from site.

All conduits shall be of sufficient size to permit the easy withdrawal and replacement of cables at a later date, no conduit smaller than 20 mm shall be used.

A space factor of 40% shall not be exceeded. The tubing shall be perfectly smooth inside and out and free from flaws and imperfections of any kind. Both ends of every length of tubing shall be properly reamed with all sharp edges removed before erection.

All bends shall be formed using bending springs in complete accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and without alteration to the conduit section. Bends may be formed cold but in severe weather it may be necessary to warm the conduit slightly at the point where the bend is to be made. The inside radius of any bend shall not be less than 8 times of outside diameter of the conduit.

All conduit boxes on to which lighting fittings are to be affixed shall be capable of withstanding a dead weight of 10 kg and shall be fixed using two screws and washers. No weight shall be taken by any suspended ceiling.

For conduit boxes, couplers and all items of equipment that require adhesives, the manufacturer's recommended adhesive shall be used. Connection to square or rectangular boxes shall be made using female threaded sockets and male screwed bushes. On no account shall the conduit protrude into such items as switch boxes or socket boxes. Inspection bends, elbows, couplings and tees shall not be used.

Circular PVC boxes, having spout entries, shall be used at the termination of all lighting points and as draw-in boxes on long runs. For 20 mm conduits round boxes shall be used as draw-in points, but for 25 mm and larger conduits, rectangular boxes shall be used. In each case heavy quality lids shall be used and secured by brass screws.

Sufficient draw-in boxes shall be installed to permit the re-wiring of the installation and they shall be positioned to ensure that all boxes are in accessible positions. The Contractor shall check all proposed positions with the Engineer before installation. In the case of flush draw-in boxes the Contractor shall fit a joint ring or spacer ring to finished plaster level.

Generally not more than two bends or offsets or one coupling will be permitted without a suitable inspection accessory. Fish wires shall not be left in conduits after erection. The whole of the installation shall be arranged for a loop-in type of system with joints being carried out at switches, isolators, etc. Intermediate joints in the cable will only be allowed by arrangement with the Engineer. Where terminal blocks are necessary, they shall be of the porcelain type with brass pinching screws.

For entry into trunking and any item requiring holes to be cut, the method shall be by bell mouth bushes and sleeves. For entry into sheet metal boxes and any item complete with pre-cut holes, the method shall be by threaded female sockets and male screwed bushes.

Ends of conduits which are liable to be left open for any length of time during building operations shall be plugged to prevent the ingress of dirt, cement, etc. and covers, either temporary or permanent, shall be fitted on all boxes.

The conduits shall be completely assembled, fixed and swabbed out before wiring is commenced.

Generally, conduits shall not cross expansion joints of buildings, but where they cannot be installed in any other manner then a flexible conduit shall be used across the expansion joint. A total 150 mm movement shall be allowed.

The Contractor shall provide a typical installation method drawing for all conduit installations, when requested by the Engineer.

Where conduits are taken through walls and/or floors, the holes shall be made good with incombustible material.

All conduits to the telephone, TV and radio systems shall be installed with draw wires.

All conduits to lighting and small power systems shall be installed with a circuit protective conductor.

### (a) Surface Installation

## Technical Specification

All surface work, work in ducts or ceiling voids, etc., shall be secured by means of heavy quality spacer bar saddles secured by screws driven into rawlplugs, or equivalent fibre, PVC, metal or compound types. The spacing of fixings shall not exceed 1.25 m for 20 mm, 25 mm and 32 mm conduit or less in hot temperatures. It should be noted that saddles are designed to be a sliding fit for PVC conduits and it is important to ensure that all fixings are sliding due to the requirement for expansion.

Due to the materials used in PVC conduits a rise in temperature of 25°C would cause an increase of approximately 6 mm in a 4 m length of conduit. Where long straight runs in excess of 4 m occur in conditions of varying temperature, expansion couplers must be used in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions. A draw wire must be installed in runs where expansion couplings are used.

An efficient means shall be adopted to provide for the drainage of condensation and the runs shall be properly ventilated. All surface conduit runs shall be marked out for approval by the Engineer before the installation is carried out. Where large multiple parallel conduit runs would occur, use may be made of galvanised cable trunking.

### (b) Concealed Installation

If the floor of any building is of solid concrete construction, conduits shall not be run in the screed rising to the outlets, etc., unless specifically instructed elsewhere in this Specification.

Where, due to the type of construction, it is necessary to cast conduits into concrete to serve lighting points, backed outlet boxes shall be used, using female threaded sockets and male screwed bushes, with the conduit installed in such a manner as to be self draining in accordance with the IEE Regulations.

Concealed conduits shall be securely fixed to prevent movement before laying of screeds, floating of plaster, casting of columns or other building operations necessary after the conduit installation. Crampets or similar fixings shall be used for attaching the conduit to block work, etc. Building nails will not be accepted.

At least 15 mm cover shall be allowed for finishes over the conduit. Where this cover cannot be maintained then expanded metal shall be fitted with the conduit. Conduit cast into reinforced concrete floors shall be fixed to the steel reinforcing with binding wire and the conduit boxes filled with expanded polystyrene or enclosed in a plastic bag to prevent the ingress of concrete when poured. Where possible, the conduit boxes shall be fixed to shuttering to give a flush finish.

Conduit installed in voids, false ceilings, and other concealed routes shall be installed as specified for the surface conduits. Wiring shall be carried out after the false ceiling or permanent ducts have been completed. Conduit installed in floors shall be sealed against ingress of moisture.

The conduit installation shall be inspected by the Engineer before the building operation conceals the work.

### (c) Flexible Conduit

Flexible conduit shall be of the waterproof galvanised type or PVC wire-wound type with cadmium plated mild steel couplings. Lengths of flexible conduits shall be sufficient to permit withdrawal, adjustment or movement of the equipment to which it is attached and shall have a minimum length of 300 mm. Flexible conduit shall not be used as a means of providing earth continuity. A single earth conductor of adequate size shall be installed external to the conduit complete with earth terminations.

Where conversion from rigid conduit to flexible metallic conduit is to be made, the rigid conduit shall terminate in a through type box and the flexible conduit shall extend from this box to the equipment. The earth continuity cable shall be secured to the box and to the piece of equipment by properly designed earthing screws. The use of lid facing screws, etc., will not be permitted. Adapters shall incorporate a grub screw or a gland to prevent the flexible conduit becoming loose.

### (v) Clipped Direct

All cable hangers, clips, cleats and saddles shall be of an approved type and appropriate to the type and size of cable installed.

Their spacing shall be such as to ensure a neat appearance and prevent sagging of the cables at all times during their installed life.

### (vi) In Internal Floor Trenches

In shallow trenches used for electrical services only, cables may be laid in a neat and orderly manner on the floor of the trench. One layer only shall be allowed. Additional cables shall be installed on the walls of the trench in an approved manner.

## Technical Specification

Where the trench is shared by other services, cables shall be installed on the walls of the trench in an approved manner.

### 2.9.5.3 Distribution Boards

Where boards are fixed on steelwork or concrete columns, reinforced concrete or brick walls, they shall be mounted on the surface with conduits and/or trunking rising vertically from them.

Where boards are fixed on plaster finished walls, they shall be surface mounted on the finished face of the plaster with an adaptable galvanised metal box (minimum size 150 x 150 x 75 mm), recessed into the wall at the back of each board.

The adaptable box and fuse board shall be electrically and mechanically linked together, but independently fixed on the wall by bolts and expansion shields.

### 2.9.5.4 Small Power Outlets

Low voltage socket outlets for small power applications shall be fixed at a height of 300 mm from the finished floor level to the horizontal centre line of the switch.

Where recessed spur units control appliances such as incinerators, fans, water heaters, etc. a conduit shall be taken from the spur outlet box to an outlet box located immediately adjacent to the appliance in order to conceal the final connection to the appliances.

Wiring of spur units shall be carried out on 'ring' or 'radial' circuits as specified and shall conform to IEE Regulations.

### 2.9.5.5 Lighting Switches

Lighting switches of a single pole type shall be connected to the phase conductor. Switches shall be fixed at a height of 1410 mm from the finished floor level to the horizontal centre line of the switch. Where grouped switches are used they shall be mounted in multi-gang boxes with plates.

All lighting switches shall be suitable for the power supply to which they are connected.

Lighting switches shall be mounted in separate boxes for separate circuits derived from different distribution boards.

Where multi-gang switches are supplied from opposite phases, phase barriers and warning labels shall be provided. Single gang switches connected to opposite phase polarity shall, in no case, be positioned less than 2 m apart.

### 2.9.5.6 Lighting Luminaries

The Contractor shall check final positions of all lighting points with the Engineer and obtain his approval before installation commences.

All lighting luminaries shall be mounted and located in such positions as to be readily accessible for maintenance purposes from ladders or steps.

Fixing and suspension plates shall be suitable for direct connection to conduit boxes or as otherwise specified. Luminaries having conduit suspensions shall be provided with earthed pattern ball and socket back plates. The rigid type of backplate will not be accepted. Tubular fluorescent luminaries shall have at least two separate fixings at the manufacturers recommended spacings.

### 2.9.5.7 Earthing and Bonding

The earthing system shall comply with Clause 67 of the Indian Electricity Rules.

All low voltage systems shall be properly and efficiently earthed in accordance with BS/IS 3043.

The Contractor shall ensure that complete earth continuity exists throughout the system and that the resistance of the earth parts complies with the IEE Regulations.

Each control room building shall have a main earth bar consisting of a hard drawn high conductivity copper bar of at least 150 x 25 x 6 mm, mounted on stand-off insulators. Connections to this bar shall be by brass bolts, flat washers, nuts and locknuts.

## Technical Specification

The system neutral, where applicable, earth bars of all switchboards and all earthing terminals of all transformers shall be securely bonded to the main earth bar. For bonding purposes a galvanised iron earthing strip may be used, at least 25 x 6 mm in cross section.

Metal sheaths and armouring of all incoming, outgoing and interconnecting sub-station cables shall be securely bonded to the main earth bar. The sizes of bonding conductors shall be in accordance with IS 3043. Bonding conductors may be connected to the earth bar of the switchboard or other apparatus served.

All cables and conduits used throughout the installation shall be securely bonded to the associated equipment, and earthing straps shall be fitted. To facilitate such bonding, all cable glands shall be supplied with substantial armour clamps, having additional earthing lugs. Compression glands shall be fitted with earth tags and brass set screws.

Earthing terminals of every distribution boards, isolator or switchgear item or other apparatus shall be securely bonded through 14 SWG copper conductor or 25 x 6 mm galvanised iron strip or by connecting the bonding conductors to the earth bar of the apparatus.

All electric motors and other items of electrical equipment within the Contract shall be bonded to earth by flexible copper cables, braids or conductors of not less than 6mm<sup>2</sup> equivalent size connected to the armouring of armoured cables unless stated otherwise.

All bonding of motors shall be to the stator frame of the motor. Bonding to end-shields, terminal boxes etc. is not acceptable.

Incoming gas, water, piped services and ducting shall be bonded in accordance with the requirements of IEE Regulation 413-2. The minimum size of the bonding conductor shall be 6mm<sup>2</sup>. Copper strip of green and yellow PVC insulated single core copper cables shall be used.

Earth clamps shall comply with IS 3043. In dry areas tinned brass clamps shall be installed. In areas where dampness is to be expected phosphor bronze clamps shall be used.

Where electrical components are mounted on custom built frames, each of the above earth bonds shall include the metalwork of the support structure. Conduit or trunking shall not be used as the sole circuit protective conductor.

### 2.9.5.8 Earth Electrodes

Where connections to the mass of earth are specified for lightning protection or system earthing the Contractor shall supply, install and test the connection in accordance with the following Clauses.

The Contractor shall, at the commencement of the Contract, carry out soil resistivity tests over the area of the Site indicated on the Drawings. A minimum of two tests of different spacings shall be carried out at each test location.

The results of these tests shall be used to determine the type and number of rods, plates or strips required.

The top end of rods shall be terminated at least 300 mm below finished ground level. Where rods are installed in areas accessible to persons or animals this depth shall be increased. The position of earth rods shall be indicated by pre-cast concrete inspection pits.

Where multiple earth rods are installed interconnections shall be made using bare galvanised iron strips. The strip shall be buried at a minimum of 600 mm below finished ground level.

The earth electrodes shall be connected to the main earth bar through test links. The earth electrode installation shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer when disconnected from the main system, using the method shown in Appendix 15 of the IEE Regulations.

Where the earth connection forms a link between a high voltage system and a low voltage system the earth connection resistance to earth when disconnected from the earth bar shall not exceed one ohm.

Where earth plates are required to carry a heavy system fault current these shall be buried at a depth of at least 2 m. Connection of copper tapes to earth plates shall be brazed and protected against corrosion.

Marker posts and plates shall be provided to mark the position of all electrodes and buried conductors.

### 2.9.5.9 Site Lighting

The installation shall be in accordance with layouts with exact positions of control equipment, poles and lighting points determined on site to the approval of the Engineer, prior to starting erection.

## Technical Specification

The equipment shall be supplied in new and unused condition, having been tested in the course of manufacture and stored in weatherproof accommodation on site.

The Contractor shall carry out all unloading, slinging, stacking, erection and fixing of poles and brackets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Excavation for poles shall not be by mechanical means unless agreed by the Engineer. The bottom portion of pole shall be fixed in a solid precast concrete block not less than 450 mm square for the full depth of the block. Final adjustment shall be carried out using aluminium or hardwood wedges and the remaining annulus packed with sand. A cable duct shall pass through the concrete block into the column cable entry. Precast blocks shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The cable entry slot shall be temporarily plugged to ensure that it is maintained free from material during the backfilling process. The block shall be bedded on a 100 mm thick concrete base.

Poles shall be erected in a truly vertical position. The Contractor shall be responsible, until the expiry of the Defect Liability Period for correcting the alignment of any column which he has erected which has departed from the vertical position, excepting where it is established that such departure is due to an event outside the control of the Contractor.

Poles shall have their lanterns fixed and aligned in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to prevent rotation in service. All joints shall be resistant to the ingress of moisture into the column and lantern.

### **2.9.6 TEST AND ACCEPTANCE**

Tests shall be carried out on site and witnessed by the Engineer or his representatives as follows for LV cables:

- (i) Insulation resistance at 500 V dc shall not be less than 0.5 mega ohm.
- (ii) Earth continuity and earth resistance.
- (iii) Phasing and polarity (every fuse and single pole control and protective device shall be connected in phase conductors only).

### **2.9.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Work shall be measured according to types as an all-inclusive rate.

## **3.0 DRAINAGE, PIPELINES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES**

### **3.1 PIPE TRENCHES**

#### **3.1.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers earthworks for trenches for all types and sizes of pipes. It covers excavation, the preparation of a trench bottom, backfilling and the reinstatement of surfaces.

#### **3.1.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

##### **3.1.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.1 Site Clearance
- 2.2 Earthworks

##### **3.1.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are applicable to earthworks for pipe trenches associated with the proposed sub-project.

##### **3.1.2.3 Definitions**

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

**Backfill** - The approved filling material placed in a pipe trench after the pipe has been laid, bedded, and surrounded by the blanket that has been compacted at the sides and over the top of the pipe.

**Bedding** - The material, and the operation of placing it, of the bedding cradle and blanket, up to the underside of the backfill.

**Blanket** - The bedding zone in which material is placed and compacted on or from the top of the cradle up the sides and over the top of the pipe in such a manner that the barrel of the pipe is supported continuously and firmly on the sides and protected over the top by a dense cushion of material.

## Technical Specification

**Cradle** - The bedding zone in which material is placed firmly and without voids under and up the sides of a pipe in such a manner that for all practical purposes the pipe cannot move or deflect.

### **3.1.3 MATERIALS**

The excavation of material will, for purpose of measurement and payment, be classified as specified in Clause 2.2.3.1 Classification for Excavation Purposes, above.

For selected fill material, the requirements given in Clause 3.2 PIPE BEDDING shall apply.

Backfill material shall be material excavated from trenches, provided only that it contains no organic material, that it excludes stones of average dimension exceeding 150 mm, and that its moisture content will allow it to be compacted to 95% of the Modified Proctor Density to avoid significant settlement, and shall have a PI not exceeding 12. Backfill material in road or traffic areas shall in addition have a minimum CBR of 15% at specified density if placed in the upper 200 mm of the subgrade, and a minimum CBR of 7% if the backfill is to be placed lower in the subgrade. Material containing more than 10% of rock or hard fragments that are retained at a sieve of nominal aperture size 50 mm, and material containing large clay lumps that do not break up under the action of the compaction equipment being used, will be regarded as unsuitable for use in backfilling.

If the Contractor allows material which, when excavated was suitable for re-use, to become unsuitable when required for backfilling, he shall make good by running it to spoil and replacing with suitable material.

Where trenches cross or run along surfaced roads and paved areas of which the surfaces are ordered by the Engineer to be reinstated, the Contractor shall obtain prior approval for subbase and base materials that may be required to supplement such materials lost during excavation. Materials for bituminous or asphalt construction shall comply with the applicable standards of the Roads Department of the Ministry of Transport.

The Contractor is not required to use selective methods of excavation but may, if he so wishes, screen, wash or otherwise treat excavated material in order to produce material suitable for the bedding. He shall take positive steps to avoid burying or contaminating materials which otherwise would be suitable for use as different types of fill, topsoil, or road material, as applicable.

### **3.1.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall use trenching equipment that will excavate to a width such that the side allowance does not exceed the appropriate values specified in Clause 3.1.5.2 Minimum Base Width, below by more than 50 %.

The Contractor shall use appropriate techniques or provide equipment such as pumps, well points and sheeting or close timbering for keeping the trenches sufficiently free from water to enable him to lay pipes true to line and level and to bed them soundly.

The Contractor may use mechanical compaction equipment but he shall select such equipment and operate it in such a manner that the pipeline is not stressed or damaged. Machine compaction shall not be used directly above the pipe until sufficient backfill has been placed to ensure that machine compaction loads transmitted to the top of the pipe are not greater than would be imposed by normal road traffic over a pipeline with cover of depth 600 mm.

### **3.1.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

#### **3.1.5.1 Precautions**

With regard dealing with water, the requirements of Clause 2.2.5.2.2.2 Excavations to be Kept Free of Water, shall apply in addition to the stipulations below.

In the case of a trench on sloping ground, the Contractor shall take approved measures (such as the construction of cross-embankments) to minimize erosion in the trench and adjacent ground.

With regard to accommodation of traffic and access to properties, the Contractor shall, in addition to the requirements of Clause 1.5.2 Detours and Traffic Control, construct or put in order such bypass(es) as may be required to deviate traffic from portions of the road that are to be affected by the construction; or where half-width construction is ordered or approved, so arrange his work that the traffic will at all times have free one-lane access to at least half the width of the roadway; or ensure, wherever possible, that the whole road is open at night and left in a trafficable condition, complete with traffic signs and protection facilities as specified.

He shall also ensure, wherever possible, that the usable width of the road is at least 3.5 m and he shall provide and allow reasonable access to persons occupying properties that fall within or adjoin the area over which he is

Technical Specification

working. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed during the construction period, the persons affected shall be given reasonable notice for each such period of closing.

With regard to existing services that intersect or adjoin trenches, the requirements of Clause 2.2.5.1.2 Existing Services, shall apply.

Special precautions may be necessary when buildings are close to the edge of the trench. Throughout the duration of such activities the Contractor will be fully responsible for the safety of all adjacent property. Wherever the minimum clearances cannot be complied with, e.g. in certain urban areas, the Contractor shall provide adequate temporary protective support by struts, bracing, etc. for adjacent structures and such support must be capable of safeguarding the buildings from structural damages resulting from the execution of the Works. Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer his proposed system of support for approval. Irrespective of the Engineer's approval sufficiency and suitability of the support will remain the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The support shall remain in place until such time as the Contractor is sufficiently convinced that there is no more imminent risk of damage of any kind to the adjacent buildings resulting from the activities. Upon removal of the support any damages caused by the attachment of the support itself shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.1.5.2 Minimum Base Width

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, or as directed, the base width of a trench shall be not less than the external diameter of the pipe barrels plus twice the side allowance as shown below:

ND up to 600 mm	side allowance 300 mm
ND over 600 mm up to 1000 mm	side allowance 400 mm
ND over 1000 mm up to 2000 mm	side allowance 500 mm
ND over 2000 mm	side allowance 600 mm

The minimum base width for pipes not exceeding 125 mm and laid at a depth not exceeding 1.5 m may be less than 600 mm for flexible continuous piping that, in terms of the specification or schedule, requires no bedding or jointing in the trench.

Where two or more pipes are to be placed in one trench, the base width of the trench shall be no less than the sum of the external diameters of the pipe barrels plus the side allowance for each outer pipe plus, between each pair of adjacent pipes, the average of the side allowance for each pipe.

3.1.5.3 Site Clearance

The Contractor shall clear the working strip, in accordance with Clause 2.1 SITE CLEARANCE. The working strip shall be an area of sufficient width along the route of the pipeline to ensure that his construction operations are not hampered and damage to buildings and the environment is minimized.

3.1.5.4 Excavation

The length of pipe trench excavated by a gang shall not extend more than 200m beyond the start of excavation or the completed backfill unless approved by the Engineer. The width of the trench shall provide at least the appropriate side allowance (within trench supports, if any) as specified in Clause 3.1.5.2 Minimum Base Width, above, and such that half of the base width is on either side of the designated centre-line of the pipe.

The sides of each trench from the bottom up shall be as nearly vertical as possible for at least the height of the bedding.

When cutting through bituminous surfaces, the edges of the existing bitumen base and/or wearing courses shall be cut back vertically to straight lines.

In densely built-up areas with restricted and confined space, such as in urban areas, the stockpiling of excavated material adjacent to the trench for use as backfill material may not always be possible. In such cases the Contractor transport such material to and stockpile it at a distance away from the point of excavation, at locations suitable and approved by the Engineer.

All trenches shall be braced and strutted to the satisfaction of the Engineer, if they are

- a) so close to a building or structure, that a line between the corner of the trench bottom nearest to the building and the underside of the foundation of the building or structure would be steeper than 45°
- b) if the soil conditions are not providing sufficient stability to the side walls.

## Technical Specification

The Contractor will be responsible for any damage resulting from trench instability and insufficient bracing and strutting.

During the course of the Works the Contractor shall clean road surfaces and other paved areas used by his vehicles and employees to minimize disturbance to residents and road users, cleaning shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### 3.1.5.5 Trench Bottom

Material that the Engineer considers to be unsuitable at the bottom of the trench shall be excavated to the depths directed and disposed of in the manner described. The resulting space shall be refilled, as ordered, with approved material and compacted as directed.

Where the bottom of the trench has been loosened during excavation, it shall be compacted at OMC to 90 % of modified AASHTO maximum density prior to bedding and pipelaying.

Bottoms of the excavated trenches shall be trimmed flat and levelled to provide an even base for the pipeline or pipe bedding; rocks, debris or other extraneous matter that may damage the pipes shall be removed.

Where pipes are to be laid on formation made in undisturbed ground (i.e. without bedding), the Contractor shall ensure that excavation in the first instance is stopped 75 mm above formation level and the trimming the formation shall be done by hand immediately prior to starting the laying of the pipes.

Where granular or concrete beddings are required, bottoms of trenches shall be excavated to a depth below the proposed level of the pipe over the full width of the trench as shown in the Drawings.

The depth of the trench shall be such that the depth of the cradle can be placed under the pipeline, and the trimming and grading of the bottom of the trench shall be such that the barrel of each length of pipe can be uniformly supported over its full length, free at the joints, and at the correct grades and levels.

The bottom of pipe trenches shall be sufficiently straight to enable the pipe to be laid without reduction of the side allowances given in Clause 3.1.5.2 Minimum Base Width, above and in conformity with the applicable tolerances specified.

### 3.1.5.6 Backfilling

Backfilling of pipe trenches shall commence as soon as possible after the pipe has been laid and firmly bedded in the specified cradle and the blanket has been placed over the top of the pipe to the height of blanket cover specified.

Backfilling shall be carried out as described below and over the full extent of the actual trench excavation and to original ground level, except where otherwise directed.

Unless the Contractor is authorized by the Engineer to use other material, the material for backfilling above the bedding (cradle and blanket) shall be obtained from trench excavations.

Unless prior approval has been obtained, no filling shall be placed in water.

Hard and rock material shall be incorporated in the backfill above the bedding only to the extent approved. Depending on the quality of the material, the Engineer may direct that it be suitably mixed with other backfill material.

Excavated material from the trench, which is unsuitable or has become surplus because of bulking, displacement by the pipe and importation, shall be disposed of as approved by the Engineer.

Any deficiency of backfill material from trench excavations because of removal of organic or other unsuitable material shall be made up from suitable surplus material from other excavations on the Site. If, insufficient or no suitable material is available for this purpose from such excavations, the Contractor shall import sufficient suitable material. The Contractor shall so arrange his work that the importation of backfill material is kept to a minimum.

The Contractor shall complete backfilling of trenches expeditiously and in reasonable lengths.

### 3.1.5.7 Compaction

In normal areas backfill shall be in accordance with Clause 2.2.5.2.3 Placing and Compaction.

## Technical Specification

In areas subject to traffic loads, trenches shall be backfilled with selected fill material in layers of thickness (after compaction) not exceeding 150 mm and the material shall be compacted to at least 95 % of modified AASHTO maximum density up to the top of the subgrade level.

### 3.1.5.8 Reinstatement of Surfaces

In all cases, the Contractor shall, if ordered, reinstate surfaces over the full extent of the top of the actual excavation.

On private properties or other unsurfaced areas, the top 300 mm layer of each trench that will not be subject to road traffic loads shall be of such topsoil as is available in addition to soft material from excavations. The finished surface of backfilling that is left raised of the surrounding ground to allow for initial settlement shall be not more than 150 mm above the surrounding ground

In the case of gravel roads or similar surfaced areas, the Contractor shall, immediately after completion of the backfilling to the top of the subgrade level, reinstate the road surface by filling the remainder of the trench with a well-graded and approved hard-wearing gravel surface of thickness at least 150 mm, and of quality equal to that of the existing road surface compacted to at least 95% modified AASHTO. The gravel layer shall be finished with a slight camber in order to allow for initial settlement but shall not be shaped such as to cause excessive jolting of any vehicle proceeding with normal speed.

If the surface of a road with a stabilized base has been disturbed, the base shall be replaced with crusher run base compacted with sufficient moisture to give a density of at least 98 % modified AASHTO maximum density.

Except if otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the surface of a bitumen road shall be reinstated with asphalt of at least the thickness used in the original state. The base material shall be graded to a level sufficiently below the final road surface to allow the bitumen surfacing to be accommodated, and the edges of the existing bitumen wearing course shall be cut back vertically to a straight line. Before the bituminous construction is commenced, all loose materials and dust shall have been removed and the surface shall have been approved and prime coated at 1.0 l/m<sup>2</sup> of MC30 cutback bitumen. The bituminous surface will have a tolerance of -0+6 mm after compaction.

The Contractor shall maintain the reinstated surfaces and shall make good, at his expense, any damage due to any subsidence, pothole or other unevenness immediately after it occurs during the period of the contract or during the defects liability period.

Where, during the execution of the activities, any road or paved surface adjacent to a trench has been damaged in any way whatsoever by the Contractor's equipment, he shall, at his own expense and as soon as is practicable, repair and restore such surface to a condition at least equivalent to that previously existing, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the concerned authority.

## **3.1.6 TOLERANCES**

### 3.1.6.1 Alignment and Grade

The deviation from the specified level of the invert and the specified dimensions of a trench and (for a height equal to at least the diameter of the pipe) of the lower part of the sides of the trench shall be such that the pipe may be laid and bedded in the trench within the tolerances specified for the pipeline.

### 3.1.6.2 Moisture Content and Density

The requirements for moisture content and density given in Clause 2.2.6 Tolerance in Positions, Dimensions, Levels, etc. shall apply.

## **3.1.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

The Contractor shall prove: the optimum moisture content, the maximum dry density, the CBR, Marshall and the specified properties of reinstatement and backfill materials before use at a rate of one test per 200 m<sup>3</sup> of material. In-situ density test of non-bituminous materials, and Marshall compaction/in-situ coring of bituminous materials will be carried out on each layer for every 200 linear meter of trench or part thereof by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer, or by an independent laboratory approved by the Engineer. The cost of all testing will be included in the Contractor's rates. In the event of failure results, the Engineer will order any necessary re-testing and remedial works at the Contractor's expense.

## Technical Specification

### 3.1.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The items scheduled for clearance and demolition will be classified according to the nature of the materials involved and the methods of their disposal. The item for clearance shall include the removal of topsoil and storing for reuse.

Clearance of the working strip shall be measured as the length of pipeline with no deduction for chambers.

Demolition of structures, buildings etc, shall be measured as a sum for demolition of the identified structure.

Rates for reinstatement of the Site shall include preparing the working strip to receive topsoil, placing topsoil, disposal of surplus materials, planting and seeding, reinstatement of land drains. Additional payment will be made for work in roads according to type.

Reinstatement and work in roads shall be measured as the length of pipeline with no deduction for chambers.

Rates for trench excavation and preparation of bedding Class S shall cover the cost of excavating and re-use of the excavated or imported material in bedding and backfilling, forming embankments, terraces, shoring and supporting excavations, protection of structures, provision for existing services, dealing with storm and ground water, protection of slopes, the cost of disposal of any surplus and unsuitable material, and the import of any suitable material required for backfill. Additional payments will be made for bedding of different type.

Trench excavation and bedding will be measured as the length of pipeline with no deduction for chambers.

Excavation for chambers, abutments, columns, thrustblocks, and anchors shall be measured as the volume of excavation, on accordance with Clause 2.2.8 Measurement and Payment, outside the nominal trench dimension.

Excavation in rock shall be measured extra over normal excavation and measured as a volume.

### 3.2 PIPE BEDDING

#### 3.2.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the bedding, consisting of the bedding cradle and the selected fill blanket, for buried pipes for carrying fluids under pressure or gravity.

#### 3.2.2 INTERPRETATIONS

##### 3.2.2.1 Supporting Specifications

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.1 Site Clearance
- 2.2 Earthworks, as applicable
- 3.1 Pipe Trenches

##### 3.2.2.2 Application

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to the bedding of pipes.

##### 3.2.2.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

**Bedding** - The material in the bedding cradle and fill blanket up to the underside of the main fill, and the operation of placing and compacting bedding in the manner specified.

**Bedding cradle** - The zone in which bedding is placed firmly and without voids under and up the sides of a pipe in such a manner that for all practical purposes the pipe cannot move or deflect.

**Expansion joint** - A joint in concrete bedding in which two concrete surfaces are separated by resilient filler of thickness at least 15 mm.

**Flexible pipe** - A pipe whose properties are such that the first limit state reached is either excessive deformation, or buckling collapse. Plastic pipes, UPVC etc, are examples of flexible pipes.

**Joint hole** - A depression formed in the bedding cradle to accommodate a joint in a pipeline.

**Main fill** - The approved filling material placed in a pipe trench after the pipe has been laid, bedded, and surrounded by selected fill blanket up to 300 mm cover above the top of the pipe.

Technical Specification

**Rigid pipe** – A pipe whose properties are such that the first limit state reached is fracture of the pipe walls due to bending stress. Concrete pipes are an example of rigid pipes.

**Selected fill blanket** - Material placed and compacted to form a blanket on or from the top of the bedding cradle up the sides and over the top of the pipe in such a manner that the barrel of the pipe is supported continuously and firmly on the sides and is protected over the top by a dense cushion of material.

**Selected fill material** - Material that complies with the requirements of Clause 3.2.3.2 Selected Fill Material below.

**Selected granular material** - Material that complies with the requirements of Clause 3.2.3.1 Selected Granular Material below.

**Semi-rigid pipe** - A pipe that can deform enough to redistribute some of the overburden pressure to the sidefills, but which is stiff enough to rule out the possibility of buckling. The first limit state reached may be either excessive deformation, or excessive wall bending stresses. Ductile iron pipes are considered semi-rigid.

**3.2.3 MATERIALS**

**3.2.3.1 Selected Granular Material**

Selected granular material shall be material of a granular, non-cohesive nature, free draining, a pH > 6 and the following grading.

Sieve Size (mm)	% Passing Sieve
40	100
20	80-100
5	40-100
2.5	20-80
0.6	
0.315	0-20
0.075	0-5

**3.2.3.2 Selected Fill Material**

Selected fill material shall be material that has a pH > 6 and the following grading.

Sieve Size (mm)	% Passing Sieve
40	100
20	80-100
5	40-100
2.5	20-100
0.6	5-100
0.315	0-70
0.075	0-10

**3.2.3.3 Bedding**

**Rigid Pipes**

Bedding for rigid pipes shall be of Class A, B, or C. The bedding cradle for Class A bedding shall be concrete. Bedding cradles for Class B and C bedding shall be of selected granular material. The material for the selected fill blanket shall be selected fill material.

**Flexible and Semi-rigid Pipes**

Bedding for flexible and semi-rigid pipes shall be of Class S or B. The bedding and blanket for Class S shall be selected fill material. Bedding cradles for Class B bedding shall be of selected granular material and blanket shall be selected fill material.

**3.2.3.4 Selection**

The Contractor may screen, wash, or otherwise treat excavated material from pipe trenches or other excavations in order to produce material suitable for bedding or covering the pipeline. The Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to avoid burying or contaminating material that is suitable and is required for bedding or covering the pipeline.

When material suitable for use as selected fill material or selected granular material is not readily available from trench or other excavation within a reasonable distance, the Contractor shall, subject to the Engineer's approval

Technical Specification

for each material, obtain suitable material to replace the shortfall by opening up borrow pits at approved areas located at intervals along the route of the pipeline or by importing from commercial or other sources.

**3.2.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Adequate equipment shall be provided by the Contractor for the placing and compacting of bedding as specified in Clause 3.2.5 Construction and Workmanship, below.

The Contractor shall also provide the necessary test equipment for performing on Site the tests referred to in Clause 3.2.7 Testing and Acceptance, below.

**3.2.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

**3.2.5.1 General**

No bedding shall be laid until the Engineer has approved the trench, measured the depth if necessary, and authorized pipelaying to proceed.

The anchoring of pressure pipes shall be as shown in the Drawings.

The bedding criteria for ductile iron is given in the following table.

Pipe Diameter	Bedding Type	
	Class S	Class B
	Pipe cover	
1400	> 4.0m	>4.0m
1100	>4.1m	>4.1m
1000	>4.3m	>4.3m
900	>4.7m	>4.7m
800	>5.1m	>5.1m
700	>5.8m	>5.8m
<600	>6.0m	>6.0m

A cavity of adequate size shall be excavated in the sides and bottom of the trench or left in the pipe bed at each joint and at each sling position.

The preparation of the trench bottom or surface of the bed shall be completed for at least one full pipe length in advance of the pipe laying, except where in exceptional circumstances another arrangement is approved.

No bedding material shall be placed in trenches containing water.

Where bedding other than concrete is to be used, stones, bricks, or similar materials shall not be used below or against the pipes to locate them in position in the trench or to level the pipes.

Except in the case of Class A bedding and concrete surround, the joint holes shall be refilled with fine granular material and lightly compacted to prevent the migration of adjacent pipe bedding material into the holes and to obviate the forming of hard spots under joints.

In the placing of bedding, all voids under the overhang of the pipes shall be filled and the compaction shall be carried out uniformly on each side of the pipes so as not to cause any lateral or vertical displacement of the pipe.

Bedding shall be carried out as pipelaying proceeds, and shall be completed before the acceptance test is carried out.

The degree of compaction attained for bedding (other than concrete) shall be 90% modified AASHTO maximum density.

**3.2.5.2 Placing and Compacting of Bedding for Rigid Pipes**

In addition to complying with the requirements listed above, the Contractor shall construct the bedding for rigid pipes in accordance with the following requirements:

- a) **Class A.** The pipes shall be supported on a continuous cradle of concrete having a 28 days compressive strength of at least 20 MPa. During pipelaying and before the placing of the concrete bedding, the pipes shall be suitably supported. Care shall be taken during the placing of the concrete to prevent movement or flotation of the pipes. In the case of pipes with flexible joints, concrete shall not be allowed to enter the joints during casting of the bedding and a positive vertical

## Technical Specification

expansion joint in the bedding cradle shall be formed at each pipe joint. The selected fill blanket shall not be placed in any section until a period of 24hrs has elapsed after placement of the bedding cradle in that section.

The main fill shall not be placed in any section until the bedding cradle in that section has achieved a compressive strength of at least 15 MPa.

- b) **Class B.** The pipes shall be bedded on a continuous bed of selected granular material, the material being placed in accordance with the details, as relevant, and the bedding constructed in the manner shown, as relevant. To ensure that each pipe will be fully supported throughout the length of its barrel on the bedding cradle, joint holes shall be formed in the bedding cradle for pipe sockets and couplings.
- c) **Class C.** The pipes shall be placed directly on the trench bottom after this has been hand-trimmed to ensure that each pipe will be fully supported throughout the length of its barrel. Joint holes shall be formed in the trench bottom for slings, pipe sockets, and couplings.

Any material that is used to support a pipeline temporarily during construction or does not comply with the requirements for bedding cradle shall be removed before the selected fill for Class B or C is placed.

After the pipes have been laid and tested, selected fill material shall be carefully placed into the spaces between the pipe and the sides of the trench to the level of the crown of the pipe. The material shall be thoroughly packed and rammed by careful hand tamping in layer 100 mm thick before compaction to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General.

Placing and tamping shall proceed equally on both sides of the pipe. A further layer of the same material at least 300 mm thick after compaction and the full width of the trench shall be placed over the crown of the pipe in equal layers, each layer being compacted to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General.

### 3.2.5.3 Placing and Compacting of Bedding for Flexible and Semi-Rigid Pipes

In addition to complying with the requirements of Clause 3.2.5.1 General, above, the Contractor shall construct the bedding for flexible and semi-rigid pipes in accordance with the following requirements:

- a) **Class B** Flexible and semi-rigid pipes shall be supported on a cradle as indicated on the engineer's drawings. Initially continuous bed of selected granular material of compacted depth indicated shall be placed in 100 mm layers and covering the full width of the trench. The granular material shall be compacted to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General. After laying of the pipeline, additional selected granular material shall then be placed carefully and evenly between the sides of the trench and the pipeline, in layers of uncompacted thickness approximately 100 mm and in accordance with the construction details. Each layer shall be compacted individually to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General.

After completion of the bedding cradle, selected fill blanket shall be placed carefully in layers of 100 mm uncompacted thickness over the full width of the trench and shall be compacted to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General up to a height of at least 300 mm above the crown of the pipeline.

- b) **Class S** Flexible and semi-rigid pipes shall be supported on a cradle as indicated on the engineer's drawings. Initially continuous bed of selected fill material of compacted depth indicated shall be placed in 100 mm layers and covering the full width of the trench. The fill material shall be compacted to the density specified in Clause 3.3.5.1 Handling of Pipes and Fittings. After laying of the pipeline, additional selected fill material shall then be placed carefully and evenly between the sides of the trench and the pipeline, in layers of uncompacted thickness approximately 100 mm and in accordance with the construction details. Each layer shall be compacted individually to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General.

After completion of the bedding cradle, selected fill blanket shall be placed carefully in layers of 100 mm uncompacted thickness over the full width of the trench and shall be compacted to the density specified in Clause 3.2.5.1 General, up to a height of at least 300 mm above the crown of the pipeline.

When placing and compacting the bedding particular care shall be exercised to prevent damage, deflection, or displacement of the pipeline and the polyethelene sleeve.

## Technical Specification

### 3.2.5.4 Concrete Surround for Flexible and Semi-Rigid Pipes

In special cases, and where ordered by the Engineer, pipes shall be surrounded in concrete of the specified grade, generally of at least 20 MPa. The lower part of the encasement shall be constructed in the manner specified for Class A bedding. Once the pipeline has been tested and approved, the pipes shall be covered with concrete to the specified depth and expansion joints shall be cut or constructed in the upper part to coincide with those in the lower part. No earthfilling over the concrete shall be commenced until at least 5 days after the concrete has been placed or until the concrete has attained a strength of at least 15 MPa.

### 3.2.6 TOLERANCES

The permissible deviations shall be as follows:

(i) Moisture Content in field during compaction	OMC -2, +1 %
(ii) Density when bedding rigid pipes	-0, +5 %
(iii) Density when bedding flexible and semi-rigid pipes	-0, +3 %

### 3.2.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

The Engineer may order density tests to be carried out to determine the density and grading of the bedding. Tests will be carried out for every 200 linear meter of trench or part thereof by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer, or by an independent laboratory approved by the Engineer. The cost of all testing will be included in the Contractor's rates. If the density is found to be below the specified value, the Engineer may order removal and recompaction at the Contractor's expense, and the cost of retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

The tests may be carried out by the sand replacement method or, where the grading of the bedding is such that the particle size is not less than 0.075 and not more than 2 mm, by use of a dynamic cone penetrometer.

### 3.2.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

These shall be made according to Clause 3.1.8 Measurement and Payment.

## 3.3 PRESSURE PIPELINES

### 3.3.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the transportation to Site, installation and testing of ductile iron pipe, valves, fittings and plastic sleeving supplied by the Employer.

It also covers the construction of valve chamber, thrust blocks and other structures required for the operation of the bulk distribution mains.

### 3.3.2 INTERPRETATIONS

#### 3.3.2.1 Supporting Specifications

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.1 Site Clearance
- 2.2 Earthworks
- 2.3 Concrete
- 3.1 Pipe Trenches
- 3.2 Pipe Bedding
- 2.4 Brickwork

#### 3.3.2.2 Application

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to the construction of ductile iron pipelines and appurtenances.

#### 3.3.2.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

**Fitting** - A special or a valve, or a process of jointing (except welding) straight pipes to one another and to specials and valves.

**Pressure Pipelines** - A pipeline in which the normal internal working pressure exceeds 3 metres of water (0.3Bar) and such other pipework as may be so designated

## Technical Specification

**Special** - Any pipe other than straight pipe, such as bends, tees, reducers, etc.

**Straight pipe** - A straight pipe of uniform bore and of standard or non-standard length.

### 3.3.2.4 Abbreviations

For the purpose of this specification the following abbreviations shall apply:

DI	Ductile iron
IRHD	International rubber hardness degree
PTFE	Polytetrafluor ethylene

### 3.3.3 MATERIALS

Ductile cast iron pipes, specials, polyethylene sleeving and valves, shall comply with the specification. They shall be capable of withstanding the applicable test pressure specified in Clause. 3.3.7.1 General below. All pipes and fittings shall be supplied complete with couplings and jointing material.

Satisfactory temporary end covers shall be provided by the contractor for the protection of threads, flanges, and prepared ends of plain-ended pipes and fittings, and to prevent damage to internal lining during transportation and during handling on Site.

The Contractor shall supply a mastic putty, and a wrapping tape, to protect all buried nuts and bolts from corrosion

The Contractor shall supply protective wrapping tape to be used to protect the pipe and joints from corrosion in the locations indicated on the Drawings. The primer used before application shall consist of xylene and bituminous material and shall be supplied by the tape manufacturer. The tape shall be black in colour and consist of a PVC backing bonded to a self-adhesive bituminous rubber compound with a total thickness of 1.65mm. The PVC backing shall be extruded (non-calendared) and have an average thickness of 0.75mm. The tape shall be supplied on a high quality over width silicone release paper, extending some 12.5mm wider than the tape.

Pipeline materials shall be so transported, stored, and handled that pipes are not overstressed at any time and fittings are not damaged in any way. Pipes damaged or cracked in any way shall be removed from the Site and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Materials for manhole covers and surface boxes shall be as specified in Clause 3.3.5.8 Covers for Chambers.

### 3.3.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Any vehicle on which pipes are transported shall have a body of such length that the pipes do not overhang. Large pipes shall be placed on cradles and the loads properly secured during transit. The pipes shall be handled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The equipment and rigging equipment used by the Contractor for the handling and placing of pipes shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be such that no pipe is overstressed during any operation covered by the specification.

The Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment used for the cutting, jointing and laying of pipes, fittings and valves.

The Contractor may use any acceptable device, including one incorporating a laser beam, to control the alignment and laying of the pipeline subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and tools required for installation of polyethylene sheeting, mastic putty and all types of wrapping tape.

The Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials, tools and fittings required for the cleaning and swabbing of the pipeline.

The Contractor shall provide all the equipment, materials, tools, and fittings required for the performance of the tests given in Sub-section 3.3.7 below. Test gauges shall be of approved manufacturer having dials at least 200 mm diameter, graduated such that the test pressure is at least 75% of the gauge reading. If necessary different gauges shall be supplied for different pipeline sections. Two gauges of each type shall be provided for the sole use of the Engineer and shall remain in the Engineer's possession for the duration of the Contract.

All gauges shall be dead weight tested and proved at the commencement of use and at regular intervals thereafter as required by the Engineer.

**Technical Specification**

All equipment and methods shall be subject to the approval by the Engineer

**3.3.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

**3.3.5.1 Handling of Pipes and Fittings**

Coated pipes shall be transported on trucks or trailers fitted with approved padded timber cradles shaped to fit the curvature of the pipes and of adequate dimensions so as to prevent any damage to the pipe coating. Successive tiers of coated pipes shall be separated by similar suitable shaped timber cradles when more than one tier of pipes is being transported. Pillows shall be provided between securing chains or lashings when loads are being transported.

Particular care shall be taken during unloading, loading, handling and transportation to avoid distortion, flattening, denting, scoring or any other damage to the pipes, fittings and any damage to the external or internal coating or lining of the pipes, fittings etc. Under no circumstances shall pipes be dropped, be allowed to strike on another, be rolled freely or dragged along the ground.

Loading, unloading and handling shall be carried out using special hooks, well padded, with a curved plate to fit the curvature of the pipes or webbing slings not less than 30 cm wide or other means approved by the Engineer. Steadying ropes shall be employed. The positions of lifting slings shall ensure that stresses and tendency towards deformation in the pipes are kept at a minimum. Pipe handling equipment shall be maintained in good repair and any equipment which in the opinion of the Engineer may cause damage to the pipes shall be discarded.

End covers and protection shall not be removed until incorporation of the pipes and fittings into the Works.

Care shall be taken during loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent damage to the pipes, fittings or coatings. When loading pipes in the stockyard the Contractor will be responsible for any damage to pipes and fittings which shall be noted and reported to the Engineer. After unloading all pipes or fittings will be examined and any defects or damage shall be noted and reported to the Engineer. Any damage shall be repaired in a manner recommended by the Manufacturer with the approval of the Engineer. Any pipe not considered by the Engineer to be of an acceptable quality after repair will not be accepted and the Contractor will be required to compensate the Employer.

When materials are temporarily stored at the edge of the wayleave they shall be stored clear of the ground and positioned to avoid damage by passing traffic in a manner approved by the Engineer.

**3.3.5.2 Laying**

To ensure that his supervisors and operators are familiar with the manufacturer's instructions/pipeline construction manuals for the laying and jointing of pipes and that these instructions are strictly adhered to, the Contractor shall employ the manufacturer to demonstrate laying and jointing. The demonstration shall also include the cutting of pipes and the repair of damaged pipes.

Pipe laying shall not commence until the bottom of the trench and the pipe bed have been approved by the Engineer's representative.

The trench bottom shall be prepared as specified in Clause. 3.1 PIPE TRENCHES. Trenches shall be kept dry to allow proper and safe bedding, laying, jointing of pipes and construction of the selected fill blanket over the pipes.

The pipeline shall be tape wrapped or sheathed in polythene sleeve for protection. The use of the type of protection shall be based on ground conditions in accordance with the following table or as directed. The Contractor shall measure soil resistivity and pH at 100 m intervals.

Soil Corrosivities	Ground Condition	Protection System
Aggressive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural soils with resistivity between 15 and 25 <math>\Omega</math>m with seasonal water table or permanent water logging.</li> <li>Natural soils with a pH range 5 &lt; pH &lt; 6 without water table.</li> </ul>	Standard pipe coating plus PE sleeving
Highly Aggressive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural soils with resistivity below 15 <math>\Omega</math>m with seasonal water table or permanent water logging.</li> <li>Natural Soils with a pH range 5 &lt; pH &lt; 6 with seasonal water table or permanent water logging.</li> </ul>	Standard pipe coating plus 25 mm overlap
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Made up ground with heavy chemical contamination</li> </ul>	Standard pipe coating plus tape wrap 55% only.

The protected pipeline shall be laid and bedded to even grades and to levels and alignments shown on the drawings or as directed. It shall be laid centrally in the trench and with the manufacturer's class and quality identification

## Technical Specification

marks visible from the top of the trench, if possible. Control of laying and bedding shall be by means of boning rods and sight rails or an acceptable laser beam device. Sight rails shall be painted black and white and shall be fixed securely and accurately.

Pipes shall be brought to the correct alignment and inclination, concentric with the pipes already laid. Adjustments to line and grade should be made by scraping away or adding adequately compacted foundation material under the pipe and not using wedges and blocks or beating on the pipe.

Pipes shall be handled in manner which eliminates any possibility of high impact or point loading, taking care to protect the joint elements.

Every reasonable precaution shall be taken to prevent the entry of foreign matter and water into the pipeline. At the close of each day's work or at any time when work is suspended for a significant period, the last laid pipe shall be plugged, capped, or otherwise tightly closed until laying is recommenced.

Where so required, the cover or the alignment of a pipeline may change gradually by deflection at pipe joints, but this deflection shall not be greater than half the deflection permitted by the manufacturer of the pipe.

The minimum clearance between the outside of a pipeline being laid and the outside of any other pipe that it crosses shall be 150 mm. Where this requirement conflicts with the requirements for cover over the pipeline the Contractor shall ask the Engineer for written instructions and shall carry out the work in accordance with those instructions.

### 3.3.5.3 Jointing

All pipelines shall be jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and to the approval of the Engineer.

Until required for incorporation in a joint, each rubber ring or gasket shall be stored in the dark, free from the deleterious effects of heat or cold, and kept flat so as to prevent any part of the rubber being in tension.

Spigots and sockets of pipes being jointed shall be thoroughly cleaned by brushing and wiping immediately before being jointed. All rubber rings and seals shall be carefully inspected after being placed in position and before the joint is closed, to ensure that they have not suffered any cuts, tears, or other damage, and are not in any way defective.

All pipes with flexible joints shall be accurately marked prior to laying to ensure that the correct gap is left in the joint.

For push-fit and bolted gland joints only lubricants recommended by the manufacturer shall be used in connection with rubber rings and these lubricants shall not contain any constituent soluble in water conveyed in the pipe. They shall be suitable for the climatic conditions at the Site and shall contain an approved bactericide.

For bolted gland joints the joints ring shall be pushed into place by the glandring using only hand pressure, fixing nuts and bolts should then be fitted and first tightened to finger pressure. Thereafter tightening shall be in the sequence proposed by the manufacturer and to the torque recommended.

In the jointing of pipes with flanges, special care shall be taken to align, grade, and level the pipes, specials, and valves to avoid straining of the flanges. All bitumen and paint shall be removed from the mating face of each flange immediately before jointing. Bolts shall be tightened up evenly in opposite pairs to ensure uniform bearing, the final tightening shall be to the torque specified by the manufacturer.

For flanged joints the gasket shall be fitted smoothly to the flange and the joint made by tightening the nuts to finger pressure first. Thereafter the final tightening of the nuts shall be made by gradually and evenly tightening bolts in diametrically opposite positions using only standard spanners of a type approved by the Engineer.

Graphite grease shall be applied to the threads of bolts before joints are made. All joints containing nuts and bolts which are buried shall be protected with anticorrosive mastic and wrapping tape, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Care shall be taken to avoid damage to the internal surface of the pipes during assembly of the pipeline.

Once joints are made they shall be protected to a level appropriate for the pipe by: polyethylene sleeving, muffs, or with moulding putty and tape wrapping.

### 3.3.5.4 Setting of Valves, Specials and Fittings

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, or directed by the Engineer, gate valves shall be set upright and butterfly valves shall be set with the main shafts horizontal. All valves, specials, and fittings shall be located in the exact

## Technical Specification

positions shown on the drawings or otherwise directed. All bolts and flanges which are to be buried shall be covered with a corrosion inhibiting mastic putty or moulding compound to produce smooth contours, the prepared fitting shall then be wrapped in protective tape.

### 3.3.5.5 Cutting of Pipes

Pipes shall be cut by a method, which provides a clean square cut of the pipe and of the lining, without damage to pipe or lining. All cut or trimmed ends and the parts of any pipe on which the coating may have suffered damage shall be re-coated as specified before the pipes are laid.

The external area at cut spigot ends of ductile iron pipes shall be ground smooth for a distance of at least 125 mm, and then chamfered or otherwise made suitable for jointing as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

### 3.3.5.6 Anchor/Thrust Blocks and Pedestals

At tees, bends, terminal valves, end caps, and where otherwise directed, anchor/thrust blocks shall be constructed to dimensions ordered or shown on the drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, anchor/thrust blocks and pedestals shall be constructed of C20 concrete. The concrete shall be well punned around the pipe, if in trenches, against the undisturbed faces and bottom of the trench. Backfilling behind or under thrust faces will not be permitted. Excess excavation shall be replaced with the prescribed mix concrete given above at the Contractor's expense.

Care shall be taken to leave all joints accessible. No anchor/thrust block and pedestals shall be concreted before the approval of the Engineer has been obtained.

### 3.3.5.7 Valve Chambers

All washout valves, pressure reducing valves, and air valves in pipelines shall be housed in a chamber as shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer.

### 3.3.5.8 Covers for Chambers

All covers and frames shall be manufactured, from cast grey or ductile iron, and be coated to the approval of the Engineer. Covers and frames shall conform to NS 104/2042.

All covers shall be fitted to the frames and tested at the manufacturer's works, and covers and frames shall be similarly numbered in a legible and permanent manner in a position which will not be visible when fitted in place, and shall be of such construction as to minimise the ingress of sand.

The Contractor shall ensure that the covers are fitted to the appropriately numbered frames after the frames have been fitted.

The name of the Employer and year of manufacture shall be embossed in all covers.

### 3.3.5.9 Interface Points

#### i. General

Where the interface is a pipe flange, the Contractor may be instructed by the Engineer either to install a blank flange, backfill and mark the interface, or to expose and connect to a flange installed by another contractor and backfill on completion. The rate included in the Bill of Quantities shall cover the cost of either operation.

#### ii. Installation of Flanged Connection Point

The connection point shall be provided at the location specified. The flange shall be installed so that it is vertically plumb and its face is perpendicular to the axis of the pipeline. The flange shall be covered by a PN 16 blank flange, the flange shall be installed in the specified manner. The flange shall be backfilled and the location marked with a marker post.

#### iii. Connection to Flanged Connection Point

The connection point shall be at the location specified and indicated on Site by a temporary marker post. The Contractor shall excavate to expose the flange, remove and dispose of the blank flange and water contained in the pipe and make the flange joint in accordance with the Specification, including the provision of all jointing materials.

### 3.3.5.10 Permanent Pipeline Markers

## Technical Specification

Permanent pipeline marker posts shall be installed at all changes of horizontal alignment, and at 200m intervals along the straight lengths of pipe. Marker posts shall be positioned as close as possible to a 2 m offset from the pipe centre line. In the case of twin pipelines the marker posts shall be installed along the centre line of the twin pipes.

Permanent marker posts shall be of precast concrete Class 30/20 to the dimension shown on the Drawings

### 3.3.5.11 Internal Pipe Cleaning

Pipelines of 750 mm diameter and larger shall be manually cleaned internally of all debris, stones and sand prior to testing.

All pipelines less than DN 750 shall be cleaned by the passing through of a foam swab before the hydraulic test on completion. Swabbing shall be carried out successively between adjacent temporary swabbing points installed by the contractor.

The foam swab shall comply with the following:

#### Size:

Main up to DN 300 : swab diameter = pipe diameter + 25%

Main over to DN 300 : swab diameter = pipe diameter + 75 mm

#### Quality:

Hard           Where restrictions in the main do not reduce the diameter of the pipeline to less than two thirds of the swab diameter.

Soft:           Where restrictions in the main are in excess of the above but do not reduce the diameter of the pipeline to less than one half of the swab diameter.

### 3.3.5.12 Disinfection of Potable Water Pipelines

The internal surfaces of all pipelines and pipework including all equipment incorporated in a pipeline or pipework through which water will pass shall be disinfected after they have been cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Disinfection shall be effected by filling the pipeline with water heavily dosed with chlorine, and shall be carried out when filling the pipeline with water for carrying out the hydraulic test on completion. Alternative methods may be adopted with the approval of the Engineer.

The level of the chlorine dosing shall be such as to make available 50 mg/l of free chlorine throughout the pipeline.

The water, heavily dosed with chlorine, shall stand in the pipeline for a period of 24 hours or for such longer period as the Engineer shall require and all valves in the system shall be operated at least once during this period.

At the termination of the required period, chlorine residual tests shall be taken at the end of the pipeline farthest from the point of injection and the test shall be repeated if necessary until the residual is not less than 10 mg/l.

The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval to the method to be adopted for disposing of the chlorinated water and the time when such disposal shall take place on completion of disinfection. The Contractor shall neutralise the chlorine by the use of sodium thiosulphate prior to disposal.

### 3.3.5.13 Training of the Operation and Maintenance Staff

The Contractor shall train the staff identified by the Employer who will be responsible for the operation and maintenance of the bulk distribution system. The training shall include but not be limited to, cutting pipes of all diameters, installation of polyethylene sleeves, tape wrapping of pipes and fittings, repair of coatings, jointing of pipes of all diameters with all types of joint, installation of valves and fittings and maintenance of valves and fittings.

## **3.3.6 TOLERANCES**

### 3.3.6.1 General

No deviation will be permitted from the minimum cover specified or as shown on the drawings.

The criteria for the level and gradient to which pressure pipelines shall be laid are as follows:

- (i) the cover above the crown of the pipe to ground level shall be as shown on the Drawings, but in no event shall be less than 1000 mm in green areas, 1200 in the verge or carriageway of roads and 1500 mm where crossing roads.
- (ii) The upward gradient shall be steeper than 1 in 500 with flow, or steeper than 1 in 250 against the flow except where expressly shown in the Drawings.

## Technical Specification

### 3.3.6.2 Control Points

For the purpose of this specification valves set on the centre line of the pipeline, designated changes in gradient and designated changes in horizontal alignment, shall be regarded as control points and shall be located with a permissible deviation of + 100 mm on the centre line. The same deviation will be permissible laterally except where the Contractor is required to lay the pipeline to a curve or at a designated distance from a boundary, kerb line, or fence line, in which case the permissible deviation shall be + 30 mm. Unless otherwise directed and subject to a permissible deviation (measured along the centre line) of  $\pm 5$  m, scour valves shall be located at the lowest points in pipelines and air valves at the highest points.

### 3.3.6.3 Alignment (Plan and Level)

Unless otherwise directed, the permissible deviation in alignment between control points from a straight line joining the control points, when measured on the top centre of the pipeline, shall be + 100 mm or + 20% of the nominal diameter, whichever is the larger, and the permissible deviation per pipe length shall be + 30 mm. The permissible deviation from the designated level at any point on the invert of the pipeline shall be + 50 mm or + 10% of the nominal diameter of the pipe, whichever is the larger.

Each pipe shall be laid to the required gradient such that the end of the pipe is  $\pm 5$  mm of the required level relative to the other end of the pipe.

### 3.3.6.4 Valve Chambers, Manholes, etc.

Valve chambers, manholes, and the like shall be constructed centrally on the control points and, with the exception of tolerances that affect access to bolts, nuts, etc., with a permissible deviation of  $\pm 50$  mm on all clearance dimensions. The clearance dimension between the outside of each nut and bolt-head and the inside face of the wall of a structure or any other fitting shall generally be not less than 150 mm.

### 3.3.6.5 Pipe Protective Coatings, etc.

No air must be trapped underneath the wrapping tape. Unsatisfactory pipes shall be cleaned, prepared and rewrapped.

All damage to protective coatings must be repaired. In the following manner;

#### (i) Bitumen Coating

Damage to bitumen coating will be repaired by preparing and repainting the damaged area in accordance with the pipe manufacturers instructions.

#### (ii) Polyethylene Sleeving

Minor damage, small holes etc, to polyethylene sleeving may be repaired by sticking adhesive tape over the damaged point. Larger damage shall be repaired by replacing the sleeve or by sticking a large patch of the sleeving material over the damaged area.

#### (iii) Tape Wrapping.

Minor damage, small holes etc, to wrapping may be repaired by sticking adhesive tape over the damage after cleaning and preparing the damaged point. Larger damage shall be repaired by cleaning and rewrapping the damaged area.

## **3.3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

### 3.3.7.1 General

Except where otherwise specified pipelines and pipework shall be subjected to hydraulic pressure tests in the presence of the Engineer which shall comply with BS 8010 or CP 312.

Testing shall be carried out in two stages:

- (i) test of sections as construction proceeds;
- (ii) a final test of the whole of the pipework or pipeline on completion.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in advance of the time for tests, details of his proposals. The proposals shall include details of temporary works to resist test pressures and methods for carrying out the test. Proposals for testing where thrusts on structures are involved, even where thrust collars on the piping are installed, shall be submitted, with the calculations of the forces to be carried, to the Engineer for approval. The proposal shall include details for transporting the test water from the point of supply to the pipeline to be tested. No

## Technical Specification

connections to the pipeline or pipework which would involve cutting, tapping or otherwise permanently altering the Permanent Works, will be allowed.

### 3.3.7.2 Procedure

Each section of the pipeline or pipework to be tested shall be capped or blanked off at each end and securely strutted or restrained to withstand the considerable forces that will be exerted when the test pressure is applied. Testing against closed valves will not be permitted. Hydrants, washout valves and isolation valves shall be fitted with blank flanges and these together with in-line valves shall be left open. Air valves already fitted shall be permitted to function during the test. The air valve manufacturer's confirmation shall be obtained that the valves are capable of withstanding the test pressure involved.

The section under test shall be filled making certain that all air is displaced through an air valve installed at the high end of the line. The section shall then remain under constant moderate pressure – 10 to 20 m head of water – for a period of several hours until the pressure can be maintained without additional pumping. Pipes of materials liable to absorb water, eg concrete and asbestos cement, shall be allowed to become saturated under this moderate pressure for 24 hours.

The pressure shall then be slowly increased to the full test pressure and pumping discontinued for 3 hours or until the pressure has dropped by 10 m, whichever occurs earlier. Thereafter pumping shall be resumed and continued until the test pressure has been restored. The quantity of water pumped to restore the pressure shall be the measure of leakage from discontinuation of pumping until its resumption.

The pipe section shall be considered as having passed the test if the leakage is not more than 0.365 l/mm of pipe diameter per kilometre per 24 hours for each 100 m head of pressure applied.

Notwithstanding the satisfactory completion of the hydraulic test, if there is any discernible leakage of water from any pipe or joint the Contractor shall, replace the pipe, repair the pipe or re-make the joint and repeat the hydraulic test all at his own cost.

No line shall be accepted until and unless the leakage of any section of the lines tested is not more than the rate of leakage specified above. All activities required to locate leaks and their repair and the repeat of the hydraulic test shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Pipelines shall be tested as above except where the Engineer issues such instructions as are necessary for testing parts of the Works that have been designed for stresses limited by considerations other than those applying to the pipeline systems.

### 3.3.7.3 Test Pressures

Test pressures are to be measured at the centre of the blank flange situated at the lowest end of the pipeline under test. All pipelines shall be tested to a pressure corresponding to a hydraulic grade of 1452 masl.

The contractor shall submit a schedule of pipeline test pressures to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing testing.

### 3.3.7.4 Sectional Hydraulic Test

The Sectional Hydraulic Test shall be carried out after the pipeline or pipework section to be tested has been laid, jointed and backfilled to a depth sufficient to prevent flotation of the pipeline. The sections to be tested shall be to the approval of the Engineer and shall be not longer than 2,000 m or 500 m when either the pipeline is laid adjacent to or underneath the carriageway.

In addition to the above requirements the Contractor shall perform a hydraulic test on the first 200 m length of pipeline of each diameter to be laid under the Contract. This test shall be undertaken within one month of the Contractor commencing the laying of pipes. Should the pipeline fail the test or the Contractor fail to undertake the test, all laying work for that diameter shall come to halt until that section of pipeline passes the hydraulic test.

### 3.3.7.5 Hydraulic Test on Completion

The test on completion shall be carried out after all the pipeline sections have been joined together on completion of sectional testing. The joints between sections shall be backfilled once the test is satisfactorily completed.

## **3.3.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The rates for pipelaying and installation shall include for transportation of the, cutting and repairing pipes, installation of polythene sleeving, laying and jointing of the pipe, testing & commissioning, protection of flanges, the provision and placing of bedding material, dewatering, and backfilling of trenches and disposal of excess material and spoil, and demonstration of laying as specified in Clause 3.3.5.2 Laying.

## Technical Specification

Pipe laying and installation will be measured as the distance along the centreline of the pipeline with no deductions for chambers etc, according to the depth to invert of the pipeline.

Valve Chambers will be measured separately according to type.No separate payment will be made for, provision of materials, construction of the chamber, installation of valves and specials supplied by the Employer, backfilling and disposal of excess material.

### **3.4 SEWERS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE**

#### **3.4.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the general construction requirements for sewerage and stormwater drainage systems including connecting sewers, manholes, and the like, but excluding sewer pressure mains, pump stations, treatment works, and ancillary works.

#### **3.4.2 INTERPRETATIONS**

##### **3.4.2.1 Supporting Specifications**

The following specifications shall, inter alia, form part of and shall be read in conjunction with this specification:

- 1 General
- 2.1 Site Clearance
- 2.2 Earthworks, as applicable
- 3.1 Pipe Trenches
- 3.2 Pipe Bedding
- 2.3 Concrete
- 2.4 Brick/stone work

##### **3.4.2.2 Application**

This specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to sewer and stormwater drainage construction.

##### **3.4.2.3 Definitions**

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions shall apply:

**Expansion pipe joint** - A pipe joint that allows relative longitudinal movement between adjacent pipes without the occurrence of fracture or leakage.

**Flexible pipe joint** - A pipe joint that allows relative angular (radial) and longitudinal movements between adjacent pipes without the occurrence of fracture or leakage.

**Geofabric blanket** - A blanket so woven from synthetic fibres that it is capable of acting as a filter that retains some or all of the solid particles carried by a fluid but, with varying degrees of restriction, allows the passage of the fluid.

**Invert slab** - The slab, normally of concrete, that forms the bottom of the culvert.

**Prefabricated culvert units** - Portal or rectangular culvert units that have been prefabricated from reinforced concrete.

**Rigid pipe joint** - A pipe joint that allows no relative movement between adjacent pipes without the occurrence of fracture or leakage.

##### **3.4.2.4 Abbreviations**

For the purpose of this specification the following abbreviations shall apply:

AC	Asbestos cement
CI	Cast iron
CID, DN	Constant inside diameter
COD	Constant outside diameter
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
uPVC	Unplasticized polyvinyl chloride
CP	Machine made concrete pipe
RCP	Reinforced concrete pipe

## Technical Specification

### **3.4.3 MATERIAL**

#### **3.4.3.1 Pipes, Fittings and Pipe Joints**

For drainage and sewerage prefabricated concrete pipes NP2 or NP3, built according to provisions of NS80/2042 or equivalent shall be used.

The concrete pipes shall have circular cross-section and jointed using a collar. The concrete pipes must be of uniform condition. They must not exhibit any damage or be affected in any way likely to impair their serviceability, their strength, water tightness and service life.

All the pipe used in the Works will be from the same manufacturer. The manufacturer must be a nationally recognized and specialized concrete pipes manufacturer. On first starting production the manufacturing plant must demonstrate, prior to delivering concrete pipes that the pipes comply with the requirements of NS 80/2042. The tests necessary for this purpose must be carried out by an accredited testing agency having suitable testing equipment at its disposal.

The collars must be matched to the dimensions of the pipes and must be included in the delivery of the pipe. The dimensions of the collars must comply with NS 80/2042 or equivalent.

#### **3.4.3.2 Alternative Materials**

Should the Contractor proposes to use pipes and fittings of material other than those referred to above, he shall submit for approval detailed specifications including full details of the type of joints and specials he proposes to use with such pipes and fittings. The Contractor shall not use such pipes or fittings until he has obtained approval for their use from the Engineer.

#### **3.4.3.3 Bedding**

The requirements for bedding of specification Clause 3.2 PIPE BEDDING shall apply.

#### **3.4.3.4 Culvert Units and Pipes**

Prefabricated culvert units and pipes shall be either precast concrete pipes, or portal and rectangular precast concrete culvert units, as applicable.

#### **3.4.3.5 Concrete**

Concrete, cast-in-situ or precast concrete, shall comply with the relevant requirements of specification Clause 2.3 CONCRETE.

#### **3.4.3.6 Manholes, Catchpits and Accessories**

Bricks and mortar shall comply with the relevant requirements of specification Clause 2.4 BRICKWORK/STONWORK.

Prefabricated manhole sections may be of spun concrete, asbestos cement, glass-reinforced polyester, PVC, or such other material as are approved by the Engineer. Covers and frames for manholes and grid inlets shall be supplied in matching sets, each set bearing a serial number to enable it to be identified.

Step irons shall comply with the applicable requirements of BS 1247 or equal approved and shall be of suitable length for the wall of the manhole into which they are to be built.

#### **3.4.3.7 Geofabric Blanket**

The synthetic fibres of a geofabric blanket shall consist of at least 85 % by mass of polyester, polyethylene, or polypropylene, or a combination of these polymers, and shall contain such additives as are necessary to render the geofabric blankets resistant to the effects of ultra-violet radiation and heat.

The Engineer's approval of the make and grade of the geofabric shall be obtained by the Contractor before he orders any geofabric or uses it on the Works.

For normal application, and if not otherwise directed by the Engineer or specified in the Particular Specification, geofabric blankets shall be of the non-woven, needle-punched type with a specific weight of approximately 270 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

**3.4.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

The equipment and rigging equipment used by the Contractor for the handling and placing of pipes shall be of the type recommended by the pipe manufacturer and subject to the approval by the Engineer and shall be such that no pipe is overstressed during any operation covered by the specification.

The Contractor may use any acceptable device, including one incorporating a laser beam, to control the alignment and laying of the pipeline.

The Contractor shall provide all the equipment, materials, tools, and fittings required for the performance of the tests given in Clause 3.4.7 Testing and Acceptance, below, and shall provide suitable equipment for the location of faults up to the date of issue of the final certificate.

**3.4.5 CONSTRUCTION AND WORKMANSHIP**

**3.4.5.1 Trench Bottom**

The trench bottom shall be prepared as specified in Clause 3.1 PIPE TRENCHES. Trenches shall be kept sufficiently dry to allow proper and safe bedding, laying, and jointing of pipes and kept dry until the pipeline has passed the required tests and construction of the selected fill blanket over the pipes has been completed.

For the laying of culvert elements, the trench bottom shall be excavated to a depth of 75 mm in soil, or 200 mm in rock, or such other depth as may be shown on the drawings, below the level of the underside of the precast invert slab or to the level of the underside of the cast-in-situ invert slab, as applicable, and this space shall be filled with granular material, compacted, and shaped to enable the culvert units to be bedded properly.

Where, because soft, soggy, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable material is encountered, the bottom of the trench as excavated does not provide a suitable firm foundation for the culvert, the unsuitable material shall be excavated to a depth below the bottom of the culvert indicated by the Engineer and replaced with gravel or other approved granular material compacted to at least 90 % of modified AASHTO maximum density. When so ordered, the Contractor shall construct a layer of concrete blinding, at least 75 mm thick, to provide a suitable working floor.

**3.4.5.2 Bedding, Laying and Backfilling**

Each pipe and fitting shall be thoroughly cleaned out and carefully examined for damage immediately before laying. The onus of detecting damaged pipes and fittings before installation shall be on the Contractor. Should any damaged pipe or fitting be found in the sewer after it has been laid, the damaged item shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Pipes shall be laid on the specified bedding cradle true to designated line and level, and the bedding shall be placed and compacted in accordance with the applicable requirements of Clause 3.2.5 Construction and Workmanship. Designated invert levels shall take precedence over design depths shown on drawings.

The completed sewer or stormwater drain shall have no bends or undulations except where directed. Should pipes be allowed to have any deviation from straightness, they shall be so laid that preference is given to level over line.

The method of laying and bedding shall be such that barrels of pipes bear evenly on the bedding for their full length, that no packing is used under the barrels, and that no socket or coupling bears on the bedding. Where the slope of a pipe is greater than 1 in 10, anchor blocks shall be constructed according to the details provided.

Pipes shall be so cut as to obtain a clean and square end, and, where pipes and fittings of different material shall be jointed, shall be so only with special adaptors recommended by the pipe manufacturer(s).

All pipe openings shall be sealed by the Contractor to ensure that no water, stones, or other foreign matter enters the sewer during or after laying.

The sewer or stormwater drains shall be so jointed to the pipes built into the manholes that there is a flexible joint positioned as close as possible to the manhole.

Precast units shall be lifted and handled only by means of lifting devices approved by the manufacturer.

The Contractor shall exercise due care not to damage, overstress, or displace any culverts by the imposition of any loads such as may be caused by the movement of his own vehicles or compaction equipment. Where superimposed moving loads in excess of those prescribed in the applicable road traffic ordinance are, during the construction of the Works, likely to pass over completed culverts, the Contractor shall provide sufficient additional cover over the culverts to ensure that the design stresses on the culverts are not exceeded.

## Technical Specification

Any units that become deformed or cracked, or that are not constructed to the required lines, levels, and grades, or that become displaced in the course of the work, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

Cast-in-situ invert slabs for portal or rectangular culverts shall be constructed to the dimensions and at the locations shown on the drawings or as directed. They shall be reinforced as detailed on the drawings. The units of the upper portion of precast portal culverts shall be placed accurately on the invert slabs, with a thin layer of 1:3 cement: sand mortar between the horizontal contact surfaces to ensure a firm and uniform support. The units of the upper portion shall be butt-jointed end to end and each joint shall be covered with geofabric blanket placed symmetrically over the joint.

Pipe culverts shall be laid and bedded to the level and alignment shown on the drawings or as directed. They shall be laid hard up against each other longitudinally to obtain tight joints and they shall be supported evenly throughout the barrel length. Holes or grooves of adequate size to allow for jointing and for bedding thickness under joints, shall be cut in the bottom of the trench. Pipes shall be laid centrally in the trench in such a manner that the side allowances specified in Clause 3.1 PIPE TRENCHES are available as working space for the proper bedding of the pipes in terms of Clause 3.2 PIPE BEDDING. For ease of inspection pipes shall be laid with the manufacturer's class and quality identification marks visible from the top of the trench unless, in the case of larger pipes, the position of lifting eyes renders this impractical.

Each pipe shall be cleaned out and carefully examined for possible damage immediately before laying. The onus on detecting damage shall rest on the Contractor. Should any damaged pipe be laid, it shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Joints of butt-ended pipes shall be externally wrapped with either 2 layers of 0.5 mm thick plastics dampcourse or one layer of geofabric blanket. The wrapping shall be at least 200 mm wide and be centrally placed over each joint.

Ogee type pipes need not be wrapped but shall be laid with the spigot ends pointing downstream.

Spigot and socket pipes with rubber ring joints shall, unless another method is directed or approved by the Engineer, be jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Backfilling of pipes and pipe culverts shall comply with the applicable requirements of specification Clause 3.1 PIPE TRENCHES.

Material for backfilling of portal or rectangular culverts shall comply with Clause 3.1.3 Materials, and shall be obtained by the Contractor from approved borrow pits, if necessary.

Backfill alongside the walls and over the top of culverts shall be watered, mixed, placed, and compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm after compaction, to a density at least equal to that required for the material in the adjoining layers of fill, subgrade, and subbase, as applicable, or to at least 90 % of modified AASHTO maximum density in the case of excavation made in natural ground.

Backfilling shall be carried out simultaneously and equally on both sides of the structure to avoid unequal lateral forces.

### 3.4.5.3 Manholes, Inspection Chambers, Catchpits etc.

Manholes, inspection chambers, catchpits, inlets, outlet structures etc., shall be constructed of cast-in-situ concrete, precast concrete, brickwork, as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Manholes shall be provided in following situations:

- changing of direction,
- changing of slope,
- changing of diameter
- interception of secondary lines,
- interception of house connections,
- on main lines at a distance of max. 80 m.

Manholes shall comply with the requirements of NS 80/2042.

The incoming and outgoing pipes shall be fixed in position as detailed before concreting. The concrete surrounding these pipes shall be placed in a single operation and particular care shall be taken to ensure that it fills the whole space beneath and around the pipe.

## Technical Specification

Benching shall be left completely smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The concrete surround shall be formed using properly constructed formwork.

Selected material shall be carefully filled in and compacted behind the concrete and made solid after the concrete has hardened sufficiently and the protective coating has cured and been properly protected.

Cover slabs shall not be placed until 24 hours after the placing of the concrete manhole surround. This time may be increased or decreased to the discretion of the Engineer.

### 3.4.5.3.1 Step Irons

Step Irons shall be of cast iron or mild steel and they will be built into concrete as the work proceeds at 300 mm apart vertically.

The entire steps shall be corrosion protected as specified to the approval of the Engineer

### 3.4.5.3.2 Manhole and Chamber Covers

All covers and frames shall comply with Clause 3.3.5.8.

### 3.4.5.4 Concrete Casing to pipes

In special cases, and where ordered by the Engineer, pipes shall be encased in concrete of the specified grade, generally of at least 15 MPa. The lower part of the encasement shall be constructed in the manner specified for Class A bedding (see Clause 3.2 PIPE BEDDING). Once the sewer or stormwater drain has been tested and approved, the pipes shall be surrounded with concrete to the specified depth and expansion joints shall be cut or constructed in the upper part to coincide with those in the lower part. Use shall be made of poker vibrators to ensure proper filling with concrete of all spaces under and around the pipe, and displacement or flotation, or both, shall be prevented. All temporary supports provided for the pipes shall be removed as concreting progresses. No earthfilling over the concrete shall be commenced until at least 5 days after the concrete has been placed or until the concrete has attained a strength of at least 10 MPa.

### 3.4.5.5 Raising or Lowering of Existing Manholes

Where an existing manhole is required to be raised or lowered, the work shall be so carried out that the finished manhole complies with the applicable requirements of Clause 3.3.5.3 above. Where practicable, the same cover shall be used, which shall, on completion of a manhole be flush with the surface of the finished road, shoulder, or sidewalk, as the case may be.

### 3.4.5.6 Connecting Pipes

Connecting sewers or stormwater drains shall be laid from junctions provided in the main lines to the positions and depths as shown on the drawings or as directed.

The Contractor shall record all relevant data (eg street name, number of plot, location measurements and distances in relation to boundary peg(s), size of connection, depths of invert at connecting point and end of connection etc.) for the preparation of "as-built" drawings, and shall make these records available to the Engineer.

### 3.4.5.7 Action to be Taken During and After Testing

The Contractor shall make good any defects that may be found while the pipeline is under test and after that the tests shall be repeated at his expense until the pipeline is found to comply with the specification.

After the sewer or storm water drain has passed the tests all access lids shall be properly sealed with bitumen or by any other approved method in watertight manner.

### 3.4.5.8 Reinstatements of Existing Drains

The existing drains damaged by the works shall be relocated and connected into new drains as required. Existing drains shall be cleaned out from the new drain trench face and any disturbed pipe relaid to ensure a free discharge into the new drain. The disused end of the intercepted drains shall be sealed with puddle clay or other approved materials.

Where an existing land drain is exposed and temporarily severed by trench excavation, the position of the drain shall immediately be marked and recorded. The normal functioning of the drain until permanent restoration is made shall be maintained by the construction of a watertight conduit adequately supported across the trench.

## Technical Specification

Without limiting the Contractor's liability for restoration of damage, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any drain which is blocked or is otherwise defective when the drain is first exposed.

When the line of an existing drain interferes with a pipeline, the Contractor shall deal with the drain as directed. Drains shall be reinstated on their original line, unless the Engineer orders otherwise.

When backfilling is being done the temporary conduit shall be removed and the ground below the line of the drain shall be compacted. The positions of the ends of the drains shall be marked and the trench reinstatement completed. The trench for the drain shall be re-excavated and the drain reinstated with approved material laid on supports. The line, level and grade of the original drain shall be maintained.

The supports shall be of durable material and shall be bedded firmly at 500 mm into the undisturbed ground on the trench sides. The supports shall be of suitable timber having a cross section not less than 150 x 65 mm or such section as would be required to permit the laying of the new drain without deflection.

### **3.4.6 TOLERANCES**

#### 3.4.6.1 General

Tolerances will be determined on the basis of permissible deviations from designated location, alignment, grades, and levels. The Contractor shall construct each of the various parts within the limits set out below.

#### 3.4.6.2 Manhole and Catchpit Locations

The permissible deviation of the location of manholes and catchpits (other than kerbside catchpits) in plan of the designated position shall be half the pipe length longitudinally and  $\pm 200$  mm laterally, except where locations are dimensioned from fixtures such as fences, kerbs, and the like, in which event the permissible deviation in each direction will be  $\pm 50$  mm.

Such manholes or chambers shall be constructed at the meeting points of intersecting pipelines subject only to such deviations as can be tolerated by the junction channels or specials.

#### 3.4.6.3 Invert Levels

The permissible deviation from the designated level of the invert at each manhole shall be  $\pm 50$  mm but, should the fall between any two successive manholes be less than 90 % of that specified, the said permissible deviation shall be reduced to a value such that the fall is at least 90 % of that specified.

The permissible deviation of the level of the invert of a culvert from the designated level shall be  $\pm 25$  mm.

#### 3.4.6.4 Alignment and Grade

Subject to the permitted manufacturing tolerances applicable to the pipes being laid, the line of the pipe invert shall at no point between successive manholes deviate from a straight line by more than 5 % of the nominal diameter of the pipe, or be lower than at any other place closer to the lower manhole.

The permissible deviation of the alignment and grade of each culvert shall be  $\pm 25$  mm from the designated line and level, when measured over any 6 m length, and all such deviations shall be gradual.

#### 3.4.6.5 Manholes and Chamber Structures

The dimensions of walls and roofs of manholes and chambers shall conform to the dimensions specified, subject to the allowable tolerances laid down for concrete structures (see Clause 2.3)

#### 3.4.6.6 Kerbside Catchpits, Kerb Inlets or Grid Inlets

The permissible deviations of the longitudinal location shall be half a kerb length or 0.5 m, whichever is the greater and the permissible deviations of the lateral location from the designated distance from the centre line of the road shall be  $\pm 25$  mm, except that any open grid or grid frame shall be truly parallel to and within 5 mm of the face of the kerb.

### **3.4.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

#### 3.4.7.1 General

Tests described below apply to sewers and stormwater drain and references to a sewer apply equally to a drain.

All acceptance tests shall be carried out in the presence of the Engineer and at such times and in such manner as the Engineer may direct.

## Technical Specification

No pipe joint or fitting shall be covered until the tests applicable have been completed and the Engineer has authorized such covering.

The sewer or any section of it shall be inspected by the Contractor who, if he deems it ready to be tested, shall advise the Engineer of his intention to subject the sewer or the said section of it to the appropriate tests.

The sewer shall be tested in sections between manholes or chambers, as applicable, the section being tested being isolated from other sections by means of suitable plugs or stoppers that have been braced adequately.

Notwithstanding any authorization by the Engineer as described above, the Engineer may, after backfilling and compaction have been completed, order that the sewer be retested to check that it has not been disturbed or damaged during backfilling.

The Engineer may order one of the following to be carried out on the sewer or any section of it:

- a) an air test on pipes, other than concrete pipes, of all sizes; or in the case of pipes, other than concrete pipes, of diameter up to 600 mm, an air test followed by a water test
- b) a water test in the case of pipes of diameter up to 750 mm
- c) a visual internal inspection in the case of pipes of diameter greater than 750 mm.

The Contractor shall provide all labour and apparatus (including expandable plugs and flexible bag stoppers) that may be required for carrying out the tests.

All test results shall be recorded in the manner directed, whether or not the pipeline or section of pipeline has passed the test.

### 3.4.7.2

#### Tests and Acceptance/Rejection Criteria

- a) Air test: An approved air testing machine shall be used to raise the gauge pressure in the section of the pipeline under test first to 3.75 kPa. After a 2 min stabilization period the pressure shall be reduced to 2.5 kPa. The machine shall then be switched off and the time taken for the pressure to drop from 2.5 to 1.25 kPa shall be measured. The time taken shall be at least 2 min for ND 100, 3 min for ND 150, 4 min for ND 200, 4.5 min for ND 250, 6 min for ND 300, 8 min for ND 400, 10 min for ND 500, 12 min for ND 600, and 14 min for ND 700. Times applicable for other diameters may be interpolated.
- b) Water test: The section of the pipeline under test and the manhole at the upper end of the said section shall be filled with water to such depth that every portion of the pipeline is subjected to a pressure of not less than 12 kPa and not more than 60 kPa. During the test there shall be no discernible leakage of water. An appropriate period, which shall be at least 12 min, shall be allowed for initial absorption, and the loss of water over the next 30 min shall be noted. The amount lost, in litres, per 100 m of pipeline per hour, shall not exceed the following values: 6 for ND 100, 9 for ND 150, 12 for ND 200, 15 for ND 250, 18 for ND 300, 23 for ND 400, 29 for ND 500, 36 for ND 600, and 44 for ND 700. Amounts applicable for other diameters may be interpolated.
- c) Tests on existing pipes shall be carried out in accordance with the above unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

Should any section of the pipeline fail to pass the water test, a re-test will be permitted and, in such case, acceptance or rejection of the section will be determined on the result of the re-test.

### 3.4.7.3

#### Rejection

In the case of AC, vitrified clay, and fibre pipes, failure under the air test will be deemed to be cause for rejection. After such rejection the Contractor may apply a water test to locate the source of failure, rectify the pipeline, and re-apply the air test. In the case of concrete, failure under the water test will be deemed to be cause for rejection.

### 3.4.7.4

#### Testing of Connecting Sewers

Each connecting sewer shall be tested between its upper end and the junction at the main sewer. The upper end of the connection shall be kept securely closed with expanding plugs during the test. Where practicable the Contractor may test the main and connections simultaneously if he so wishes. On completion of the test, the upper end of the connection shall be permanently sealed by means of a plug stopper suitable for the type of pipe.

## 3.4.8

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## Technical Specification

The rates for pipelaying and installation of sewers and storm drains shall include for supply of the pipes, laying and jointing of the pipe, the provision and placing of bedding material, , and backfilling of trenches and disposal of excess material and spoil, and testing of the sewer or drain. Pipe laying and installation will be measured as the distance along the centreline of the pipeline with no deductions for manholes etc, according to the depth to invert of the pipeline. Manholes, catchpits, inlets will be measured separately according to type.No separate payment will be made for, provision of materials, construction of the manhole, catchpit or inlet, backfilling and disposal of excess material.

### **4.0 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND REALETED WORKS**

#### **4.1 TRANSFORMER**

The transformer shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with international code IEC-60076.

##### **4.1.1 TANK**

The transformer tank shall be of robust construction, which shall be oil tight and silica-gel breathing system. The tank cover shall be bolted and grounding pads complete with clamp type terminal connector shall be provided on the tank wall near the base.

##### **4.1.2 CORE**

The transformer core shall be constructed of high quality, non-aging, high permeability sitcom steel. The steel shall be clamped with positive locking devices to ensure adequate mechanical strength to support the windings and reduce vibrations to a minimum during operation.

##### **4.1.3 WINDINGS**

The windings of the transformer shall be of copper such that the completed assembly of core and coils give efficient performance during operation. The core and coils assembly shall be dried in a vacuum for ensuring complete elimination of air and ingress of moisture within the insulating materials. After the drying process, the assembly shall be immediately impregnated with dry oil. The transformer shall be provided with a oil conservator tank.

##### **4.1.4 SHORT CIRCUIT CAPACITY**

The transformer shall be able to withstand the mechanical and thermal stress produced due to short circuit current which should be limited by the impedance of the transformer.

##### **4.1.5 TAP CHANGER**

The transformer shall be furnished with an externally operational tap changer at no load. The tap changer shall have an operating handle, visible indication of tap position and lockable.

##### **4.1.6 INSULATING OIL**

The insulating oil shall be refined mineral oil and the transformer shall be supplied with first filling of the oil.

##### **4.1.7 BUSHINGS**

The bushings shall be made of porcelain. The H.T., L.T. and neutral bushings shall have bolted terminal lugs suitable for terminating 10 – 35 sq. mm. aluminium conductor.

##### **4.1.8 TEMPERATURE RISE**

The average winding temperature rise above the maximum ambient temperature of 45°C while carrying maximum continuous rated kVS shall not exceed 55°C.

##### **4.1.9 ACCESSORIES**

The transformer shall be equipped with the following accessories:

- a) Lifting lug
- b) Name plate
- c) Tank grounding terminal connector
- d) Conservator tank
- e) Silicagel breather
- f) Silicagel vent
- g) Tap changer
- h) Oil drain valve

## Technical Specification

- i) Upper oil sampling valve

### **4.2 DIESEL GENERATOR**

#### **4.2.1 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

The diesel generator (DG) shall be installed at appropriate location as instructed by the Engineer for power supply in case of NEA, 11/0.4 kv mains failure. This standby diesel generator shall supply the pump load, which is normally operational from 14 hours a day. The generator in-feed circuit breaker can be closed if and only if the mains incoming breaker is open and vice-versa.

The diesel generator shall be for instantaneous starting and loading in cold condition through an electric starter motor. The loadability of the DG set after cold start shall be immediately 75%, after 30 seconds, 90% and after 5 min 100%.

The speed controlling device of the set shall be automatic with a setting range of  $\pm 10\%$  of rated speed. For stop of the engine a closed magnetic fuel valve and manual fuel valve shall be used.

#### **4.2.2 The Fuel System**

A standard storage fuel oil tank shall include a filling and supply piping with valves, level indicator and low level alarm device. The day capacity tank shall be of at least 14 hours operation of the engine at rated load.

The diesel engine shall have a complete lubrication system low lub-oil pressure trip device. The combustion air intake shall be through an air filter. The exhaust system shall have the necessary silencer piping, heat insulation and flexible joint to absorb vibration.

The engine shall be closed loop water-cooled type with a radiator and a mechanically driven fan behind it. The starting system shall include, an electric started motor, a started battery 24 V DC, a battery charger and a low voltage alarm relay for battery voltage.

#### **4.2.3 Generator**

The generator shall be rated as specified in the BOQ or Particular specification with star connected synchronous machine for three phase 400 v, 50 Hz supply at 0.8 power factor. The neutral point shall be of easy bolting type.

#### **4.2.4 Exciter and Voltage Regulator**

The generator shall have a rotating brush-less exciter and a static voltage regulator. The output voltage from the regulator shall not deviate more than  $\pm 2.5\%$  of the nominal value in any loading conditions and voltage settings shall be  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### **4.2.5 Control Cabinet**

The diesel generator set shall have complete equipment for automatic start and stop sequences in case of mains supply break and return. The automatic starting equipment shall make three consecutive starting attempts and alarm after the third unsuccessful attempt.

A time-lag relay shall be included to delay the start from 1 to 10 sec. (adjustable) in order to prevent unnecessary starts during short mains failure.

The automatic switching over from mains and back shall be made by the generator circuit breaker and mains circuit breaker, which are electrically interlocked. The switchover back to mains shall be made after 1 minute once the mains have recovered. After switchover back to mains the set shall run on no-load long enough to prevent damage due to post heat for about 5 minutes.

Manual start / stop equipment and an OFF / MANUAL / AUTO switch shall be included.

### **4.3 SUBMERSIBLE PUMPSET WITH ACCESSORIES**

#### **4.3.1 GENERAL**

#### **4.3.2 SELECTION OF SUBMERSIBLE PUMPSET**

## Technical Specification

Submersible pumpset installed vertically in the sump well have been selected because in this case separate pumphouse need not be constructed, and priming of the pump is not necessary as the pumpset is already submerged in water. This arrangement also makes the provision of suction pipe, valve and fittings unnecessary.

Submersible pumpset shall consist of a centrifugal pump directly completed to a submersible motor, complete with all necessary accessories and suitable for the horizontal installation of the submersible pumpset inside the sump well/water reservoir. The pumpset shall be suitable in all respects for pumping drinking water.

### **4.3.3 OPERATING TECHNICAL PARAMETERS**

Operating technical parameters such as rated discharge capacity of the submersible pumpset; Capacity of motor, Combined / overall efficiency at rated duty point, etc shall be as described in the supplementary specification or as described in the BOQ.

Submersible pumpset shall have ISI making and fully conform to IS – 8034 – 89 in all respects. The manufacturers of the submersible pumpset shall be an 950, 9001 or 9002 certified Company.

### **4.3.4 PUMP DESIGN**

The pump shall be a multistage centrifugal pump with dynamically balanced impellers of radical/mixed flow design. A non-return valve shall be located at the pump discharge point.

The submersible motor shall be capable of withstanding heavy demands made on it in respect of reliable insulation and bearing loads. It shall consist of water filled, required cage type induction motor, sealed by radial seal rings to avoid mixing of well water and the fill water.

The pump shall be provided with sleeve bearings and the motor with sleeve and thrust bearing. All the bearings shall be water lubricated and protected against structural elements. Mitchell type thrust bearing shall Mitchell type trust bearing shall be provided to withstand axial thrust loads; and a suitable reflex pressure compensating device shall be incorporated the overpressure, which may arise as a result of the thermal expansion of the fill water when the temperature of the windings rises. Power shall be supplied through a special cable passing through a watertight sealing gland, protected by means of metal sheath along the length of the pumpset shall be suitably chemically treated to protect them from water corrosion.

The design and operating conditions which shall govern in the selection of pumps are based on the actual improved yield achieved after the drilling of deep tubewells. Complete equipment shall be suitable for the condition of submergence in liquid. Pump characteristic curve allowable tolerances shall be in accordance with the Hydraulic Institute Standard. Shutoff head allowable tolerance shall not exceed 3 percent. Negative tolerances in design head and efficiency are not permissible. The final head curve for all pumps shall rise steadily and at a slope rate from the design point to pump shutoff.

Engineer reserves the right to change the pump design TDH within  $\pm 5$  percent prior to fabrication without any price increase, as long as TDH remains a function of impeller size. All pumps shall be designed to withstand 1.5 times of the pump shutoff pressure. All pumps supplied under this specification shall be capable of both intermittent (start-stop) and continuous operation under the operating conditions from minimum flow to runout condition.

Design and construction of each pump shall permit full voltage starting of driving motor. Shaft's critical speeds shall be at least 10 % higher than the max. operating speed. The maximum limits for vibration shall be kept without those limits stated in the HIS standard. Normal and maximum permissible operating vibration amplitude limits shall be provided by Contractor/Manufacturer, and if required, the Contractor shall provide the vibration detector with switch monitoring shall be carried out.

### **4.3.5 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION**

Materials of construction of pumpset shall be as given below:

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Part</b>	<b>Materials</b>
1.	Suction Casing	Cast Iron
2.	Bowl / Stage Casing	Cast Iron
3.	Impeller	Zinc Free Bronze
4.	Pumpshaft	Stainless Steel
5.	Water lubricant Bearing	Bronze
6.	Thrust Bearing Plate	Bronze

## Technical Specification

Submersible type pumping equipment shall be single stage, non-clog centrifugal pump capable of pumping continuously the liquids identified previously and conforming to the specified pumping heads and flows. Pump casing shall be manufactured at least 11% chrome iron ASTM A532 class III type A, heat treated to a hardness of 400 Brinell. The casting shall have ample thickness, capable of prolonged resistance to the abrasive actions of solids or foreign matter contained in the liquid passing through the pump. The pump casing shall be hydrostatically tested under a hydrostatic head of at least 50 meters of water. Discharge flange connection shall have the appropriate size in accordance with the pump, flat faced and drilled according to ANSI B 16.5.

Each pump & motor shaft shall be made of stainless steel with ample provision to compensate for pump thrust and for the overhand load on the impeller.

Impeller shall be at least 10% chrome iron head treated to a hardness of 400 Brinell, nonclog, symmetrical, balanced type with a minimum of vanes or blades having a wide suction, Impeller vanes shall be free from sharp edges and waterways with smooth contours and well-rounded entrances. The impeller shall not have port for reduction of thrust on impeller. The impeller shall be held securely to shaft method permitting easy removal of impeller. The impeller shall be capable of holding securely in event of pump reversal to full runways speed.

The electric motors shall be squirrel cage induction type suitable for full voltage starting designed for a Class I. Groups C and D. Division I hazardous location in air or submerged in liquid rated for continuous duty in the liquid or in air. Power supply shall be 400 volt or as required, 3 phase 50 hertz.

All electrical parts shall be housed in a cast-iron, watertight enclosure. The cable leads shall be epoxy sealed. Cable leads shall be a minimum 15 meters long. Lifting eyes shall be cast into the motor housing and shall be of adequate strength to lift the entire pump motor assembly. Lifting chains shall be provided for each submersible type of pumping unit.

Length of each chain shall be minimum 15 meters. The motors shall be supplied with dandem mechanical seals. The upper seals shall have carbon rotating faces, ceramic stationary faces with Buna N elastomers or better. The lower seals shall have solid tungsten carbide rotating and stationary faces with viton elastomers or better.

Electric motors shall be tested for the following characteristics prior to shipping and certified copies of the test report shall be forwarded to the engineer for review:

- Full load heat run
- Percent slip
- No load current
- Locket rotor current
- Starting torque
- Efficiency at 100%, 75% and 50% of full load nameplate rating
- Power factor at 100%, 75% and 50% of full load nameplate rating
- Winding resistance
- High postdental
- Bearing inspection

Each submersible type of pumping unit will be equipped with two float type level switches which shall control the operation of the pumping unit's electric motor at high liquid level and stop the motor at low liquid level.

### **4.3.6 STANDARD ACCESSORIES**

Standard accessories supplied along with the submersible pumpsets shall include, but not limited to, the following matching items as recommended/ supplied by the manufacturer of the pumping set:

- Bearing pedestals
- 2 Nos. of water reservoir for use in horizontal installation of pumpset
- Suitable expansion joint
- Suitable bend
- Submersible cable of sufficient length, flat type, continuous without any splices
- Suitable pressure gauge with isolating valve
- Dry run cut out electrode with cables
- Motor started panel as mentioned in the Tender Document.

### **4.3.7 TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS**

#### **4.3.7.1 Drawings and Documentation to be submitted with Proposal**

## Technical Specification

Tenderer shall submit with proposal the following drawings and documentations in addition to the information required by other section of this specification. The drawings where applicable, shall show the terminal points of Contractor's scope of supply.

### Technical Data

All blank space in the technical data sheets in other section of specification, shall be completely filled in with the required information or where not applicable to Contractor's, offer a horizontal line shall be drawn and if any more necessary shall be added.

### Drawings and Document

- Outline drawings showing dimension, for pump, motor, instrument panel, if any.
- Sectional drawings of major equipment
- P & I diagrams including terminal points, if sealing, cooling or lubricating are required.
- Loading diagrams for civil work
- Characteristic curves
- Recommended operating logic diagrams
- Available delivery schedule
- Test and inspection schedule
- Spare part list
- Special tool list
- Motor (or electrical power consumption) list.
- Instrument and set-point list
- Experience or reference list
- Manufacturer's catalogues and literature to supplement the drawings and illustrate the equipment, instrument, fitting, furnishing, etc.
- Control schematic and wiring diagram if required.
- Any other drawings or data not specifically called for, but necessary to fully describe the offer.

#### 4.3.7.2 Drawings and Documents to be Submitted After Contract

- Contractor shall furnish for approval the indicated drawings and data within the time limit set forth in the purchase order.
- Drawings and documents called for below, shall be a guideline of drawings and documents to be provided by Contractor.
- Contractor shall resubmit all data and drawings, which were submitted with proposal, for approval after contract.
- Contractor shall submit the technical data and drawings for electric motor as per specification of electric motors.
- Lists and schedules
- Master drawing list showing the submission schedule
- Spare part list with sectional and/or outline drawing
- Special tool list with sectional and/or outline drawings
- Clearance and tolerance list

### Detail drawings

- Assembly drawings of all equipment
- Dismantling drawings
- Detail drawings showing construction of all valve type and dimensions for all size.

### Procedures and manuals

- Test and inspection procedure
- Installation manual
- Initial start-up procedure including check list and typical format

## Technical Specification

- Optical manual
- Maintenance manual
- Test and Inspections Reports
- As-Built Drawings

### As Built Drawing

Contractor shall submit to the Engineer as-built drawings, which were submitted for approval and for construction.

#### **4.3.8 ENGINEER'S PRE-APPROVAL**

The Contractor must obtain the pre-approval of the Engineer regarding the make/ model, capacity, quantity of the submersible pumpset and related accessories to be procured / supplied by the Contractor; and also for the planned installation and erection work of the submersible pumpset along with the necessary accessories.

#### **4.3.9 SITE VISIT**

Before testing the submersible pumpset Service Engineer/Expert of the manufacturer shall visit the manufacturer shall visit the installation site to check for the correct installation and operation of correct installation and operation for the pumpset; and shall issue a formal letter to this effect to the Engineer. The total cost for this job shall be fully borne by the Contractor only.

#### **4.3.10 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

All manufacturing waster, such as metal chips and filings, welding rods and studs, waster, rags-debris etc; shall be removed from the interior of each component. All loose mail scale, rust, oil grease, chalk, crayon, paint marks, and other deleterious material shall be removed from interior and exterior surfaces. At time of shipment, product shall be clean inside and outside.

All centrifugal pumps and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned and shop painted in accordance with the following cleaning procedure and painting system(s). All centrifugal pumps and accessories installed outdoors shall be prepared for priming in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 near white blast cleaning. Stainless steel of galvanized steel surface shall not be painted. Interior and exterior surface shall be painted in accordance with general technical requirements.

#### **4.3.11 TAGGING OF EQUIPMENT**

A corrosion-resistant nameplate shall be securely attached to each completely assembled piece of equipment, at an easily accessible point of each pump and shall contain the following data: Manufacturer's name, serial number, shop order number, project identification number, type of equipment, tag number, rated horsepower, speed, total head, capacity and direction of rotation.

Name plate shall be chromium plated bronze unless otherwise. Description on the plates shall be engraved with black filled lettering in English. The armatures shall be fitted with circular stainless steel name plates, having engraved back letting in English for which the armature is intended and giving the armature number.

#### **4.3.12 SPARE PARTS, TOOLS AND CONSUMABLE**

Contractor shall provide in the manner and within the time limits as set forth in the purchase order, its list of spare parts and special tools if necessary for installation, operation and maintenance for three (3) years operation of pump set and accessories furnished by him.

Unless otherwise, recommended spare parts shall be accompanied by Manufacturer's expected lifetime of wearing parts and description sufficiently detailed to identify the spare parts and the specific item or items for which it applies. Manufacturer shall indicate the minimum recommended inventory for routine maintenance and installation, start-up and continuous operation. Contractor shall indicate whether the recommended spare is a stock item of special item, location of nearest supply point and approximate lead time required for shipment.

The list of special tools shall be accompanied by description sufficiently detailed to identify the function of the tool and the specific item or items for which it applies, Contractor / Seller shall indicate whether the tool is required for installation, and prepared by suitable means for storage by greasing or storage. The spare parts ordered shall be delivered with the main equipment but in separate boxes clearly marked "SPARE PART".

The contractor shall submit a priced list of each Spare Parts for the Engineer's approval. For approval and supplied Spare Parts the contractor be paid from the provisional sum.

## Technical Specification

Contractor shall submit sectional and / or outline drawings for spare parts and special tools at the time of shipment of the spare parts and special tools. The number of copies and reproducible of each drawing to be submitted shall be in accordance with general technical requirements.

Contractor is required to supply the lubricating oil for first fill.

Contractor shall provide a specification for the lubrication of the equipment. The number of different oils and grease recommended should be kept at a minimum. The types or nipples should be reduced to a minimum.

### **4.3.13 TEST AND INSPECTION**

#### a) General

Equipment testing shall be within the guideline of the approved test code and to the standard for centrifugal pumps to the satisfaction of employer / engineer.

#### b) Material Tests

Certified mill test reports for pressure retaining parts shall be provided in accordance with relevant material specifications and shall include mechanical and chemical properties.

#### c) Shop Tests

##### i) Hydrostatic tests

Pressure retaining parts, shall be hydrostatically stated at 150 % of shut-off pressure at design speed. The test pressure shall be held for a minimum 5 minutes.

##### ii) Performance tests

Each pump shall be performance-tested at design speed and rated suction conditions.

The final performance curve shall be based on not fewer than five (5) test points at rated speed. The specified guarantee point, the runout point, and the shut off point are three (3) mandatory test points. The remaining two (2) point shall be evenly distributed between the guarantee point and the shut off point.

#### d) Test reports

Certified test reports shall be prepared and submitted to Engineer shall include test arrangement, instrumentation and calibration data, test data.

Result of the performance tests shall be summarized in curve form with total generated pressure, efficiency, and power absorbed. The guaranteed design performance, maximum run-out operation, and test water temperature shall be stated on the curve.

#### e) Field Tests

Acceptance field tests, after equipment is completely installed, may be performed by Contractor to demonstrate performance requirements. If specially requested by the Engineer.

When the adjusting is terminated, new tests shall be carried out at the Contractor's expenses, except expenses of fuels, electric power and water in case of the Engineers field test.

#### **f) Criteria for Rejection**

At design point, deviation from guarantee values by more than:

- Delivery rate % :+10/-0
- Delivery head, % :+5/-0
- Efficiency, % :-0

On completion of the installation and erection of the submersible pumpset with accessories and after the required initial setting of the electro-mechanical works the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance about his readiness to demonstrate and commission the submersible pumpset along with the transformer, stand-by diesel generating set and the pipeline works with valves and fittings. This demonstration work shall show that the electro-mechanical items / systems meet the specified specifications and performance criteria as mentioned in the Contract Document.

## Technical Specification

For carrying out the testing and commissioning works the Contractor shall provide the following items fully at his own cost.

- All skilled and qualified staff and labour as required.
- Provision and disposal of all services and consumables, e.g. lubricants, fuels, electricity, water, etc.
- All measuring and testing instruments (e.g. gauges, flow-meters, multi-meter), hand tools, etc) required to demonstrate that the items / system are operating to the required performance criteria.

### 4.3.14 Acceptance Certificate

Only upon successful testing and commissioning of the electro-mechanical works an acceptance certificate shall be issued by the Employer / Consultant.

### 4.3.15 Warranty Period

The Contractor shall provide warranty for the installed distribution transformer, standby diesel generator set, submersible pumpset, motor control panels, change over switch, etc. and for their relevant accessories to be free from defects in design, quality of material and workmanship under the normal use and service for a period of one year from the date of issue of Acceptance Certificate. Any fault arising due to defects in design or quality of material or workmanship during the Warranty period shall be promptly made good by the Contractor fully at his own cost, failing which the Performance Bond of the Contractor shall be forfeited.

### 4.3.16 Training

After the successful testing and commissioning of the electro-mechanical works the Contractor shall provide training to the 4 personnel of the Employer for a period of 7 days. Suitable training shall be given by approved Experts at project site regarding the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the stand-by diesel generator set, submersible pumpsets, motor control panels, change-over switch, valves and gauges of the pipeline works, etc. The cost of this training shall be fully borne by the Contractor.

## **5.0 PIPES, FITTING AND RELATED ACCESSORIES**

### **5.1 GENERAL**

#### **5.1.1 MATERIALS**

The term materials shall mean all materials and articles of every kind, raw, processed or manufactured, which are used in the manufacture of goods to be used under the Contract.

All materials shall be new and of the kinds and qualities described in the clauses hereof appropriate to the particular item and shall be at least equal to approved samples except that alternative materials may be accepted provided the Contractor has at the time of tendering :

- a) Drawn particular attention to the deviation from the Specification in his bid and provided particulars of the alternative material offered at the time of tendering, and
- b) Substantiated, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that the material offered is equal or superior to the material specified for the use to which it is to be put and has obtained from the Engineer's approval in writing to its use. Where materials to be used for any component have not been laid down in the Specification the Contractor shall use only those materials in such compositions as have been proven in actual service to be the most suitable for the particular purpose.

All pipes and assembling parts selected under this Contract must be of first quality, truly circular, of a uniform thickness, free from scale, lamination, honeycombs, and other defects, and shall be designed to withstand the stated pressures and temperatures. They shall be of service proved products of specialized manufacturers.

Each pipe length should be as long as indicated in the drawings. When not indicated, the length should be as long as practicable to keep the number of joints to a minimum.

Where the coating of pipes is damaged, the surface shall be cleaned and dried and the Contractor shall paint the damaged area with a minimum of three coats of paint and to the full thickness and specification as the original coating.

**5.1.2 EQUIVALENCY OF STANDARDS AND CODES**

Wherever reference is made in the Contract to specific standards and codes to be met by the goods and materials to be furnished, and work performed or tested, the provisions of the latest current edition or revision of the relevant standards and codes in effect shall apply, unless otherwise expressly stated in the Contract. Where such standards and codes are national, or relate to a particular country or region, other authoritative standards which ensure an equal or higher quality than the standards and codes specified will be accepted subject to the Engineer's prior review and written approval. Differences between the standards specified and the proposed alternative standards must be fully described in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at least 28 days prior to the date when the Contractor desires the Engineer's approval.

In the event the Engineer determines that such proposed deviations do not ensure equal or higher quality, the Contractor shall comply with the standards specified in the documents.

**5.1.3 STANDARDS AND CODES**

All workmanship, materials and components throughout shall, where applicable and unless otherwise stated in the Contract, comply either (a) with the relevant International Standard ISO, (b) with the relevant British Standard or Code of Practice current on the date fixed for receipt of tender, (c) comparable Indian Standards, (d) with the relevant Nepal Standard or as per Engineer's approval.

The following is a list of some nationally and internationally accepted standards and codes and some associations concerned with the standardization of products and abbreviations below will be used in the following text.

**5.1.4 TEST CERTIFICATES**

Certificates in triplicate shall be provided by the Contractor for each material such as valve, pipe, and fitting giving the process of manufacture and the results of the specified tests.

Similar certificates in triplicate shall be provided by the Contractor in respect of materials to be used in the manufacture of the valves, pipes and fittings giving the process of manufacture, chemical analysis (where relevant) and the results of specified tests.

The materials shall be suitably marked to enable them to be identified from references on the certificates.

**5.1.5 SAMPLES OF MATERIALS AND TESTS ON SAMPLES**

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer three copies of the results of any routine analyses or tests carried out by him or his manufacturer on materials used in the manufacture of the Goods.

In addition, when and if required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide samples of all or any materials used in the manufacture of the Goods and shall carry out any specified test on the said materials as may be required the Engineer at the place of manufacture or at a laboratory approved by the Engineer and shall provide to the Engineer within seven days of each such test three certified copies of the results of the analysis or test.

Samples shall be submitted and tests carried out sufficiently early to enable further samples to be submitted and tested if required by the Engineer. The Contractor or his manufacturer shall prepare the necessary test pieces and supply all labour, appliances, testing apparatus and everything necessary for carrying out all specified tests.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer 14 days notice in writing of the date on which any of the samples will be ready for testing or inspection and unless the Engineer shall attend at the appointed place within the said 14 days, the test may proceed in his absence.

Approval by the Engineer as to the placing of orders for materials or as to samples or tests shall not prejudice any of the Engineer's rights under the Contract.

**5.1.6 INDEPENDENT AND LOCAL TESTS**

The Engineer reserves the right to carry out any independent or local tests he may deem fit on the completed pipes and fittings or on any material provided under the Contract at any stage during the Contract. In addition to any relevant clause in the General Conditions of Contract any materials, workmanship or completed pipes and fittings which are shown by such independent tests not to be in accordance with the Specification shall be rejected notwithstanding any previous certificate which may have been provided.

Any pipes and fittings, which have been rejected, shall be marked in a distinctive manner, which shall preclude any possibility of their use for the purpose for which they were supplied. Such pipes and fittings may be

## Technical Specification

submitted for re-test following the correction of any defects, where such corrections are permitted by the Engineer

### **5.1.7 REJECTED GOODS**

Any Goods delivered to the site which have been rejected by the Engineer shall immediately be removed from the site. Replacement of rejected Goods shall be made as soon as possible but in no case exceeding thirty (30) days from the time of rejection.

Any pipes which have been rejected shall be marked in a distinctive manner which shall preclude any possibility of their use for the purpose for which they were supplied. Such pipes may be submitted for retest following the correction of any defects, where such correction is permitted by the Engineer.

## **5.2 DUCTILE IRON (DI) PIPE AND FITTINGS**

### **5.2.1 PIPES AND FITTING**

#### *5.2.1.1 General*

Ductile iron pressure pipes and fittings shall comply with ISO 2531(2009).

All pipes are socket and spigot unless otherwise specified and up to a diameter of 300mm shall be Class C40, pipes with diameters from 350 to 600mm shall be Class C30 and pipes greater than 600mm shall be Class C25.

All fittings (spigot, socket and flanged) shall be PN 16. All socketed fittings shall meet the requirements of ISO 2531(2009).

The effective length of the pipe shall be 5.5 to 6.0m. However, smaller required length as per site condition, would then be modified at site without damaging the properties of the pipe and with no extra cost and time.

The manufacturer should be equipped with a specific device in order to control the wall thickness of pipes.

All DI fittings have to produce by Sand Mould cast using a sand mould plus a resin-sand core, so as to ensure the designed shape(to ensure accurate dimensions that guarantee joint water tightness) and thickness(to ensure strength) of fittings

#### *5.2.1.2 Materials*

The materials used in the manufacture pipes and fittings shall comply with ISO 2531(2009).

#### *5.2.1.3 Tests*

Tests on pipes and fittings shall be carried out in accordance with ISO 2531 (2009). The Employer shall be permitted free access to the place to manufacture for the purpose of examining and witnessing the testing of pipes and fittings.

### **5.2.2 JOINTS**

#### *5.2.2.1 Flexible non restrained (push fit)*

These shall be flexible spigot and socket joints with sockets integral with the pipes and incorporating rubber rings recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Elastomeric gasket components shall comply with ISO 4633.

All push on joints shall be designed to be fully flexible; consequently, the angular deflection certified by the manufacturer shall not be less than the allowable angular deflection in article 5.2.2 of ISO 2531(2009), but preferably to provide below angular deflection degree in order to achieve the best protection to the safety of the pipeline in the event of unequal ground settlement due to the earthquake and swampy area.

All joints shall be designed to provide sufficient axial movement, the manufacturer shall declare the allowable withdrawal.

#### *5.2.2.2 Mechanical joints*

These shall be flexible spigot and socket joints with the sockets integral with the pipes. The joint shall be

## Technical Specification

sealed by compressions of a rubber ring in the socket by means of bolting. The joint shall be suitable for use on the spigot of normal push fit jointed pipe.

### *5.2.2.3 Restrained joints*

These shall be push fit type joints and shall incorporate some means of preventing the spigot being withdrawn from the socket once the joint is made. The joint shall be able to withstand the forces imposed when testing the pipeline using an end cap fixed with the restrained joint.

### *5.2.2.4 Flanged Joints*

All flanges shall comply with ISO 7005-2 or EN 1092-2. Joint sets shall be provided with all necessary nuts, bolts, washers and gaskets. The Contractor shall also supply in suitable containers sufficient graphite grease for application to the bolt threads when joints are made.

#### 5.2.2.5 Nuts, Bolts and Washers

Hexagonal Nuts, bolts and plain washers shall be of product grade C suitable for use with ISO 2531(2009) or BS EN 1092-2 flanges and shall be made of steel with hot dipped galvanization.

Bolts shall be of sufficient length that one thread shall show through the nut when in the fully tightened condition.

#### 5.2.2.6 Gaskets and Joint Rings

Joint rings shall be manufactured to conform to ISO 4633 and shall be of chloroprene rubber or other approved synthetic material suitable for temperatures up to 50 C.

Gaskets for flanged joints may be inside the bolt circle type and shall comply with BS EN 1514 or ISO 7483. Alternatively the gasket shall be to the full diameter of the flange, drilled to suit the appropriate bolt provisions.

Until immediately required for incorporation in a joint, each rubber ring or gasket shall be stored in the dark, free from the deleterious effects of heat or cold, and kept flat so as to prevent any part of the rubber being in tension.

Only lubricants suitable for use with potable water and recommended by the manufacturer shall be used in connection with rubber rings and these lubricants shall not contain any soluble constituent, shall be suitable for the climatic conditions at the Site and shall contain an approved bactericide.

#### 5.2.2.7 Underground Warning Tape:

The underground warning tapes shall be non-detectable, color blue, 10cm wide, 4mm thick made of PVC or Polyethylene, The Tape shall be printed with the words " WATER LINE BELOW" at intervals not exceeding 500mm. The tape shall have a minimum tensile strength of 1750 psi.

### 5.2.3 PUDDLE AND THRUST FLANGES

Puddle and thrust flanges shall comply with Clause 6.4.1 but remain un-drilled.

### 5.2.4 INTERNAL LININGS

#### 5.2.4.1 Pipes

The pipes shall be internally lined in the factory with Portland cement mortar. The thickness and the lining shall be in accordance with ISO 4179. Prior to application of the lining the internal surfaces shall be shot blast cleaned to acceptable standard. The lining shall be applied centrifugally. The cement composition shall conform to BS EN 197-1.

Certain sections are amplified as follows:

No additives shall be used without the written approval of the Engineer, and shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The thickness of the lining at any one point shall not be less than the specified minimum thickness.

All linings shall have a smooth uniform surface finish.

#### 5.2.4.2 Fittings

The fittings shall be internally lined in the factory with fusion bonded epoxy coating of 250microns, in accordance with EN 14901-2006. The epoxy coating shall be suitable for potable water by test certificate from an international health institute, shall be abrasion resistant, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Prior to application of the lining the internal surfaces shall be shot blast cleaned to acceptable standard. All linings shall have a smooth uniform surface finish.

### 5.2.5 EXTERNAL COATING

#### 5.2.5.1 General

Unless otherwise specified, ductile iron pipes and fittings shall be zinc coated with a bitumen over coating, all in accordance with the following Specifications. Buried pipes and fittings shall also have a site or factory applied polythene sleeving. Pipe coatings shall be inspected on site and any damage or defective areas made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Zinc coating shall comply with ISO 8179-1 and shall be applied as a spray coating. The mass of sprayed metal shall not be less than 130 g/m<sup>2</sup> when measured as described in Clause 4.5 of ISO 8179-2.

5.2.5.3 Bitumen Coating

Bitumen coating shall be of normal thickness 0.07 mm unless otherwise specified. It shall be a cold applied compound complying with the requirements of BS 3416 Type II, suitable for tropical climates, factory applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Damaged areas of coating shall be repainted on site as per the manufacturer's instructions after removing any remaining loose coating and wire brushing and rusted areas of pipe.

5.2.5.4 Polyethylene Sleeving

Unless indicated otherwise, polyethylene sleeving shall be provided in addition to bitumen coating. Polyethylene sleeving shall comply with **ISO 8180** and be marked in accordance with AWWA C105.

Site applied sleeving shall be stored under cover, out of direct sunlight, and its exposure to sunlight shall be kept to a minimum. Pipes having a factory applied sleeving must be stored in the same conditions.

**5.2.6 PIPES AND FITTINGS MARKING**

In addition to the marking required to comply with ISO 2531, the pipes and fittings shall additionally bear readable and indelible marks as follows:

- A unique identification number
- Employer's Name (Kathmandu Upatyaka Khanepani Limited)

Spigot ends will show control marks for ease in connection.

Pipes which are gauged to allow them to be cut shall be marked by a two diametrically opposed longitudinal lines each at least 20mm wide.

## **5.3 HDPE PIPES AND FITTINGS**

### **5.3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### 5.3.1.1 Materials

Term "materials" shall mean all materials and articles of every kind whether raw, processed or manufactured which are used in manufacture of the Goods to be supplied under the Contract.

#### 5.3.1.2 Composition

The pipes raw materials shall be PE - 100 or equivalent approved compound consisting of virgin polythene as described in NS 40 in which carbon black and a suitable non-toxic anti-oxidant are evenly dispersed.

The Client may ask to the suppliers to produce certificate of evidence of the original raw materials used for producing pipes and also the evidence of these materials imported or purchased.

All materials shall be new and of the kinds and qualities described in the clauses hereof appropriate to the particular item and shall be at least equal to approved samples except that alternative materials may be accepted provided the Supplier has at the time of tendering:

- a) Drawn particular attention to the deviation from the Specification in his tender and provided particulars of the alternative material offered at the time of tendering; and
- b) Substantiated to the satisfaction of the Purchaser that the material offered is equal or superior to the material specified for the use to which it in to be put and has obtained from the Purchaser approval in writing to its use.

Where materials to be used for any component have not been laid down in the Specification, the manufacturer shall use only those materials in such compositions as have been proven in actual service to be the most suitable for the particular purpose. All pipes shall be smooth, clean and free from all defects.

The supplier must name the manufacturer(s) at the time of tendering from whom he proposes to obtain any material under the contract. As a proof, he should also include a Letter of Consent from the manufacturer(s) stating his acceptance to sell the material to the supplier on award of the contract. Normally, the material supplied should be the product from the quoted manufacturer(s). However, in situation beyond the control of the supplier, the Purchaser may consent to accept material from other manufacturer; provided he is satisfied, that the new experienced and capable to produce the material and that the product is either equivalent or superior to the product from the previously agreed manufacture. No orders shall be placed with the newly named manufacturer without the written consent of the Purchaser.

#### 5.3.1.3 Samples of Materials and Tests on Samples

The Contractor shall provide to the Purchaser three certified copies of the results of any routine analyses or tests carried out by him or his manufacturer on materials used in the manufacture of the Goods when and if asked by the Purchaser.

In addition, when and if required by the Purchaser, the Contractor shall provide samples of all or any materials used in the manufacture of the Goods and shall carry out any specified test on the said materials as may be required by the Purchaser at the place of manufacture or at a laboratory approved by the Purchaser and shall provide to the Purchaser within seven days of each such test three certified copies of the results of the analysis or test.

Samples shall be submitted and tests carried out sufficiently early to enable further samples to be submitted and tested if required by the Purchaser. The Supplier or his manufacturer shall prepare the necessary test pieces and supply all labor, appliances, testing apparatus and everything necessary for carrying out all specified tests.

The Contractor shall give the Purchaser 14 days notice in writing of the date on which any of the samples will be ready for testing or inspection and unless the Purchaser shall attend at the appointed place within the said 14 days, the test may proceed in his absence.

## Technical Specification

Approval by the Purchaser as to the placing of orders for materials or as to samples or tests shall not prejudice any of the Purchaser's rights under the Contract.

### 5.3.1.4 Test Certificates

Test certificates in triplicate shall be provided by the Supplier for each consignment of pipe supplied, giving the process of manufacture and the results of the specified tests.

Similar certificates in triplicate shall be provided by the Supplier in respect of materials to be used in the manufacture of the pipes giving the process of manufacture, chemical analysis (where relevant) and the results of the specified tests. The material shall be suitably marked to enable it to be identified from references on the certificates.

Any materials subject to test incorporated in the manufacture of the pipes before the Purchaser has received a satisfactory Test Certificate shall be at the Supplier's risk.

### 5.3.1.5 Independent Tests

The purchaser or his designated agent reserves the right to inspect and carry out any independent tests he may deem fit on the completed pipes or on any material to be used in the Contract at any stage of manufacturing in the plant or delivery, in addition to those tests specified to be made by the manufacturer.

Any samples of materials, which may be required for such tests shall be provided by the Supplier at no extra cost to the Purchaser.

The cost of making any such independent tests shall be borne by the Purchaser, unless it is shown that the workmanship or materials under test are not in accordance with the Specification, in which case the cost of the tests shall be borne by the Supplier.

Any materials, workmanship or completed pipes, which are shown by such independent tests not to be in accordance with the Specification, shall be rejected, notwithstanding any previous certificate which may have been provided.

### 5.3.1.6 Rejected Goods

Any Goods delivered to the Site which have been rejected by the Purchaser shall immediately be removed from the Site by, and at the expense of, the Supplier. Replacement or rejected Goods shall be made as soon as possible but in no case exceeding forty- five (45) days from the time of rejection.

Any pipes, which have been rejected, shall be marked in a distinctive manner, which shall preclude any possibility of their use for the purpose for which they were supplied. Such pipes may be submitted for retest following the correction of any defects, where such correction is permitted by the Purchaser.

### 5.3.1.7 Standards

All materials, workmanship and components shall, where applicable and unless otherwise stated in the Contract, comply with either:

- (a) a relevant Nepal, Indian, current on the date fixed for receipt of tenders, or
- (b) any other internationally accepted equivalent standards which, in the opinion of the Purchaser, are equal to or better than the specified standards.

**Nepal Standard NS: 40 – 2042( Fourth Revision 2074) published by Nepal Bureau of Standards and Metrology**

Indian Standards IS : 4984 - 1995 published by Bureau of Indian Standards, Manak Bhawan, New Delhi, India;

The acceptance of a tender based upon a Standard or Code of Practice proposed by the Supplier shall only signify the Purchaser's general approval to the use of such Standard or Code of Practice and shall not signify acceptance by the Purchaser of any materials or workmanship subsequently found to be inferior to that specified in the corresponding Standard or Code of Practice.

### 5.3.1.8 Supply and Marking of Pipes

The Pipes shall be supplied as coils with a minimum inner diameter of 25 times the DN of the pipes (PN 6) for DN sizes of 16 mm to 50 mm as given below and for higher DN sizes in lengths of five/six meters. The pipes

## Technical Specification

may also be supplied in other lengths where so agreed between the Supplier and the Purchaser. The ends shall be cut at right angles to the pipe axis and shall be plugged or covered.

Three equispaced longitudinal stripes of width 3 must be indelibly and clearly marked along the pipe surface according to the following code:

<u>Pressure Rating</u>	<u>Colour</u>
- PN - 6	Green line
- PN - 10	Yellow line
- PN - 12.5	Purple line
- PN - 16	White line

Each pipe shall also have the following information marked on it: On every meter length.

- i. Item number; pipe size - outer diameter; Pressure rating PN; Length; NS, IS, etc or relevant authoritative Standards mark.
- ii. The method of marking shall be such as to ensure that all of the information will remain legible after shipping, local haulage and storage in the open.

### **5.3.2 Testing of Pipes before Delivery**

#### 5.3.2.1 Tests

At the place of manufacture; hydraulic tests, reversion tests and internal pressure creep tests shall be carried out on ten random samples from each pipe series and diameter spaced throughout the manufacturing period.

The requirement may be reduced where a small length of a particular pipe diameter and series is to be supplied.

Pipe shall be classified by pressure rating (PN) corresponding to the maximum permissible working pressure at 30°C, as follows :

<u>Pressure Rating</u>	<u>Working Pressure</u>
PN - 6	0.60 MPa (6 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )
PN - 10	1.00 MPa (10 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )
PN - 12.5	1.25 MPa (12.5 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )
PN - 16	1.60 MPa (16 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> )

Tests shall be witnessed by an independent inspection agent/ or purchaser's agent, to be appointed by the Purchaser, who shall approve the tests on behalf of the Purchaser.

#### 5.3.2.2 Site Inspection and Testing

All Goods will be inspected after delivery to site and the Purchaser will reject any item which is damaged or not complying with the specifications.

#### 5.3.2.3 HDP Fittings

All HDP fittings shall be manufactured by Injection Moulding Process in accordance with IS: 8008 (Part I-VII) - 1976 or equivalent to join HDP pipes to IS: 4984 - 1978 or equivalent. All fittings shall be moulded from a compound consisting of virgin polyethylene in which carbon black and suitable non-toxic anti-oxidant are evenly dispersed and shall be suitable for butt - welding at fusion temperature 200°C - 220°C. All HDP fittings shall conform corresponding to working pressure rating of PN 16. Fittings supplied must have a clear marking indicating the relevant pipe size(s) indelibly on each item.

#### 5.3.2.4 Jointing

All HDP pipes and fittings shall be jointed with the automatic butt-welding fusion machine at fusion temperature of 200°C - 220°C. The welding shall be as specified by the welding machine and as per manufacturer's specification.

## Technical Specification

Before joining it has to be ensured that equipment is clean, in good condition, regularly maintained and within required calibration/service. The cutter/blades and scrapers should be clean and in good condition. Mechanical Scrapers must be used wherever possible and the restraining clamps should be in good condition. Clean and dry place to place tools and equipments should be checked before during electro fusion process. The joining process should not be started unless it can be completed in one go.

Shelter and ground sheet, both in dry and wet condition should be used in order to minimize contaminations. Clamps should be used for alignment/restraining/re-rounding. Voltage should be ensured compatible with fittings.

## . Jointing

Fusion welding is commonly used in general HDPE and electrofusion for Pe-100 grade HDPE and is a permanent type of joint and should be carried out in accordance with Indian Standard: 7635 (Part II)-1975 or manufacturer's instructions. The pipe should be cut square and the face of the pipe should be slightly scraped prior to welding to remove oxidized layer.

At the time of Welding, leveling of the pipes is essential particularly in case of larger diameter pipes, Welding temperature should be 200° C and surfaces of heating mirror should be 210 ± 50 C. The welding of the pipe should be held in either side of the heating mirror with only contact pressure of about 0.2KG/cm<sup>2</sup>. When the rim of the molten material is found, the pipes are removed from the heating mirror and immediately the joint is made by application of moderate pressure of approximately 1 to 2 Kg/cm<sup>2</sup> for 2 to 3 seconds. The initial heating time for achieving molten rim varies from 1 to 5 minutes depending upon the pipe wall thickness and size. In the making of the joint care should be exercised on the following:

- the rim formed should not be excessive.
- while jointing the pressure should be maintained until the joint is lukewarm and after pressure is relived, the joint allowed to cool completely.
- the mirror should be kept exactly around 210° C. It is also essential to see that the temperature is maintained constant by the proper setting or regulator. *In case of electric mirror* for detecting the correct temperature, crayon chalk is used. For example at 220°C the color of crayon dot on the mirror changes within 2 second. But the dot made should be thin and if no, time taken will be more, indicating a wrong temperature.

Flanged joints are used for jointing HDPE pipes particularly of larger size to valves and large size metal pipes where strength in tension is required. It consists of flanges either loose or welded to the pipe ends. In most cases, sealing is improved by incorporating a natural or synthetic rubber gasket between flanges.

## Bending

Small diameter pipes have a degree of flexible and this enables gradual curves to be negotiated without the need for special bends or flexible coupling. The radius of the bend should be greater than 20 times the outside diameter of the pipe. Cold bends should only be used on pipes operating at ambient temperatures.

Forming of small radius bend may easily be done by the application of heat. The pipe should be heated to a temperature of 130°C in an inert liquid, such as glycerol (or any oil in emergency). Electrical heating coils or plates may be used only by experienced technicians.

In preheating operations, the low thermal conductivity of polyethylene should be kept in mind. Overheating can usually be recognized by surface discoloration and distortion. On the other hand bending operations should not be performed at too low a temperature, because of excessive stress that could result. At bending temperature, the bore of the pipe tends to collapse and therefore requires support during the bending operation. Internal support should be affected before heating by packing the bore of pipe with warm fine dry sand or by inserting rubber pressure hose, rubber rod, or a flexible spring. After the pipe is uniformly heated, it should be pulled around a simple jog and held in the correct position until cool. The radius of the bend of larger diameter will require an increase in radius.

## Installation

While installing the pipes in trenches, the bed of the trench should be level and free from sharp edged stones. While lying in rocky areas suitable bed of sand or gravel should be provided. The initial back fill to about 10 to 15 cm above the pipe should be fine sand or screened excavated materials. In very hard rocky area, where excavation of trenches is not feasible or is not economical, GI pipes should be used with proper anchoring as shown in the drawing or as advised by the Engineer-In-Charge.

## Technical Specification

*Where the gradient of the bed slopes is more than 30 degree it may be necessary to anchor a few pipes against sliding downwards.*

All types of manual controls, and valves in particular should be anchored firmly so as to minimize the turning movement imparted to the pipe by operation of the hand wheel.

The tools required for butt-welding are:

- |                                     |                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| - Heating Plate                     | Other helpful tools are: |
| - Blowtorch or other source of heat | - Mold                   |
| - Thermo chrome crayon              | - Miter box              |
| - Hacksaw (with blades)             | - Hand miter saw         |
| - Scraper or knife                  |                          |

Tools required for electrofusion welding are:

- Electrofusion machine
- Electricity or generator
- Required length of cables
- Pipe holding tools
- Electrofusion fittings

Following step-by-step welding procedure is given below to serve as guidance to the technicians;

- Hold pipes in the miter box and cut it to the desired angle. Care should be taken to prevent movement of the pipe while cutting so as to prevent any change in the profile on the surface.
- Remove fibrous material with a scraper or knife to obtain a smooth surface. Care should be taken that the trimming of the pipe ends is complete over the entire pipe circumference. After trimming nothing should be allowed to touch the newly exposed faces.
- Check the joint for neat contact and true alignment. At no point of the joint should there be a gap of more than 0.5 mm.
- Heat the clean plate a short time. Pat marks with the thermo chromes crayon on it and continue with heating. During the heating the color of the marks will change from white to brown. When the marks are dry and brown, the plate has the right temperature of 220°C and the heating plate must be removed immediately from the blowtorch.
- It is very important to weld the correct heating plate temperature. Every new joints needs the same procedure. Hold the pipe ends on the two sides of the hot plate and press them gently until a low rim of melted material is formed.
- Remove the heating plate and without delay bring the pipe ends into contact under light but firm pressure. At no time should excessive pressure be applied. Keep pressure on the joint until it has cooled. It is recommended that contact with cold water should not be used in speeding up joint cooling.
- Every joint has to be checked by bending and good visual control.

## **5.4 GALVANIZED MILD STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS**

### **5.4.1 MATERIALS**

The term materials shall mean all materials and articles of every kind, raw, processed or manufactured, which are used in the manufacture of goods to be supplied under the Contract.

All materials shall be new and of the kinds and qualities described in the clauses hereof appropriate to the particular item and shall be at least equal to approved samples except that alternative materials may be accepted provided the Supplier has at the time of tendering:-

## Technical Specification

- (a) Drawn particular attention to the deviation from the Specification in his tender and provided particulars of the alternative material offered at the time of tendering, and
- (b) Substantiated, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that the material offered is equal or superior to the material specified for the use to which it is to be put and has obtained from the Engineer approval in writing to its use. Where materials to be used for any component have not been laid down in the Specification the Supplier shall use only those materials in such compositions as have been proven in actual service to be the most suitable for the particular purpose.

### **5.4.2 STANDARDS**

All workmanship, materials and components throughout shall, where applicable and unless otherwise stated in the Contract, comply either

- (a) with the relevant Nepal, Indian or British Standards or Code of Practice current on the date fixed for receipt of tenders, or
- (b) with other internationally accepted equivalent Standards or Codes of Practice which are equal or superior than the specification.

The acceptance of a tender based upon a Standard or Code proposed by the Supplier shall only signify the Engineer's general approval to the use of such Standards or Codes and shall not make the Engineer liable to accept a Standard or Code subsequently found to be inferior to that specified in the corresponding Standard or Code of Practice.

### **5.4.3 TEST CERTIFICATES**

Certificates in triplicate shall be provided by the Supplier for each valve, pipe and fitting supplied giving the process of manufacture and the results of the specified tests.

Similar certificates in triplicate shall be provided by the Supplier in respect of materials to be used in the manufacture of the valves, pipes and fittings giving the process of manufacture, chemical analysis (where relevant) and the results of specified tests.

The materials shall be suitably marked to enable them to be identified from references on the certificates.

### **5.4.4 INDEPENDENT AND LOCAL TESTS**

The Engineer reserves the right to carry out any independent or local tests he may deem fit on the completed goods or on any material provided under the Contract at any stage during the Contract including the guarantee period. In addition to any relevant clause in the General Conditions of Contract any materials, workmanship or completed pipes and fittings which are shown by such independent tests not to be in accordance with the Specification shall be rejected notwithstanding any previous certificate which may have been provided.

### **5.4.5 REJECTED MATERIALS**

Any goods delivered to site, which are rejected by the Engineer, shall immediately removed from site by the Supplier free of costs.

Any pipes and fittings, which have been rejected, shall be marked in a distinctive manner, which shall preclude any possibility of their use for the purpose for which they were supplied. Such pipes and fittings may be submitted for re-test following the correction of any defects, where such corrections are permitted by the Engineer.

### **5.4.6 MANUFACTURE AND TESTING**

Tube shall be made from tested quality steel manufactured by any approved process.

The manufacture and testing of all galvanized steel pipes and fittings shall comply with the current edition of NS, IS, BS or equivalent. Galvanized steel pipe shall be of the class specified in the Bills of Quantities.

Ends of pipes shall generally be screwed at both ends as per IS 554 - 1975, BS 21 threads or equivalent or as requested by the Engineer. Ends of pipe specials and fittings shall be screw socketed suitable for screwing to IS : 554 - 1975 or BS : 27 threads or equivalent pipe threads. Where flanged pipe work is specified this shall be suitable for jointing with other flanged pipe work and valves.

## Technical Specification

### **5.4.7 PROCESS OF MANUFACTURE**

"Medium" and "Heavy" duty galvanized steel pipes and sockets shall be either welded or seamless as agreed to between the Engineer and the manufacturer.

### **5.4.8 STANDARD AND NON STANDARD LENGTHS**

The pipe shall be supplied in standard lengths of 6 metres each with plain end (non-threaded) suitable for welding.

Nonstandard lengths shall be approximately 3 metres in length or as required by the Engineer. One socket to be provided with each pipe at one end and a plastic ring on the other end as mentioned above.

In both the cases, the total lengths for each class and diameter shall be the sum of the pipe lengths measured excluding the sockets.

### **5.4.9 PIPE DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES**

The pipe wall thickness and outside diameter of the pipes shall comply with Section 2.4 of BS 1387 or equivalent.

The weights per metre in Kgs. of Screwed and Socketed Galvanized Mild Steel Tubes (including sockets) shall not be less than:-

<b>Dia (mm)</b>	<b>Heavy Duty Kg/m</b>	<b>Medium Duty Kg/m</b>	<b>Light Duty, Kg/m</b>
15	1.51	1.28	1.02
20	1.97	1.65	1.48
25	3.07	2.54	2.11
32	3.97	3.27	2.72
40	4.59	3.77	3.41
50	6.39	5.32	4.33
65	8.21	6.82	6.11
80	10.52	8.87	7.21
100	-	12.69	10.49

### **5.4.10 HYDRAULIC TESTS**

Each pipe and fitting shall be tested at the place of manufacture to a hydraulic test pressure of 50 bar without showing defects of any kinds, the pressure being maintained sufficiently long (in any case not less than three minutes) for proof and inspection.

### **5.4.11 GALVANIZING**

After hydraulic testing of each item has been completed, pipes, fittings and flanges shall be thoroughly descaled, washed as required and then dipped in a bath of molten zinc, containing not less than 98.5% by weight of zinc at a temperature suitable to produce a complete and uniformly adherent coating of zinc. Where tubes are required to be galvanized, the zinc coating on the tubes shall be in accordance with IS : 4736 - 1968 or equivalent. Pipes and fittings which are to be screwed shall be screwed after galvanizing has been completed.

### **5.4.12 TESTS ON FINISHED PIPES**

The Supplier shall arrange and carry out tests on the galvanizing in accordance with Appendix A of BS 1387 or equivalent. One pipe per batch of 500 pipes shall be sampled for this test.

The Supplier shall also arrange and carry out bending and flattening tests on pipes above 50 mm nominal diameter in accordance with Section 2.9 of BS 1387 or Section 14 of IS : 1239 (Part I) - 1979. Two pipes per batch of 500 pipes shall be subjected to these tests.

### **5.4.13 PIPE SPECIALS AND FITTINGS**

Galvanized mild steel pipe specials and fittings shall conform to the appropriate dimensions given either in BS 1387 or BS 1740 or IS : 1879 - 1987 or equivalent. The material used for the manufacture of malleable cast iron fittings shall conform any of the grade specified in IS : 2107- 1977 or IS : 2108 - 1977 or equivalent. Outlets of fittings shall be threaded to dimensions and the tolerances as specified in IS : 554 - 1975 or equivalent. Fittings

## Technical Specification

shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of IS : 4759 - 1985 or equivalent. Pressure test shall be as per section 13 of IS : 1879 - 1987 or equivalent. The dimension and weight of all fittings shall be as per the corresponding section of standards e.g. IS : 1879 - 1987 or equivalent. The ends of all pipe specials shall generally be screw socketed. If the supplier offers screw spigot ended pipe specials, a matching screw socket shall be provided for each end of the pipe specials. All standard lengths shall be supplied with one coupling and the price quoted shall include for this.

### **5.4.14 FLANGED JOINTS**

Flanges shall be the boss screwed type in accordance with BS 4504 Table 16/4 or equivalent suitable for screwing to BS : 21 pipe threads or equivalent. Each flange to be supplied with one set of jointing materials.

Each set of flange jointing materials shall be supplied complete with nuts, bolts, washers and joint rings with an additional 10% as spares. Body bolts and nuts shall be galvanized, joint rings shall be of flat section 3 mm thick, medium rubber reinforced with two-ply flax fabric and complying with BS 5292 or equivalent and shall not extend beyond the bolt circle. Bolts and nuts shall be hexagonal and shall be in accordance with BS 4190 or equivalent.

### **5.4.15 MARKINGS**

Each standard length Medium Class galvanized pipe shall be marked with two blue bands 50 mm wide (one band at each end of the pipe) the nominal diameter, the length of pipe and the relevant manufacturing standard. Similarly for light class pipes except that the band colour shall be brown or yellow and that for heavy class red bands colour.

### **5.4.16 PROTECTION AGAINST DAMAGE IN TRANSIT**

Pipes and specials shall be protected with a suitable varnish throughout their entire length. Straight pipes shall be bundled together into convenient lots (for transport) by rope or 105 WC wire or other suitable material in at least three places. Sockets and other small fittings shall be packed in strong wooden boxes.

The threads of all pipes shall be effectively covered with a good quality grease or other suitable compound and each pipe above 50 mm diameter shall have a protecting ring affixed to the screwed spigot end. Rates should include for all packaging.

## **5.5 VALVES, STOP COCKS AND FERRULES**

### **5.5.1 GENERAL**

All valves shall be manufactured to an internationally recognized standard and full details concerning such standards shall be provided by the manufacturer for approval before manufacture commences. Where British or Indian Standards are quoted in this specification an equivalent internationally recognized standard is acceptable.

Cast iron shall have properties not inferior to those specified for Grade 14 of BS 1452 or equivalent and shall withstand the test pressure specified. All castings shall be carefully cleaned and dressed off. No stopping or plugging will be permitted in the case of holes or flaws appearing therein, and casting shall be made from first running.

Gunmetal and bronze shall be of such compositions as have been proved in actual service to be the most suitable for the particular purpose. If any casting, forging, bearing or other part should prove to be defective, the Engineer shall have the power to reject it and the Supplier shall replace it at no extra expense to the Engineer.

### **5.5.2 INTERCHANGEABLE COMPONENTS**

All similar equipment shall be strictly interchangeable as a whole and as regards their component parts.

### **5.5.3 PROTECTION AGAINST CLIMATIC CONDITIONS**

Valves supplied shall be of the appropriate grade and quality for and shall be adequately protected against the tropical climatic conditions. The supplier shall take those conditions into account in deciding what grade, quality and protection is required. Cast iron and steel surfaces of all valves, hydrants, and fittings shall be painted with at least two coats of approved bituminous paint. Failure to comply with the requirements of the above will result in rejection by the Engineer. Valve bodies, protecting tubes, surface boxes and all other casting shall be coated in accordance with BS 5163 or equivalent, for tropical conditions. Where this is not applicable, they shall be thoroughly cleaned and given one coat of bituminous paint. Machined surfaces shall be covered by a suitable rust inhibitor, such as a high melting point grease of approved quality.

## Technical Specification

All submerged moving parts of the valves, or the pins and spindles etc of submerged moving parts, or faces etc in contact with them shall be of non-corrodible materials. Any parts that show signs of corrosion or wear during the Period of Liability shall be replaced by non-corrodible material of special quality for the purpose at no extra expense to the Engineer. Care shall be exercised in the choice of metals for use in the valves to reduce the effects of bi- metallic corrosion to a minimum. The foregoing shall apply also to the moving parts of valves exposed to the weather.

### **5.5.4 WORKS TESTS**

All valves shall be hydrostatically tested at the place of manufacture to the pressures specified and valves shall satisfactorily pass the specified tests before they are packed for delivery.

All valves shall be body tested to twice the working pressure stated in the Bill of Quantities. Seat tests to the working pressure stated in the Bill of Quantities shall be carried out on all sluice valves and stop valves.

All sluice valves and stop valves shall be subjected to "open end" test in accordance with BS 1218 or equivalent and each valve shall be subjected to three separate hydrostatic tests as follows:

#### **(a) Seat Tests**

- (i) The tightness of seats shall be tested as follows: with the wedge closed and with the valve fixed at one end only the test pressure shall be applied to one face of the wedge, the other face being at atmospheric pressure. There shall be no visible leakage past the wedge at the hydrostatic test pressure (gauge) specified;
- (ii) The above procedure shall be repeated but with the valve fixed at the other end and with the pressure applied to that end of the valve.

#### **(b) Body Test**

With the wedge open the test pressure (gauge) specified shall be applied to the whole body of the valve. There shall be no visible leakage. The test durations for all tests shall be as in the table below:

NOMINAL DIAMETER MM	MINIMUM TEST DURATION (MINUTES) FOR	
	BODY	SEAT (IF APPLICABLE)
50 and under	0.25	0.25
65 to 150	1	1
200 to 300	2	2

All valves shall be marked with cast-on or stamped lettering stating the body test pressure in meters head of water. The cost of testing shall be included in the contract rates.

### **5.5.5 VALVES GENERALLY**

Valves shall have adequate provision for lubrication, shall cause the minimum of head loss in the open position and shall seal the water passage completely when shut.

All valves shall be closed in a clockwise direction unless otherwise specified. Direction of closing to be shown on the hand wheel.

All valves shall be suitable for use with water in the temperature range -10°C to 70°C and for working pressure of 10 bar or as otherwise specified.

Each flanged valve shall be supplied complete with nuts, bolts, washers, and joint rings. Joint rings shall be of that section complying with BS 4190 or equivalent and shall not extend beyond the inner edges of the bolt holes. Bolts and nuts shall be hexagonal complying with BS 4190 or equivalent.

All materials which may come in contact with raw or potable water shall be free from toxic substances and shall not foster microbiological growth or give rise to taste, cloudiness or discolouration of the water with which they are or could be in contact.

Rubber used in valves shall be ethylene propylene rubber (EPDM or EPM) or styrene butadiene rubber (SBR), which complies with the above requirements, and is suitable for making a long term flexible seal and is resistant to mechanical, chemical, or bacteriological attack leading to deterioration of the flexible seal.

## Technical Specification

### **5.5.6 FLANGES**

Flanges for pipe work connections shall in all respects be in accordance with BS 4504 PN 16 or equivalent unless otherwise specified.

### **5.5.7 BIB COCKS**

Bib cocks shall be of brass and shall be nominal 15 mm diameter conforming to BS 1020 or IS : 781 - 1984 or equivalent. Inlets shall be male screwed suitable for joining to 15 mm GI socket. Outlet shall be plain ended. Top shall be round turned crutch.

### **5.5.8 GLOBE VALVES**

Globe valves shall be gunmetal, rising stem, hand-wheel operated with screwed female ends; conforming to IS : 778 - 1984 Class 1 or equivalent.

### **5.5.9 GATE VALVES**

Stop valves shall be gunmetal wedge gate valves, rising stem, hand-wheel operated with screwed female ends; conforming to IS : 778 - 1984 Class 1 or equivalent.

### **5.5.10 FERRULE COCKS**

Ferrule cocks shall be of gunmetal square head of 15 mm internal diameter swivel balancing screw down ferrules with male inlet and single male outlet; conforming to IS: 2692 - 1984 or equivalent.

### **5.5.11 AIR VALVES**

Single orifice air valves shall be of cast iron body, reliable in action and shall operate in such a manner that the balls of the valves cannot be held against the orifice by air pressure alone. Each air valve shall be supplied with an approved isolating device. The inlet shall be male screwed 15 mm diameter suitable for connection to a GMS riser pipe. Maximum operating pressure will be 100 meters head of water.

### **5.5.12 MARKING AND PACKING**

Each valve shall be indelibly marked with the diameter, weight and pressure rating and shall in addition carry a unique reference number to enable each item to be clearly identified to works fabrication records, works test certificates, delivery notes and the like.

All valves shall bear the authorized Standard mark cast on showing to which Standard specification they have been manufactured.

Whenever possible the identification marks except for the "Standard mark" shall be painted on the outside of the item but where there is insufficient smooth surface area to accommodate the identification marks they shall be put on rust proofed metal tags secured to the item with galvanized wire.

Flanges shall be protected with wooden discs attached by service bolts or other approved means. Service bolts shall not be incorporated in the works.

All items shall be properly prepared and packed for delivery and shipping. In particular, small items such as small valves, parts of operating gear, bolts, nuts, gaskets, and other joint components shall be crated for delivery. Each crate shall contain a detailed packing list in a waterproof envelope. The outside of the crate shall bear a general description of the contents and identification mark relating it to the detailed packing list.

All valves and fittings shall be securely packed in crates or boxes for protection against damage during transit. The costs of packing shall be included in the contract rates. None of the packing will be returnable.

### **5.5.13 UNIONS**

Unions shall either be brass or galvanized malleable iron, as specified in bill of quantities, manufactured in accordance with a recognized international standard. The manufacturer shall produce full details concerning the

## Technical Specification

standards to which his goods are produced. All unions shall be suitable for joining GMS pipes manufactured to BS 1387 or IS: 1239(part 1) - 1990 or equivalent with threads to BS 21 or equivalent.

### **5.5.14 FLEXIBLE/DETACHABLE COUPLINGS**

Flexible/detachable joints are required for repairs to existing GMS pipes of medium class manufactured to BS 1387 or equivalent specification. They shall be similar to 'Viking Johnson Couplings' without central register and shall be capable of withstanding a pressure of 250m head of water. They shall be supplied complete with all bolts and gaskets and shall be suitably protected against corrosion by an approved coating. Sizes required in the range of pipe sizes ND50 to ND100. Full details to be supplied for approval before manufacture.

### **5.5.15 OTHERS**

#### **5.5.15.1 Float Valve**

Float valve shall be of heavy duty type for break pressure chamber and conforming to standard IS: 1703- 1977 (horizontal plunger type or equivalent. The pressure rating shall be 14 Kg/m<sup>2</sup> and male thread shall be as per corresponding standard.

#### **5.5.15.2 Nipples**

Nipple of various length as required by the Engineer shall be manufactured of Medium/Heavy duty galvanized mild steel pipes conforming to IS : 1239 (Part I) - 1990 or equivalent. Threads to conform with IS : 554 - 1975 or equivalent. The standard lengths are :

- 100 mm upto 25mm nominal bore
- 150 mm for 32 mm & 65 mm nominal bore
- 200 mm for 80 mm & 100 mm nominal bore

#### **5.5.15.3 Brass Union**

Brass union shall be used to join HDP pipe and equivalent G.I. Pipe. Dimensions for HDP pipes are as per IS : 4987 - 1979 equivalent and GI pipes as per IS : 1239 (Part I)- 1990 or BS : 1387 - 1967 make threads or equivalent. Type of joint : Expansion joint consisting of :

- a. union body
- b. brass ring
- c. brass expansion plunger (for insertion into the HDP pipe)
- d. neoprene ring for insertion into union body &
- e. flat rubber coaster. Each set to be supplied assembled.

#### **5.5.15.4 Flange Set (For HDP - GI Jointing)**

Flange set to join HDP pipe as per IS : 4984 - 1978 or equivalent to IS : 1239 (Part I) - 1990 or BS : 1387 - 1967 GI pipe (make threads) shall consist of :

- a. female threaded flange
- b. plain unthreaded flange
- c. HDP flange adaptor
- d. duty rubber gasket and
- e. nuts, bolts and washers (adequately lightened)

#### **5.5.15.5 GI Flange**

Flanges shall be female threaded to join GI pipe and valves etc and shall be drilled in accordance with BS: 4504 PN 16 or equivalent. The supply shall be complete with nuts, bolts and washers, all adequately tightened.

#### **5.5.15.6 GI Valve Box**

GI Pipe Boxes shall be manufactured according to sample made available or the Drawing and GI pipe used must be medium duty conforming to NS: 199 -2046 or IS : 1239 (part) - 1990 or equivalent. As shown in the drawing one end of the GI pipe shall be fitted with one set of GI flange and GI blank flange complete with nuts and bolts. The bottom of the GI pipe shall be slotted to allow it to slip over the pipeline and locked into place with 300 mm long M.S. bar by passing through two 10 mm holes drilled near the base.

#### **5.5.15.7 GI Valve Key**

The Valve Box Keys shall be manufactured according to sample or drawing made available to the manufacturer. Valve Boxes Keys to be manufactured of light duty pipe conforming to Nepal Standard NS: 199 - 2046 or Indian

## Technical Specification

Standard IS: 1239 (Part I) - 1990 or equivalent. Other required reducers shall conform to IS: 1879 - 1987 or equivalent.

### 5.5.15.8 CI Manhole Cover and Frame

CI Manhole cover and frame shall be manufactured as per drawing or samples made available to the manufacturer conforming to NS: 104 – 2042 or IS: 1726 of latest edition or equivalent.

CI manhole covers and frames are to be provided and fixed on the top RCC slab as per drawing with minimum 100mm thick M150 RCC.

The CI manhole cover shall be laid as such so that top of the manhole cover should be the same of the top of the road surface or finished level of Manhole shall match with the finished level of surrounding structure.

The CI manhole cover shall be measured in numbers unless otherwise mentioned in the BoQ.

The rate shall include cost of material, transportation, laying, fixing and other necessary associated parts including necessary form works, PCC, reinforcement, curing, etc. as instructed by the Engineer.

## **6. GROUND WATER/SURFACE WATER TREATMENT PLANT**

Details of Treatment Plant not described in this section shall be as specified in **Particular Specifications**.

### **6.1 AERATION TOWER**

Aeration tower vessel shall be fabricated out of mild steel (MS) plate as per Indian Standard (IS)-226. The side shell and head shall be fabricated out of 10 mm thick plate. The tower shall have standard dished ends at both ends. Each tower shall be tested under hydraulic pressure 50% in excess of the designed working pressure. The tower shall be equipped with all necessary flanges and connections required for internal and external piping. The manhole shall have an exterior bolt on cover with easily removable gaskets.

Aeration tower shall be packed with packing material specified in the design with particular specification. The air blower/compressor shall be able to supply air with air/water ratio given in the design. It shall be able to supply sufficient quantity as specified at a pressure sufficient to flow air in the upward direction. The air blower/compressor shall confirm ISI or equivalent.

### **6.2 PRESSURE FILTER**

Pressure filter vessel shall be fabricated out of mild steel (MS) plate as per Indian Standard (IS)-226. Filter shall be tested under hydraulic pressure 50% in excess of the designed working pressure. The filter shall be equipped with all necessary flanges and connections required for internal and external piping. The manhole shall be big enough to allow human access for manual inspection and shall have an exterior bolt on cover with easily removable gaskets.

All the pipes including inlet and outlet shall be of specified diameter. All connections to the filter vessels shall be of heavy steel and shall be drilled and bolted in position. Filter exterior pipes shall be joined with flanges. Filter exterior shall be provided with all necessary pipes, valves and fittings to make complete unit. The filter shall be provided with air release valve and pressure gauge. Gauge shall be mounted for easy reading. All the interconnecting pipe fittings and valves shall be best quality and confirm ISI or equivalent. Filter shall have required provisions for back washing at specified rate and adequate space for specified bed expansion during backwash.

#### **6.2.1 FILTER MEDIA**

##### **6.2.1.1 FILTER SAND**

Sand should be hard and resistant quartz or quartzite and free from clay, fine particles, soft grains and dirt. Ignition loss should not exceed 0.7% by weight. The specific gravity should be in the range of 2.55 to 2.65. Its silica content should be 90% or higher. Acid loss in hydrochloric acid should not exceed 5% by weight in 24 hours. Wearing loss should not exceed 3%. Effective size ( $d_{10}$ ) shall be between 0.45-0.70 mm. The uniformity coefficient ( $d_{60}/d_{10}$ ) should be between 1.3 and 1.7.

##### **6.2.1.2 FILTER GRAVEL**

Filter gravel shall consist of hard, preferably rounded stones with an average specific gravity of not less than 2.5 and shall be free from clay, sand, loam and organic impurities of any kind. The gravel shall contain no more than 2 percent by mass of thin, flat or elongated pieces (in which the largest dimension exceeds three times the

## Technical Specification

smallest dimension) determined by hand picking. Gravel should be free from excessive amount of limestone or shells and acid solubility test should not exceed the following limits:

- a. For gravel sizes 10 mm or larger      10% solubility
- b. For sizes smaller than 10 mm                      5% solubility

### **6.3                      SLOW SAND FILTER MEDIA**

#### **6.3.1                  FILTER SAND**

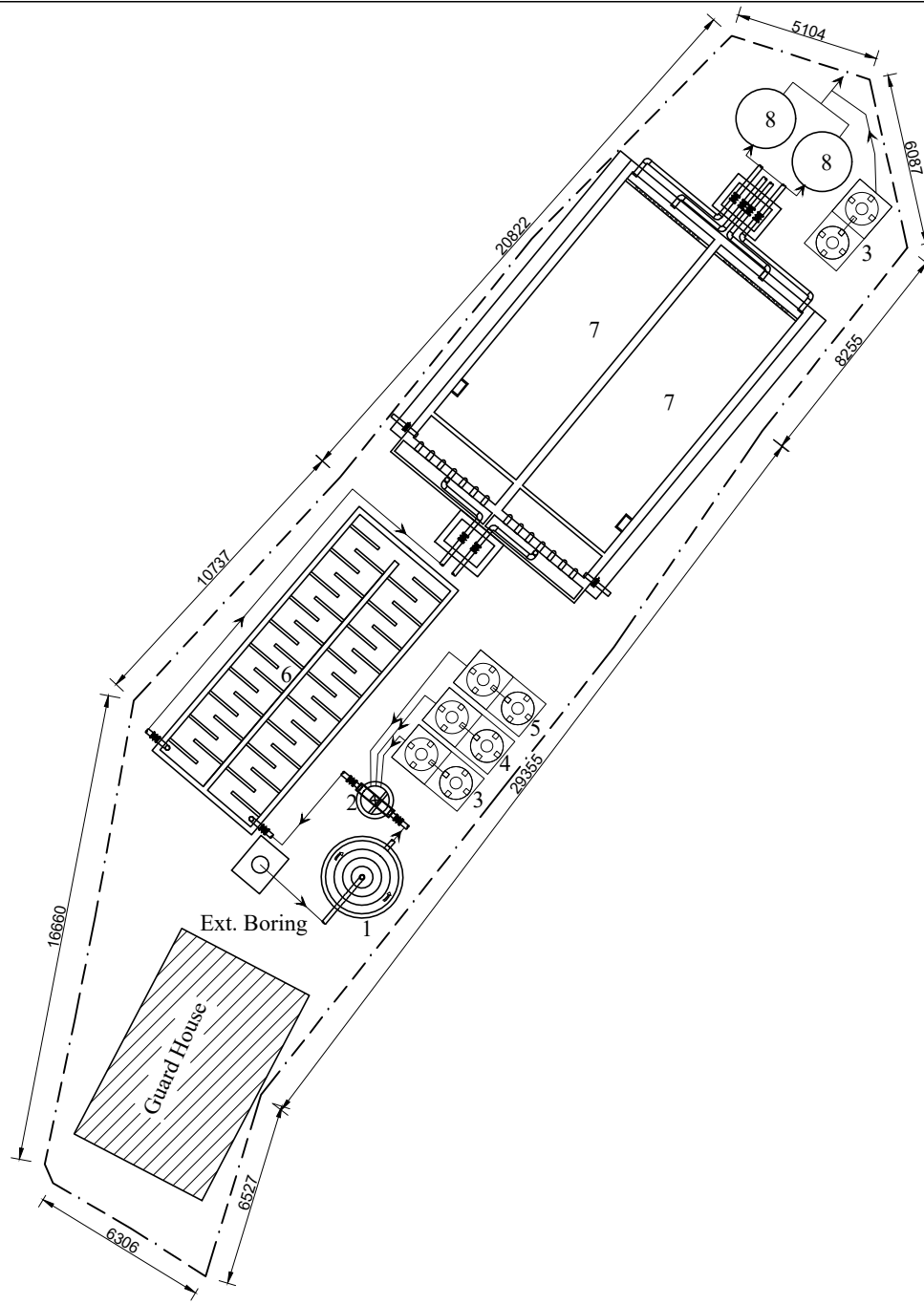
It should be hard, rounded grains and free from clay, fine particles, soft grains and dirt. Any sample of filter sand shall not contain more than 5 percent by volume of impurities, such as clay, loam, silt, etc, in one hour settlement after shaking a 1000 ml calibrated measuring cylinder half filled with filter sand to be tested and add filled with water until up to three-fourths of the cylinder. Ignition loss should not exceed 0.7% by weight. The specific gravity should be in the range of 2.55 to 2.65. Its silica content should be 90% or higher. Acid loss in hydrochloric acid should not exceed 5% by weight in 24 hours. Wearing loss should not exceed 3%. Effective size ( $d_{10}$ ) shall be between 0.25-0.35 mm. The uniformity coefficient ( $d_{60}/d_{10}$ ) should be preferably 3.

#### **6.3.2                  FILTER GRAVEL**

Filter gravel shall consist of hard, preferably rounded stones with an average specific gravity of not less than 2.5 and shall be free from clay, sand, loam and organic impurities of any kind. The gravel shall contain no more than 2 percent by mass of thin, flat or elongated pieces (in which the largest dimension exceeds three times the smallest dimension) determined by hand picking. Gravel should be free from excessive amount of limestone or shells and acid solubility test should not exceed the following limits:

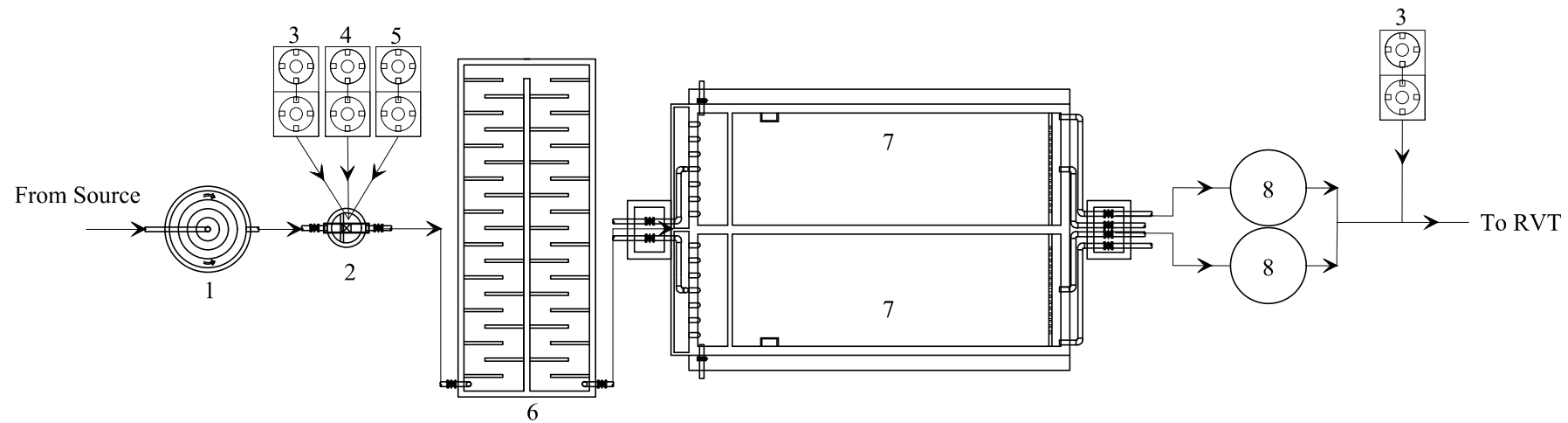
- a. For gravel sizes 10 mm or larger      10% solubility
- b. For sizes smaller than 10 mm                      5% solubility





1.Cascade Aerator
2.Mixing Tank
3.Chlorination Unit
4.Lime Dosing Unit
5.PAC Dosing Unit
6.Flocculator Unit
7.Sedimentation Tank
8.Pressure Filter Unit

1.Cascade Aerator
2.Mixing Tank
3.Chlorination Unit
4.Lime Dosing Unit
5.PAC Dosing Unit
6.Flocculator Unit
7.Sedimentation Tank
8.Pressure Filter Unit



GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL  
 MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY  
 DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT  
 WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION  
 PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU

CONSULTANT:-  
 Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd.  
 Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu  
 E-Mail: civiltechconsultancy@gmail.com

Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality  
 Improvement Project  
 Changunarayan Municipality, Bhaktapur

SCHEMATIC LAYOUT  
PLAN

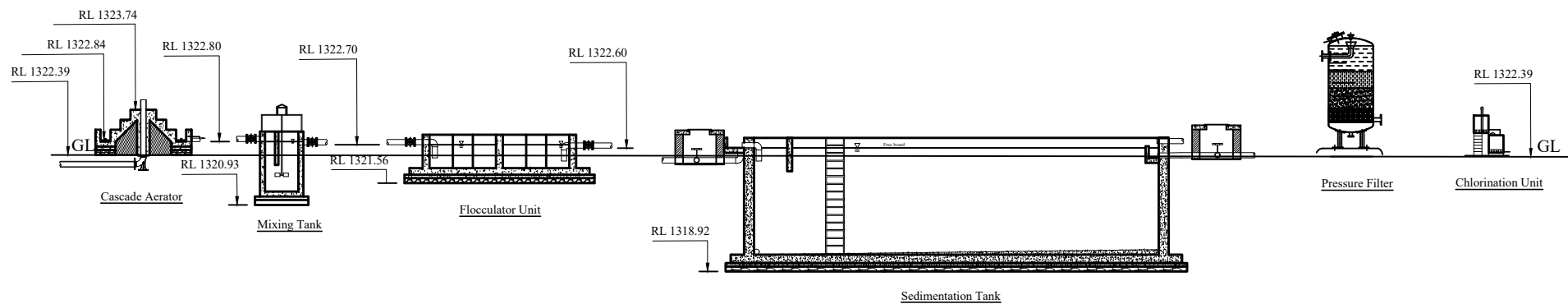
DATE :  
 DESIGNED BY :  
 DRAWN BY :  
 CHECKED BY :  
 APPROVED BY :

SIGNATURE  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

SCALE :  
 NTS

DWG No.TP - 2

Sheet No.-1/3



GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL  
 MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY  
 DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT  
 WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION  
 PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU

CONSULTANT:-  
**Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd.**  
 Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu  
 E-Mail: civiltechconsultancy@gmail.com

Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project  
 Changunarayan Municipality, Bhaktapur

LONGITUDINAL PROFILE

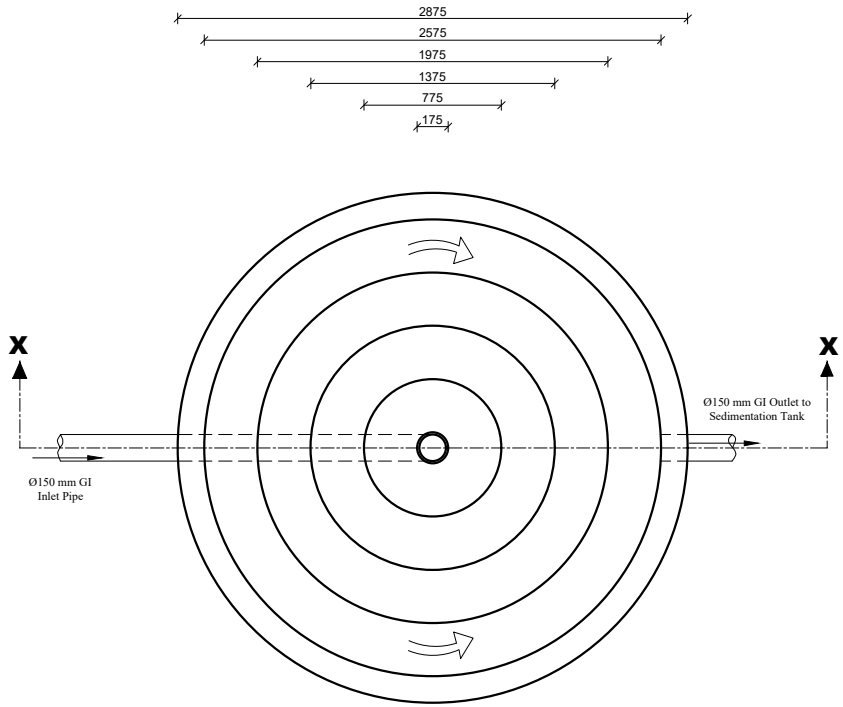
DATE :  
 DESIGNED BY :  
 DRAWN BY :  
 CHECKED BY :  
 APPROVED BY :

SIGNATURE

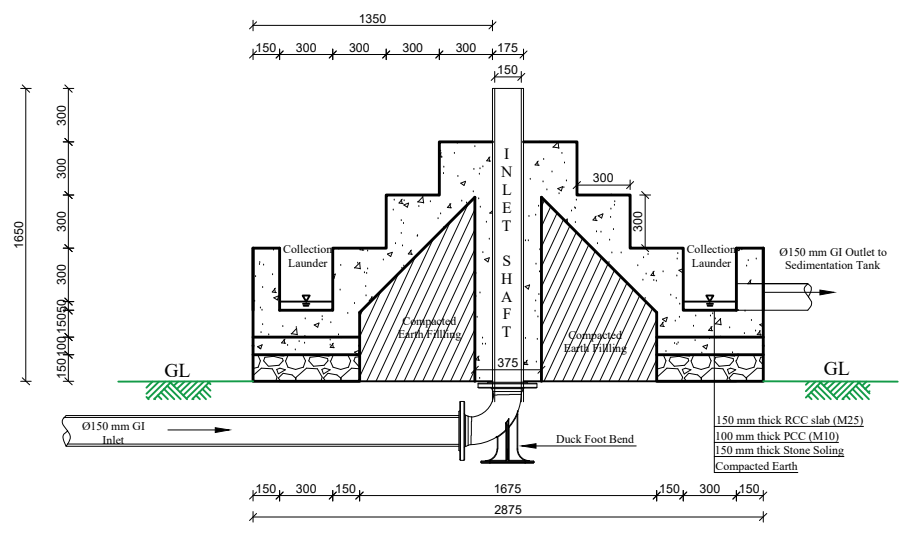
SCALE :  
 1:180

DWG No.TP - 2

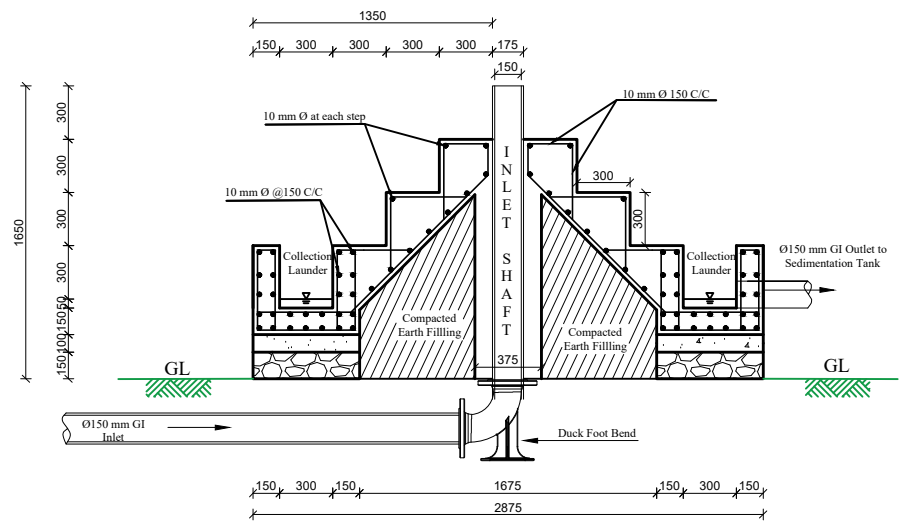
Sheet No.-3/3



PLAN

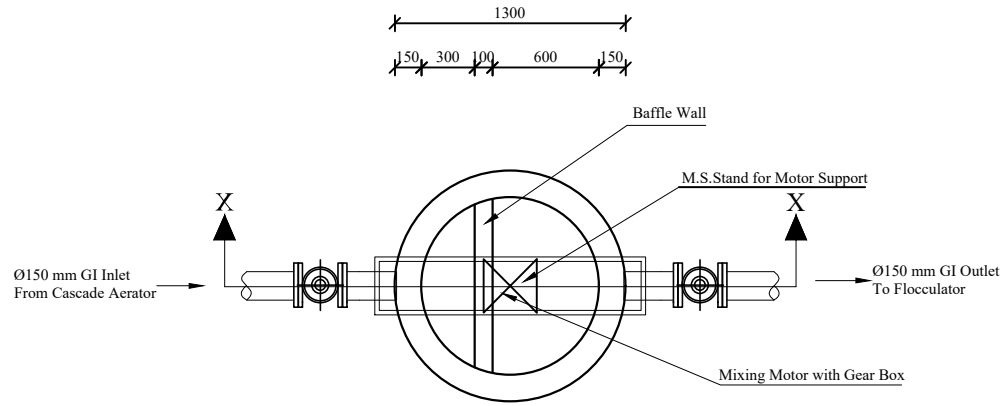


SECTION AT X-X

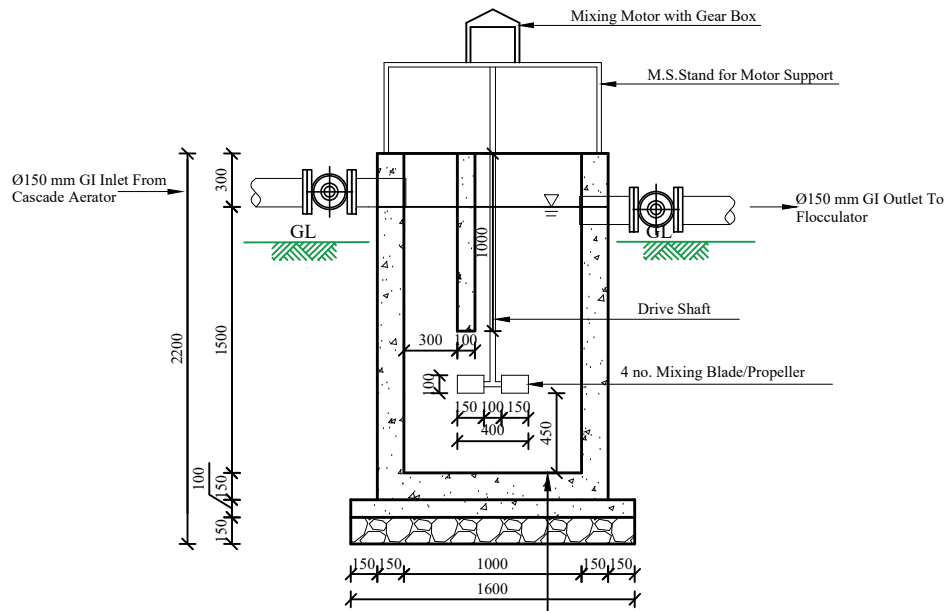


SECTION AT X-X

	GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU	CONSULTANT:- Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd. Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu E-Mail: civiltechconsultancy@gmail.com	Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project, Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur	DETAILS OF CASCADE AERATOR	DATE : DESIGNED BY : DRAWN BY : CHECKED BY : APPROVED BY :	SIGNATURE :  	SCALE :  1:30	DWG No. TP - 3  Sheet No. -1/1
--	---	--	---	-------------------------------	--	---------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------

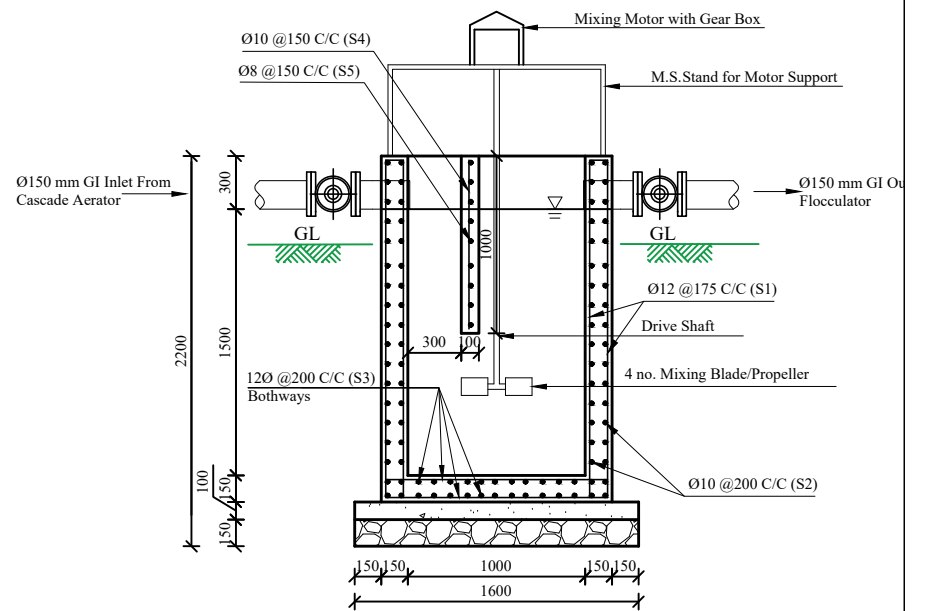


**PLAN**  
(Scale 1:30)



**SECTION AT X-X**  
(Scale 1:30)

- 3 mm thk. Punning
- 12.5 mm thk plaster (1:3) C/S
- 150mm thk Base Slab (M25)
- 100mm thk PCC (M10)
- 150mm thk Boulder Soling



**SECTION AT X-X**  
(Scale 1:30)



GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL  
MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY  
DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT  
WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION  
PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU

**CONSULTANT:-**  
Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd.  
Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu  
E-Mail: civiltechconsultancy@gmail.com

Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project,  
Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur

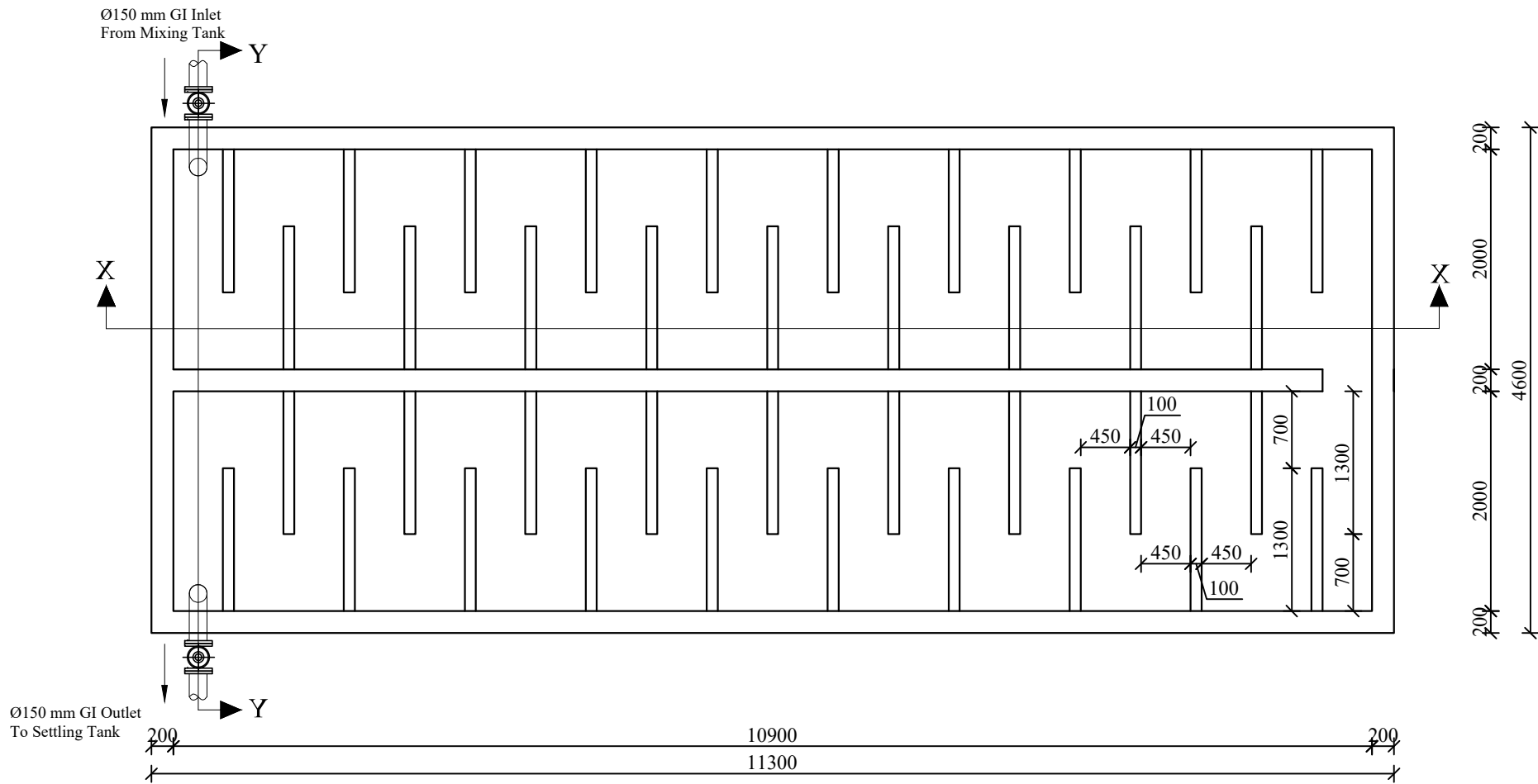
**MIXING TANK DETAILS**

DATE :		SIGNATURE :	
DESIGNED BY :			
DRAWN BY :			
CHECKED BY :			
APPROVED BY :			

SCALE :  
1:30

DWG No. TP - 4

Sheet No. -1/2



**PLAN**  
(Scale 1:50)



GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL  
MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY  
DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT  
WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION  
PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU

**CONSULTANT:-**  
Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd.  
Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu  
E-Mail: civiltechconsultancy@gmail.com

Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project,  
Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur

**FLOCCULATOR UNIT**  
PLAN

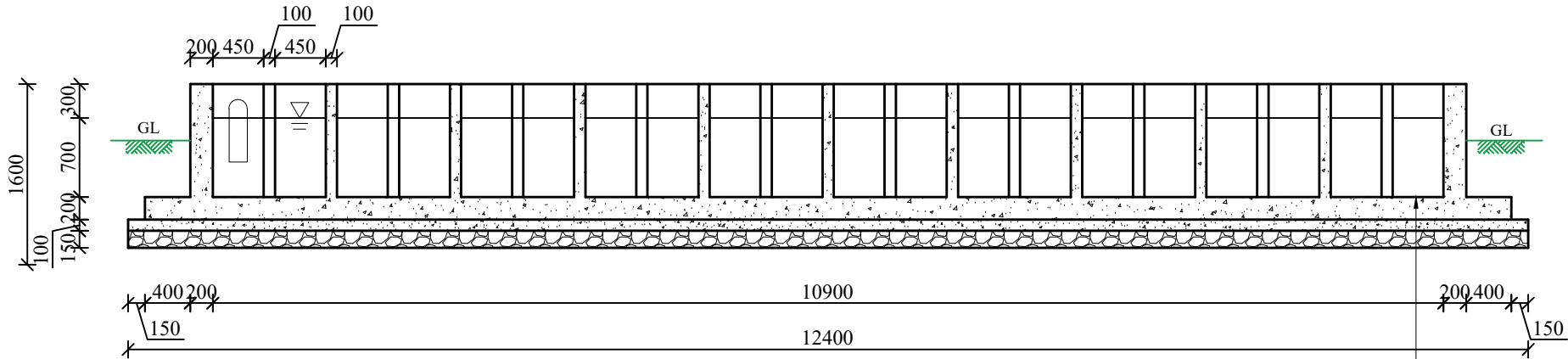
DATE :  
DESIGNED BY :  
DRAWN BY :  
CHECKED BY :  
APPROVED BY :

SIGNATURE  
SCALE :

1:40

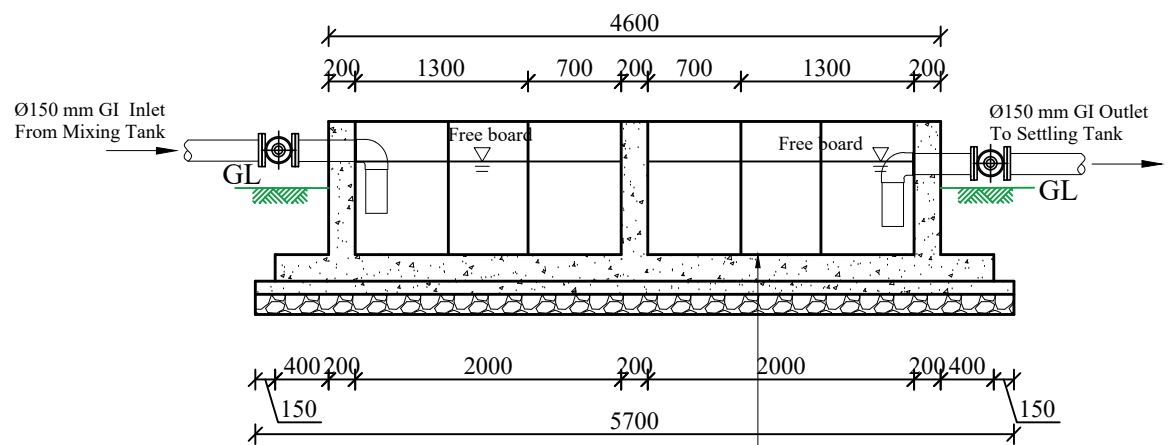
DWG No.TP - 5

Sheet No.-1/4



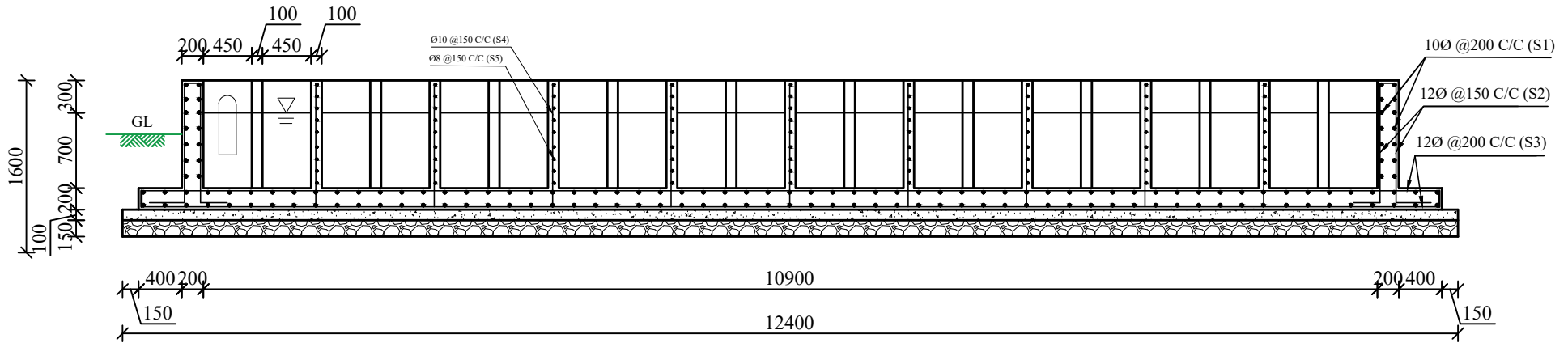
**SECTION AT X-X**  
(Scale 1:50)

- 200 mm Thk. Base Slab (M25)
- 100 mm Thk. PCC (M10)
- 150 mm Thk. Stone Soling
- Compacted Earth

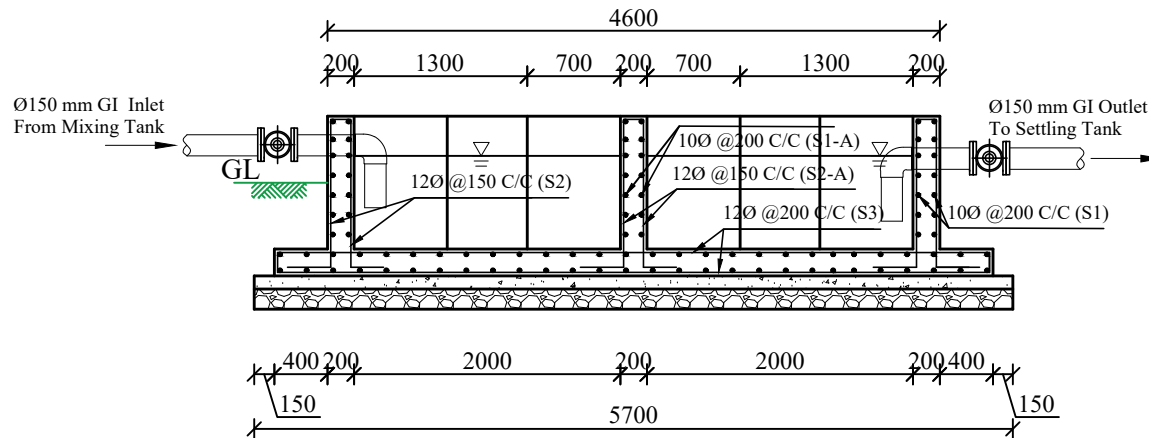


**SECTION AT Y-Y**  
(Scale 1:50)

- 200 mm Thk. Base Slab (M25)
- 100 mm Thk. PCC (M10)
- 150 mm Thk. Stone Soling
- Compacted Earth



SECTION AT X-X  
(Scale 1:50)



SECTION AT Y-Y  
(Scale 1:50)



GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL  
MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY  
DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT  
WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION  
PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU

CONSULTANT:-  
Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd.  
Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu  
E-Mail: civiltechconsultancy@gmail.com

Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project,  
Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur

FLOCCULATOR UNIT  
REINFORCEMENT DETAILING

DATE :  
DESIGNED BY :  
DRAWN BY :  
CHECKED BY :  
APPROVED BY :

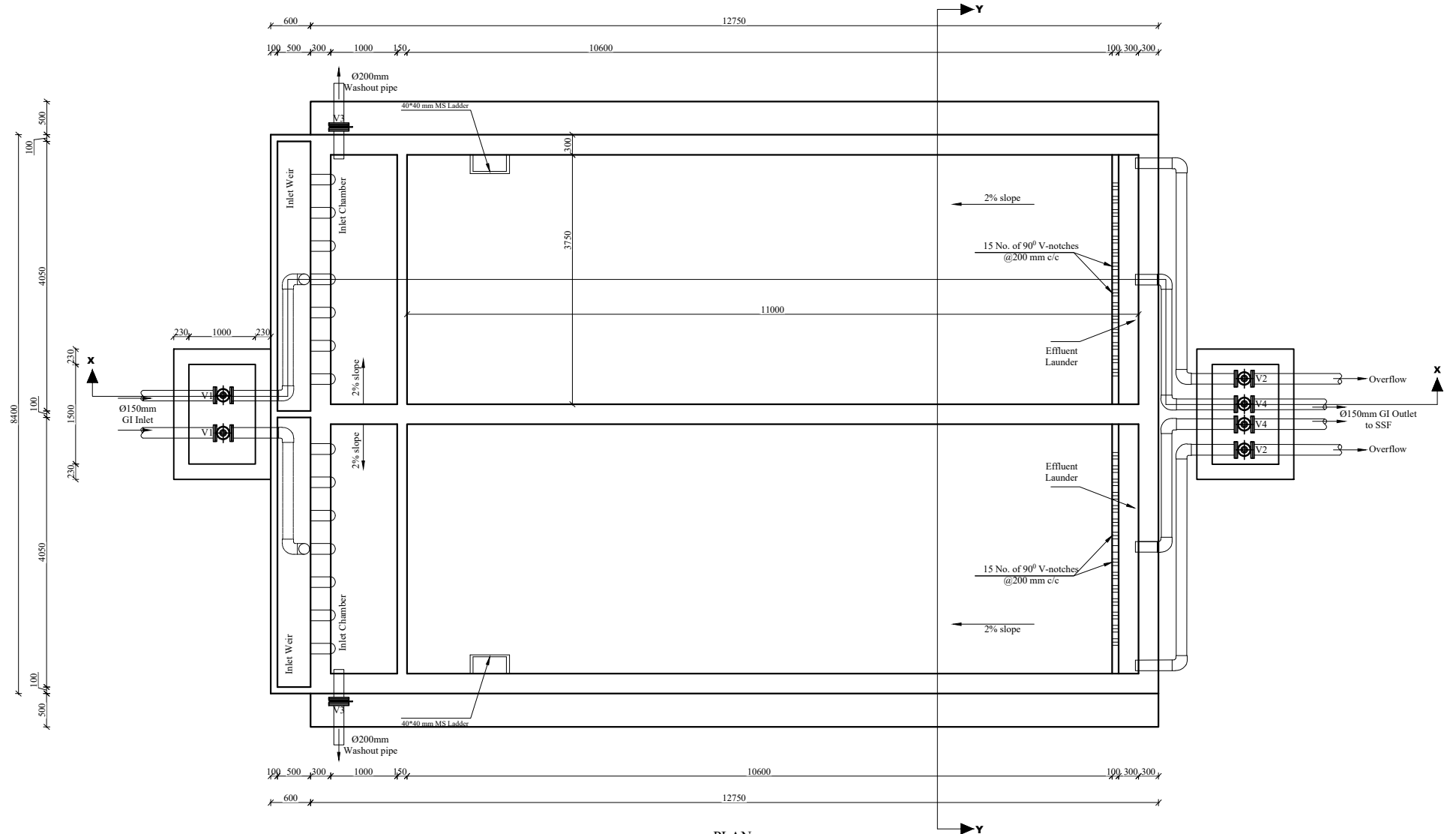
SIGNATURE

SCALE :

1:40

DWG No. TP - 5

Sheet No. -3/4



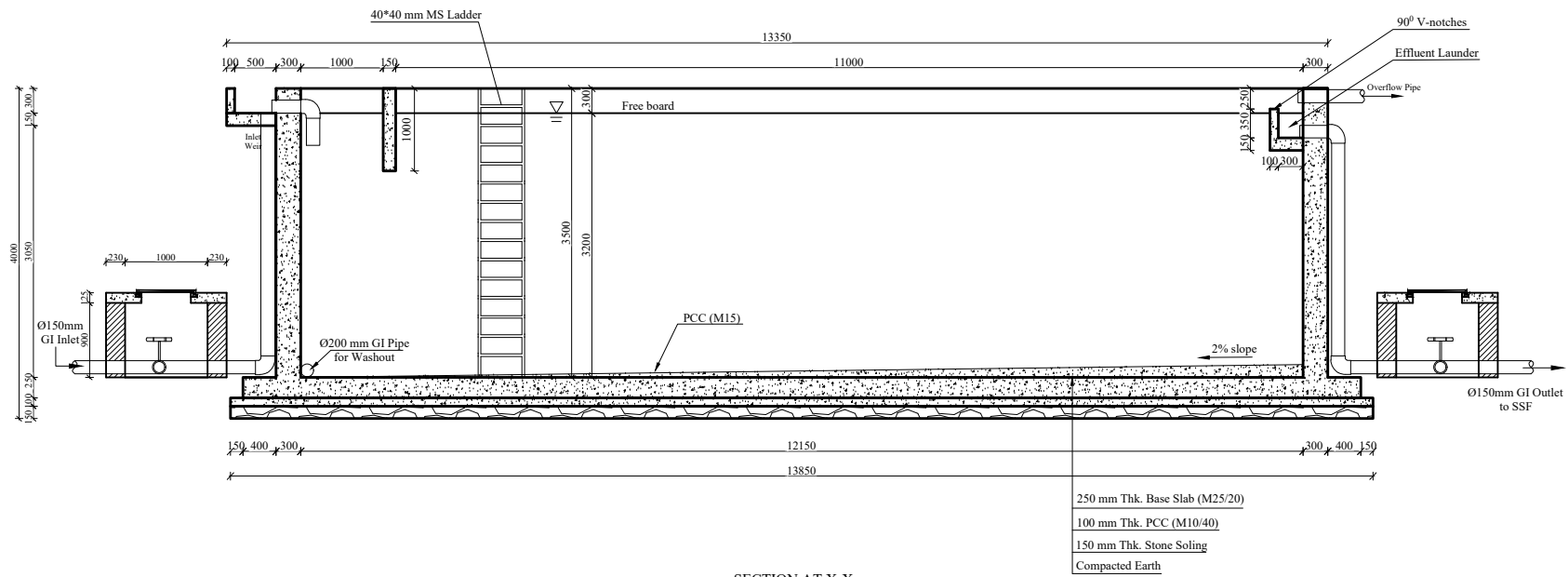
PLAN

(Scale 1:60)

MARK	DESCRIPTION	NO.	MATERIAL	VALVE SIZE (mm)	VALVE TYPE
V1	INLET	1	GM	150	GATE
V2	OVERFLOW	1	GM	150	GATE
V3	WASHOUT	1	DI	200	BUTTERFLY
V4	OUTLET	1	GM	150	GATE

NOTE:  
 1) ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm  
 2) CONCRETE GRADE M25/20

Client:- GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU	Consultant:- Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd. Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu	Project Title:- Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project, Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur	Drawing Title:- SEDIMENTATION TANK PLAN	DATE :	SIGNATURE	SCALE :	DWG No. :-
				DESIGNED BY :		1:60	06
DRAWN BY :	Sheet No. :-						
CHECKED BY :	01						
APPROVED BY :							

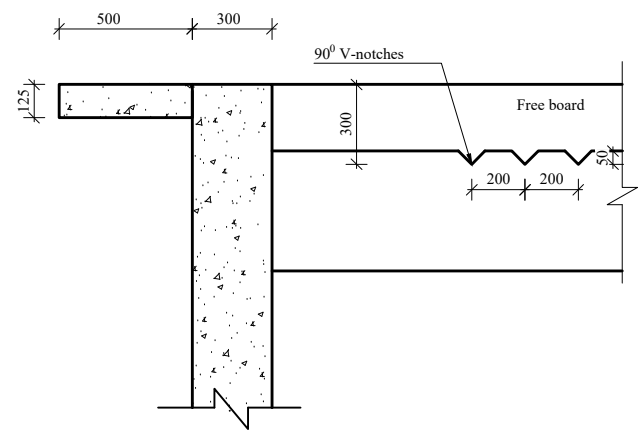
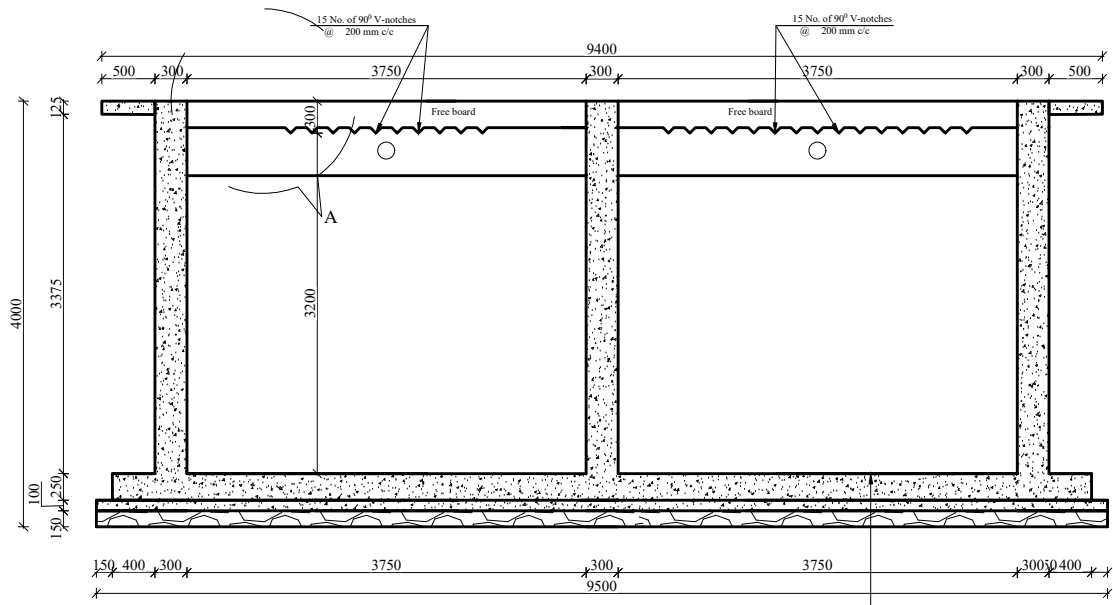


SECTION AT X-X  
(Scale 1:60)

250 mm Thk. Base Slab (M25/20)  
 100 mm Thk. PCC (M10/40)  
 150 mm Thk. Stone Soling  
 Compacted Earth

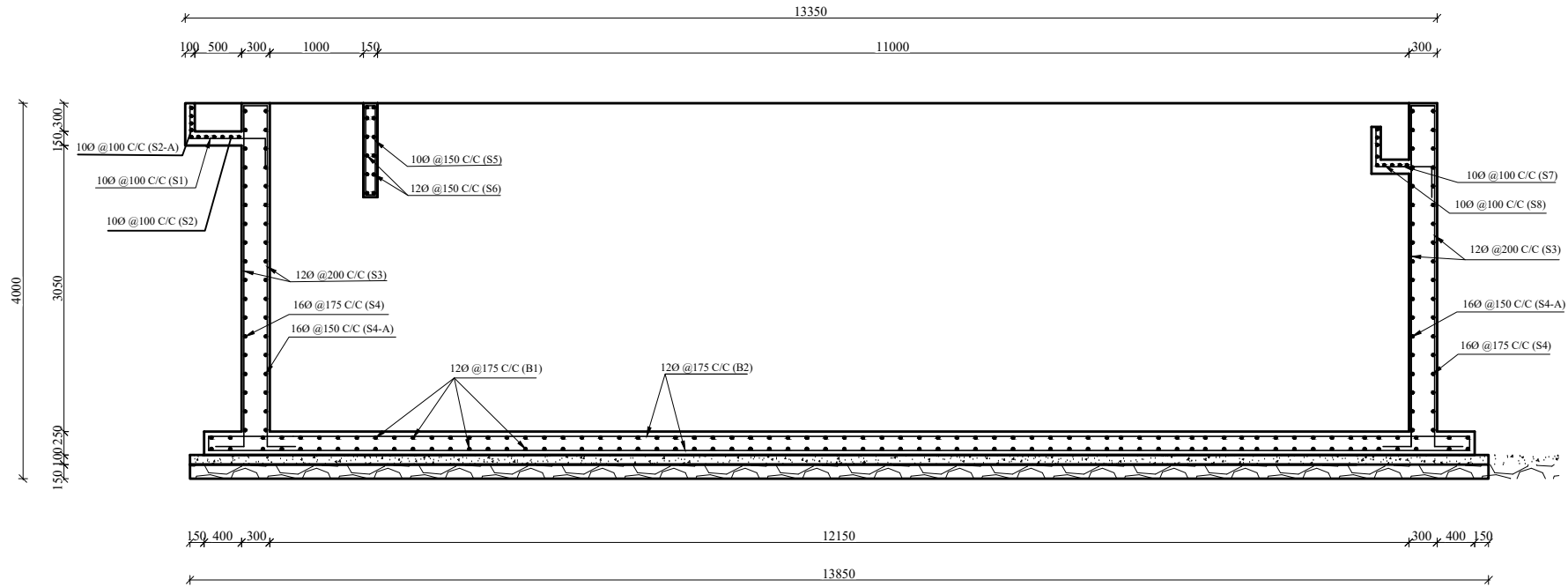
NOTE:  
 1) ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm  
 2) CONCRETE GRADE M25/20

Client:- GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU	Consultant:- Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd. Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu	Project Title:- Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project, Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur	Drawing Title:- SEDIMENTATION TANK CROSS SECTION AT X-X	DATE :		SIGNATURE	SCALE :	DWG No. :-	
				DESIGNED BY :				1:60	06
				DRAWN BY :					Sheet No. :-
				CHECKED BY :					02
				APPROVED BY :					



NOTE:  
1) ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm  
2) CONCRETE GRADE M25/20

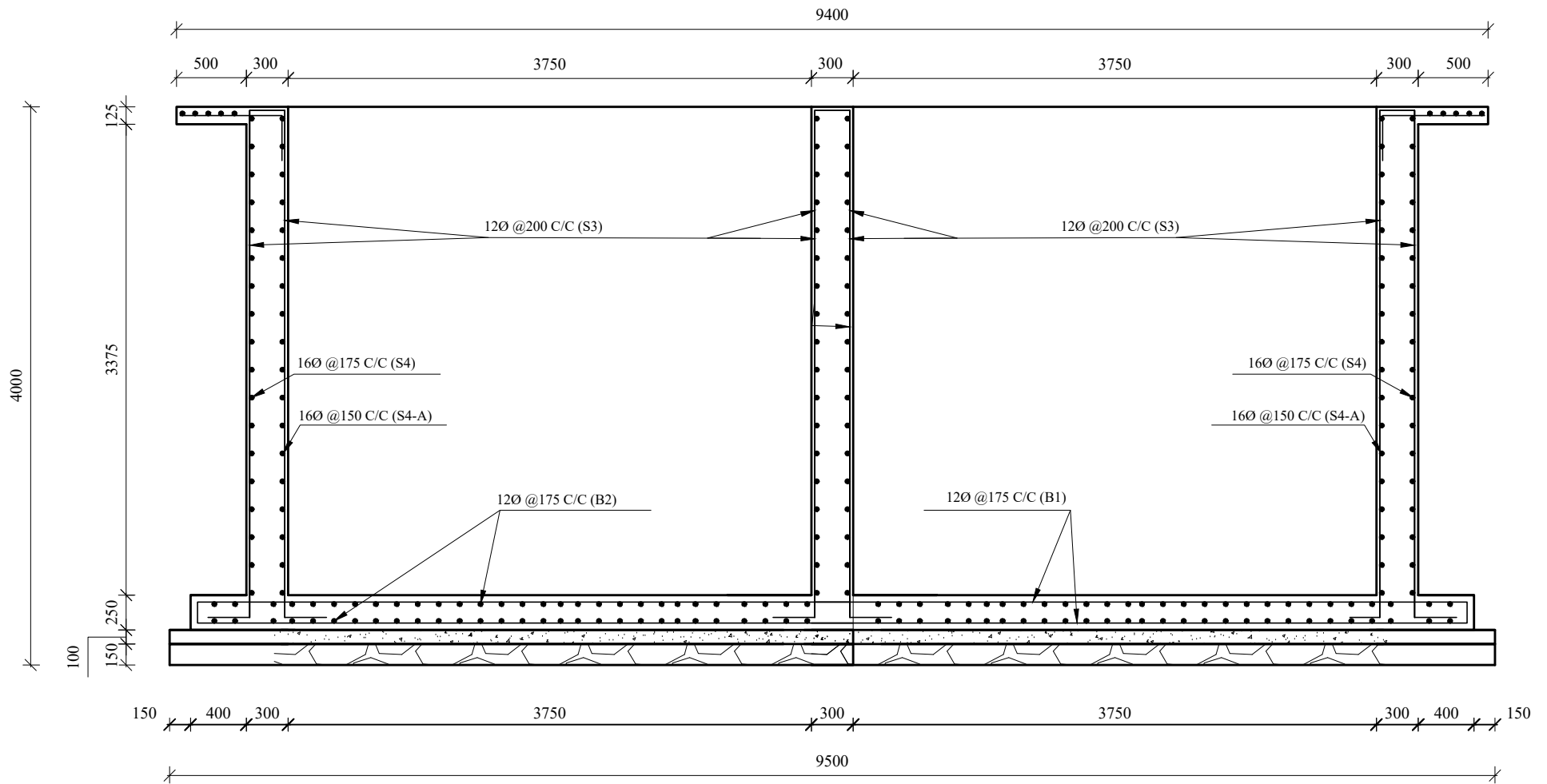
Client:- GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU	Consultant:- Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd. Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu	Project Title:- Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project, Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur	Drawing Title:- SEDIMENTATION TANK CROSS SECTION AT Y-Y	DATE : _____	SIGNATURE	SCALE :  1:50	DWG No. :- 06
				DESIGNED BY : _____			
				DRAWN BY : _____			
				CHECKED BY : _____			
APPROVED BY : _____		Sheet No. :- 03					



SECTION AT X-X  
(Scale 1:50)

NOTE:  
1) ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm  
2) CONCRETE GRADE M25/20

Client:- GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU	Consultant:- Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd. Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu	Project Title:- Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project, Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur	Drawing Title:- SEDIMENTATION TANK REINFORCEMENT DETAILS AT SECTION X-X	DATE : _____	SIGNATURE _____	SCALE : <b>1:50</b>	DWG No. :- <b>06</b>
				DESIGNED BY : _____			Sheet No. :- <b>04</b>
				DRAWN BY : _____			
				CHECKED BY : _____			
				APPROVED BY : _____			

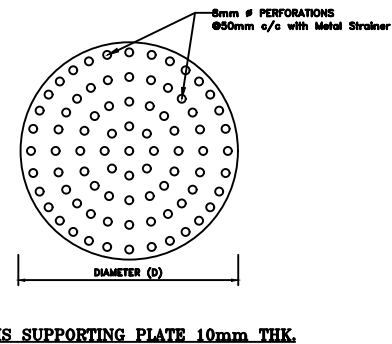
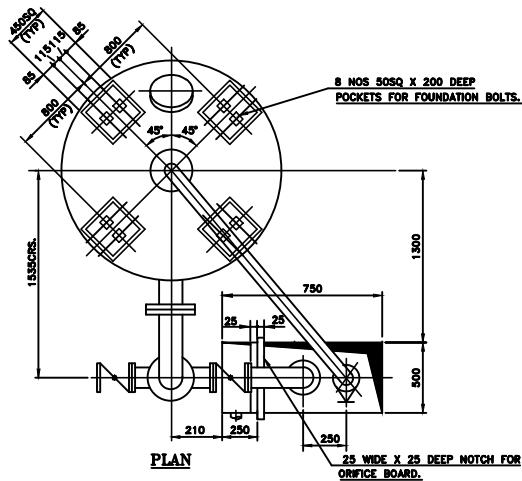
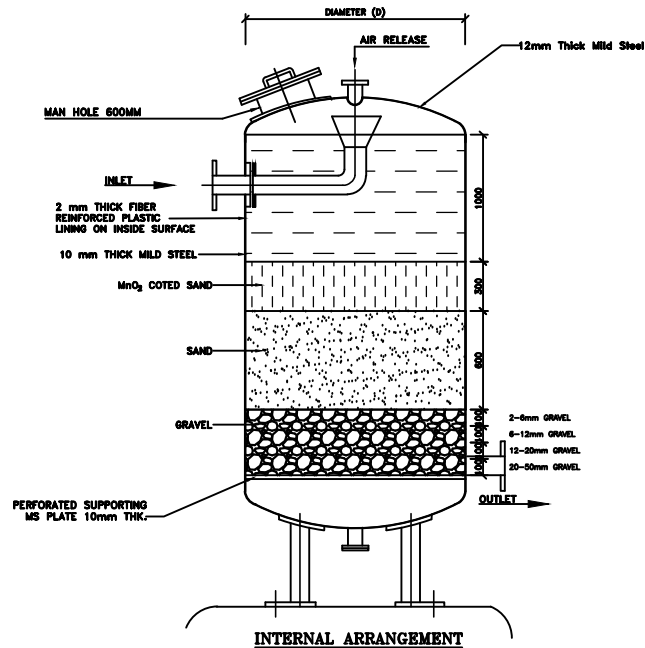
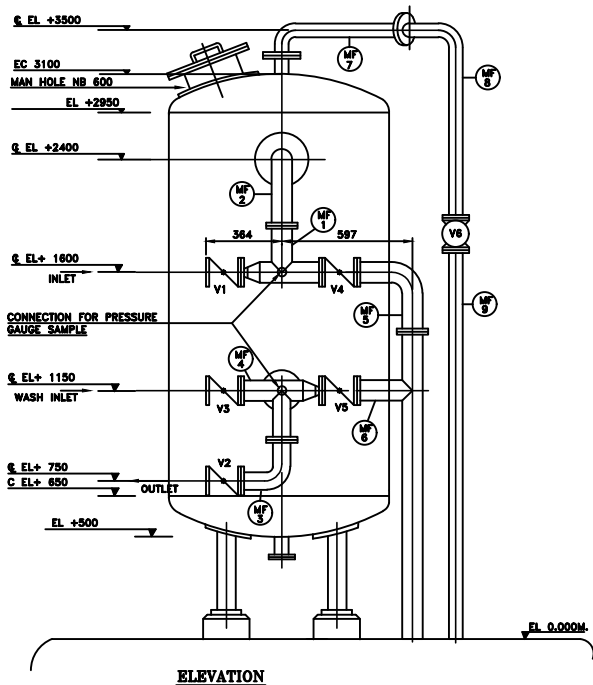


**SECTION AT Y-Y**

(Scale 1:30)

- NOTE:  
 1) ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm  
 2) CONCRETE GRADE M25/20

<b>Client:-</b> GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL MINISTRY OF WATER SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE MANAGEMENT WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SERVICE REGULATION SECTION PANIPOKHARI, KATHMANDU	<b>Consultant:-</b> Civil Tech Pvt. Ltd. Subidhanagar, Tinkune, Kathmandu	<b>Project Title:-</b> Phaidhoka Ganesh Water Quality Improvement Project, Changunarayan-2, Bhaktapur	<b>Drawing Title:-</b> SEDIMENTATION TANK REINFORCEMENT DETAILS AT SECTION Y-Y	DATE :	SIGNATURE	SCALE :	DWG No. :-
				DESIGNED BY :			1:30
				CHECKED BY :			Sheet No. :-
				APPROVED BY :			05



**VALVE SCHEDULE**

MARK	DESCRIPTION	NO	MATL.	TYPE
V1	RAW WATER INLET	1	D.I	BUTTERFLY
V2	FILTERED WATER OUTLET	1	"	"
V3	BACK WASH INLET	1	"	"
V4	BACK WASH OUTLET	1	"	"
V5	DRAIN	1	"	"
V6	AIR RELEASE	1	"	DIAPHRAGM
V7	PRESSURE GAUGE ISOLATION	2	G.M	SCRD.GLOBE
V8	SAMPLE	2	"	"

MARK	DESCRIPTION	VALVE SIZE
V1	RAW WATER INLET	150
V2	FILTERED WATER OUTLET	150
V3	BACK WASH INLET	150
V4	BACK WASH OUTLET	150
V5	DRAIN	150
V6	AIR RELEASE	25
V7	PRESSURE GAUGE ISOLATION	15
V8	SAMPLE	15

DESCRIPTION	SYSTEM
DIAMETER OF PRESSURE FILTER	2100

VALVE OPERATION

PROCESS	VALVE OPEN	VALVE CLOSED
FILTER IN OPERATION	V1 & V2	V3, V4, V5 & V6
BACK WASH	V3 & V4	V1, V2, V5 & V6
RINSING JUST AFTER BACK WASH	V1 & V5	V2, V3, V4 & V6
AT THE START OF EVERY OPERATION FOR AIR RELEASE	V6	-

(Note: All dimensions are in mm unless otherwise stated.)

# Personnel Requirements

Using Form PER-1 and PER-2 in Section IV (Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate it has personnel that meet the following requirements:

Sl. No.	Position	Required No	Academic Qualification	Total Work Experience (years)	Experience in Similar Works (years)
1	Civil Engineer	1	Bachelor's degree in civil Engineering	5	3
2	Civil Sub-Engineer	1	Diploma in Civil Engineering	5	3

# Equipment Requirements

Using Form EQU in Section IV(Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate it has the key equipment listed below:

Sl. No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number Requirement
1	Excavator	1
2	Concrete Mixer	1

**SECTION-VII**  
**Bill of Quantities**

## **Preamble of Bill of Quantities**

### **A. General**

1. The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured by the Contractor and verified by the Project Manager and valued at the rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Project Manager may fix within the terms of the Contract.
3. For any item for which measurement is based on records made before or during construction the records shall be prepared and agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor. Should the Contractor carry out such work without the prior agreement of the Engineer, the Engineer may request the Contractor to carry out investigations to confirm the extent of the work and the quantity of work certified for payment shall be solely at the Engineer's discretion. The cost of any such investigation shall be borne by the Contractor.
4. The rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities shall, except as otherwise provided under the Contract, include all construction equipment, labor, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
5. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities.
6. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
7. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bill of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities. The Specification Clause references where given in the item description of the Bills of Quantities are for the convenience of bidders and generally refer to the principal relevant- specification clause but do not necessarily represent the whole of the specification requirements for the work required within the item. The presence of a Specification clause reference shall not in any way reduce the Bidders obligation to complete work in accordance with all the requirements of the Specification.
8. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Project Manager in accordance with the Conditions of Contract.
9. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with the Specifications.
10. The abbreviations and symbols used in this Bill of Quantities are:

*[Insert as applicable]*

## **B. Day work Schedule**

### **a) General**

1. Work shall not be executed on a day work basis except by written order of the Project Manager. Bidders shall enter basic rates for day work items in the Schedules. These rates shall apply to any quantity of day work ordered by the Project Manager. Nominal quantities have been indicated against each item of day work, and the extended total for day work shall, be carried forward as a Provisional Sum to the Summary Total Bid Amount. Unless otherwise adjusted, payments for day work shall be subject to price adjustment in accordance with the provisions in the Conditions of Contract.

### **b) Day work Labor**

1. In calculating payments due to the Contractor for the execution of day works, the hours for labor will be reckoned from the time of arrival of the labor at the job site to execute the particular item of day work to the time of departure from the job site, but excluding meal breaks and rest periods. Only the time of classes of labor directly doing work ordered by the Project Manager and are competent to perform such work will be measured. The time of gangers (charge hands) actually doing work with the gangs will also be measured but not the time of foremen or other supervisory personnel.
2. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of the total time that labor is employed on day work, calculated at the basis rates entered by it in the " SCHEDULE OF DAY WORK RATES: 1. LABOR". The rates for labor shall be deemed to cover all costs to the Contractor including (but not limited to) i) the amount of wages paid to such labor, transportation time, overtime, subsistence allowances, ii) any sums paid to or on behalf of such labor for social benefits in accordance with Nepal law, iii) Contractor's profit, overheads, superintendence, liabilities and insurance and iv) charges incidental to the foregoing.

### **c) Day work Equipment**

1. The Contractor shall be entitled to payments in respect of Constructional Plant already on site and employed on day work at the basis rental rates entered by him in the "SCHEDULE OF DAY WORK RATES:2 EQUIPMENT ". The said rates shall be deemed to include due and complete allowance for depreciation, interest, indemnity and insurance, repairs, maintenance, supplies, fuel, lubricant, and other consumables and all overhead, profit and administrative costs related to the use of such equipment. The cost of drivers, operators and assistants also shall be included in the rate of the equipment and no separately payment shall be made for it.
2. In calculating the payment due to the Contractor for Constructional Plant employed on day work, only the actual number of working hours will be eligible for payment, except that where applicable and agreed with the Project Manager, the travelling time from the part of the Site where the Construction Plant was located when ordered by the Project Manager to be employed on day work and the time for return journey there to shall be included for payment.

### **d) Day work Materials**

1. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of materials used for day work (except for materials for which the cost is included in the percentage addition to labor costs as detailed heretofore), at the rates entered by him in the "SCHEDULE OF DAY WORK RATES: 3 MATERIALS" and shall be deemed to include overhead charges and profit as follows;
  - (i) the rates for materials shall be calculated on the basis of the invoiced price, freight, insurance, handling expenses, damage, losses, etc. and shall provide for delivery to store for stockpiling at the Site.
  - (ii) the cost of hauling materials for use on work ordered to be carried out as day work, from the store or stockpile on the Site to the place where it is to be used also shall be include in the same rate.

## **Provisional Sums**

A general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) may be made by including a provisional sum in the Summary Bill of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a provisional sum in the Summary Bill of Quantities. The inclusion of such provisional sums often facilitates budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises. Where such provisional sums or contingency allowances are used, the SCC should state the manner in which they will be used, and under whose authority (usually the Project Manager's).

The estimated cost of specialized work to be carried out, or of special goods to be supplied, by other contractors should be indicated in the relevant part of the Bill of Quantities as a particular provisional sum with an appropriate brief description. A separate procurement procedure is normally carried out by the Employer to select such specialized contractors. To provide an element of competition among the Bidders in respect of any facilities, amenities, attendance, etc., to be provided by the successful Bidder as prime Contractor for the use and convenience of the specialist contractors, each related provisional sum should be followed by an item in the Bill of Quantities inviting the Bidder to quote a sum for such amenities, facilities, attendance, etc.

# Bill of Quantities

## 1 Provisional Sum

Procurement Item Details					
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate(NPR)	Amount(NPR)
1	Insurances for the loss of damage to works, plant, material, equipment, property and personal injury or death and as stipulated in contract Data	P.S.	1.0	250000.0	250,000.00
2	Utility Diversion (Provisional )i.e.Utility relocation, reinstallation etc	P.S.	1.0	100000.0	100,000.00
3	Compliance with contract but not covered by BoQ	P.S.	1.0	250000.0	250,000.00

## 2 Construction work

### 2.1 Water Supply System

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
1	Provide and maintain cube testing facilities including moulds for the duration of the contract and preparation and testing of cubes, marking, curing, storing and transport to lab for tests and maintain full records (Equipment and moulds to remain in the contractor's property), Paid as number of cubes for all complete work as per instruction of Engineer. (Spec. 1.4)	no.	50.0			
2	Provide photographs (Digital CD) and colour prints PHOTO in A4 size photo paper for inclusion in periodic progress report to the satisfaction of the engineer specification.( 6 sheet A4 size color Photo Paper @300.00 - per months)	Months	12.0			
3	Testing and Commencing of entire system as specified in the Conditions of Contract for at least 7 days.	L.S.	1.0			
4	Provide safety equipment for the Engineer at the site office of the types and number specified in the Specification.	Months	12.0			
5	Site Clearance :- Excavating 15-20 cm of the top soil including disposal outside of the site for 1 m <sup>3</sup> .	Sq.m.	519.75			
6	Earthwork in excavation including a lead of 10 m and a lift of 1.5 m in all type of Soil as per drawing, specification and instruction of engineer	Cu.m.	99.39			
7	Earthwork in excavation including a lead of 10 m and a lift of 1.5 m in all type of Soil . (By combination of manual work and machinery work)	Cu.m.	866.63			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
8	Earth filling, including a lead of 10m, with ordinary soil in 15 cm thick layers including spreading and manual compaction after each layer for 1 m <sup>3</sup> . without watering.	Cu.m.	6.56			
9	Earthwork in back filling for pipe line trench with compaction in layers of 20cm with water sprinkling and site clearance in ordinary soil	Cu.m.	304.46			
10	Single Layer Flat brick soling in base with sand	Sq.m.	22.92			
11	Dry Stone Soling for Foundation of Structure	Cu.m.	60.44			
12	Brick masonry works with supplying bricks, making C/S mortar of 1:4 & construction of brick walls of chimney bhatta complete works.	Cu.m.	54.6			
13	Rubble masonry works incl. supply of stone, preparing C/S mortar of 1:4 & construction of wall upto 5m high for haulage distance of 10 m.	Cu.m.	406.48			
14	M10 Grade (1:3:6 mix by volume) concrete work in foundation, vertical walls incl. supply of materials & haulage upto 30 m.	Cu.m.	40.36			
15	M15 Grade (1:2:4 mix by volume) concrete work in foundation & vertical walls incl. supply of materials & haulage upto 30 m.	Cu.m.	37.04			
16	M20 Grade (1:1.5:3 mix) concrete work upto 3m height, foundation, beam, slabs & walls incl. supply of materials & haulage upto 30 m.	Cu.m.	13.02			
17	M25 Grade (1:1:2 mix) concrete work upto 3m height, foundation, beam, slabs & walls incl. supply of materials & haulage upto 30 m.	Cu.m.	121.71			
18	Cutting, bending, placing in position & binding by GI Wire of reinforcement steel bars for RCC incl. supply of materials & haulage upto 30 m.	Kg	15869.38			
19	Making wooden forms for foundation incl. supply & selection of material, fixing, nailing, placing separators, dismantling forms for lead of 30m	Sq.m.	99.68			
20	Making wooden forms for building incl. supply & selection of material, fixing, nailing placing separators, dismantling forms for lead upto 30m	Sq.m.	724.93			
21	Making and fixing Sal Woodworks for frames including fixing (Size of frame 100*75 mm)	Cu.m.	0.04			
22	Making and fixing 38 mm thick Sal Wood frame for Paneled door shutter (Size of shutter 1.07*1.982 m)	Sq.m.	2.52			
23	3 mm thick fine cement rubbing works (Neat Cement Punning)	Sq.m.	494.38			
24	12.5 mm thick plastering works with 1:3 cement Sand mortar on Wall and Floor	Sq.m.	467.99			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
25	12.5 mm thick plastering works with 1:4 cement Sand mortar on Wall and floor	Sq.m.	501.66			
26	Application of double coat Water Proof Cement paint on top of single coat white cement paint (as a primer) on plastered surface	Sq.m.	640.94			
27	Prepared enamel paint application of double coat on top of single coat of primer	Sq.m.	8.0			
28	Supply & Fixation of 65mm Dia. Medium Class GI pipe for the Hand Rail Purpose incl. jointing by GI fittings, welding & embedding in RCC post.	m.	160.65			
29	Sheet Moulding Compound (SMC) Manhole cover (Frame X cover: 670mm X 570mm-Square-Yellow and Grey-5 ton capacity)	no.	4.0			
30	Supplying, laying and installation of MS ladder (40x40 mm) as per drawing, specification and instruction of engineer all complete	no.	3.0			
31	Supply, installation, testing & commissioning of Vertical Pressure Filter with diameter 2100 mm & height 2600 mm both end fitted with machine made dish ends, fabricated from MS, Shell plate thickness 8 mm machine made dish end plate thickness of 10 mm all complete works	no.	2.0			
32	Supply and installation of multigrade filter media ;300 mm thick MnO2 coated sand	kg	12000.0			
33	Supply and installation of multigrade filter media ; 600 mm thick Filter sand (Effective size 0.2-0.3 mm & Cu=5)	kg	20000.0			
34	Supply and installation of multigrade filter media ; 100 mm thick 2-6 mm gravel	kg	6000.0			
35	Supply and installation of multigrade filter media ; 100 mm thick 6-12 mm gravel	kg	6000.0			
36	Supply and installation of multigrade filter media ; 100 mm thick 12-20 mm gravel	kg	6000.0			
37	Supply and installation of multigrade filter media ; 100 mm thick 20-50 mm gravel	kg	6000.0			
38	Aluminium Swing door (101.6 mm*44mm*1.5mm) with 5mm th. panel) all complete	Sq.m.	1.58			
39	Aluminium Sliding Window with sliding ventilation(101.6 mm*44mm*1.5mm) with 5mm th. clear glass all complete	Sq.m.	6.3			
40	Supply & laying of ceramic tiles of approved color in 1:4 c/s mortar	Sq.m.	12.08			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
41	Supply & Installation of all kitchen & bathroom set (including orissa pan, flushing cistern, wash basin, soap box, looking mirror, taps, shower & plumbing) all complete as directed by engineer	LS	1.0			
42	Electrification works (Wiring, Switch board, Power Socket, Main switch, Fans, Bulbs with holders, inside outside complete electrification works as per technical direction) in pump operator's house all complete	LS	1.0			
43	Supply and fabrication of MS square pipe(10mm x 10mm) grill works as per drawing, specification and instruction of Engineer all complete	Kg	36.22			
44	Supply and installation of Chemical Mixing Motor with Gear Box, 1 HP, 220-230 V, 50 Hz, 150 RPM	no.	5.0			
45	Supply and installation of Chemical Dosing pump ,Minimum flow rates 7 lit/hr and max. 18lit/hr with min. 1 bar and max. 16 bar pressure with inbuilt level sensor which trips the pump in case of low level of chlorine dosing tank. Pump Head: PVDF, Diaphragm: PTEF, Stroke Per minute: 300, Suction/Discharge: 4/6 mm	no.	4.0			
46	Supply and installation of Chlorine Mixing Tank ,PVC tank of Size 200 ltr	no.	8.0			
47	Supply and installation of Chemical Mixing Agitator, 316 grade stainless steel solid rod, 16 mm dia, speed 75 RPM, Resin Laminated	no.	5.0			
48	Supply and installation of Metal (MS) Structure with Primer and Enamel Coating with Nut Bolt	kg	375.0			
49	Supply and installation of Electric Power Cable (covered with insulated pipe length- 25 mtr) to chemical mixing motor with motor starter switch	LS	5.0			
50	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe and fitting; Tank nipple, 25mm size, for flushing and outlet of chlorine tank	No.	8.0			
51	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe and fitting; Tank nipple, 40 mm size, for flushing and outlet of mixing tank (inlet of chlorine tank)	No.	8.0			
52	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe and fitting; Ball Valve, 25mm size, for flushing and outlet of chlorine tank	No.	8.0			
53	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe and fitting; Ball Valve, 40mm size, for flushing and outlet of mixing tank (inlet of chlorine tank)	No.	8.0			
54	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe and fitting; Female Thread Adopter, 25mm size, for flushing and outlet of chlorine tank	No.	8.0			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
55	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe and fitting; Female Thread Adopter, 40mm size, for flushing of mixing tank	No.	4.0			
56	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe ;40mm size length 1.5m	m.	6.0			
57	Supply and installation of UPVC Pipe, 25mm size length 1.5m	m.	6.0			
58	Bleaching Powder 1 Bag for trial and test ,25 kg Polybag 33% Chlorine content	Kg	50.0			
59	Test Kit ,Free Residual Chlorine Test Kit for 100 tests	No.	2.0			
60	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. GI Pipe, medium duty	m.	90.0			
61	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. DI Sulice Valve	No.	14.0			
62	Supply and installation of 200 mm dia. DI Pipe, double flanged	m.	20.0			
63	Supply and installation of 200 mm dia. DI Elbow	no.	10.0			
64	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. DI Elbow	no.	18.0			
65	Supply and installation of 200 mm dia. DI Butterfly Valve	no.	2.0			
66	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. DI Flange	no.	30.0			
67	Supply and installation of 200 mm dia. DI Flange	no.	4.0			
68	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. DI pipe double flanged, inlet/outlet/backwash/drain	m.	30.0			
69	Supply and installation of Double flanged butterfly valve PN16, inlet/outlet/backwash/drain, 150 mm dia.	no.	10.0			
70	Supply and installation of 25 mm dia. GM valve for air release	no.	2.0			
71	Supply and installation of Pressure gauge(0-15kg/cm2)	no.	2.0			
72	Supply and installation of 15 mm dia. GM valve for sample water	no.	2.0			
73	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. DI flange	no.	20.0			
74	Supply and installation of 150 mm dia. DI Duck Foot 90 degree Bend	no	1.0			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
75	Standard manhole cover 60×60 cm ø with metal frame	no.	6.0			
76	Machine made GI chain link of mesh size 3"x3" 10SWG wire, 40mm dia. MC MS black pipe post (@2m c/c) in 25x25x4 mm MS angle frame (2mx1.2m) & 3x20mm MS strip welding, 1 coat red oxide primer and 2 coat enamel painting of MS units and fixing as per drawing all complete.	Sq.m	150.0			
77	Iron Gate as per drawing and Specification and instruction of an Engineer	kg	250.0			
78	Submersible Motor Pump with 50 Hz, 3 phase, motor star delta connection. Pumping Discharge (Q)-10 LPS @ Delivery of Total Head (H)-35-40m; at efficiency 75-80%	no.	4.0			
79	Submersible Motor Pump with 50 Hz, 3 phase, motor star delta connection. Pumping Discharge (Q)-20 LPS @ Delivery of Total Head (H)-45-50m; at efficiency 75-80%	no.	2.0			
80	Sob-tech Control Panel, 3phase, 380-415 volt, 50Hz (in line connection for 10 HP motor/pumps) DoL CONNECTION with MCB, 3phase & ON/Trip Indicating Lamps, Start/Stop P/Bs, Cooling Fans, Control MCCB, Suitable size Enclosure Indoor type wall mounted fabricated in MS 1.6 /2mm thick sheet dully powder coated with Dry Run Protection. (Relay Range-15-35 Amp)	no.	4.0			
81	Sob-tech Control Panel, 3phase, 380-415 volt, 50Hz (in line connection for 20 HP motor/pumps) STAR_DELTA CONNECTION with MCB, 3phase & ON/Trip Indicating Lamps, Start/Stop P/Bs, Cooling Fans, Control MCCB, Suitable size Enclosure Indoor type wall mounted fabricated in MS 1.6 /2mm thick sheet dully powder coated with Dry Run Protection. (Relay Range-25-50 Amp)	no.	2.0			
82	Float Ball (Switch) with 30m, 3x22 PVC insulated copper sencer cable for Dry-Run protection.	no.	6.0			
83	700MM x 600MM x 200MM Size Main Distribution Panel Board for up to 10/15 HP Pump Fabricated out of 16swg m/s sheet metal, Separate compartment for Incoming & Outgoing Feeder, Lockable Double Door Front Openable, Floor Mounted Type. With TPNE Copper Bus bar and Internal wiring, Angle Stand with 25A FP Change Over switch Incoming, 50A, 4 pole CONECTOR, 3 set of Volt/ Amp Meter Digital Type, RYB Indication Lamp, Control Fuse and Wiring Materials, 1 set of Enclosure with wiring and cable shoe.	no.	2.0			

Procurement Item Details

SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
84	700MM x 600MM x 200MM Size Main Distribution Panel Board for up to 20/25 HP Pump Fabricated out of 16swg m/s sheet metal, Separate compartment for Incoming & Outgoing Feeder, Lockable Double Door Front Openable, Floor Mounted Type. With TPNE Copper Bus bar and Internal wiring, Angle Stand with 45A FP Change Over switch Incoming, 100A TPNE Copper Bus bar, 3 set of Volt/ Amp Meter Digital Type, RYB Indication Lamp, Control Fuse and Wiring Materials, 1 set of Enclosure with wiring and cable shoe.	no.	1.0			
85	600MM x 400MM x 200MM Size Outdoor Terminal Bus bar Board Fabricated out of 16swg m/s sheet metal, Suitable Space for Connection of Incoming & Outgoing Cable, Lockable Double Door Front Openable, Floor Mounted Type. With TPNE Copper Bus bar and Internal wiring, Angle Stand with followings for 10/15 HP Pump with 50A, 4 pole CONECTOR & wiring materials, 1 set of Enclosure with wiring and cable shoe.	no.	4.0			
86	600MM x 500MM x 200MM Size Outdoor Terminal Bus bar Board Fabricated out of 16swg m/s sheet metal, Suitable Space for Connection of Incoming & Outgoing Cable, Lockable Double Door Front Openable, Floor Mounted Type. With TPNE Copper Bus bar and Internal wiring, Angle Stand with followings for 20/25 HP Pump with 75A, 4 pole CONECTOR & wiring materials, 1 set of Enclosure with wiring and cable shoe.	no.	2.0			
87	Supply and installation of 6 Sqmm, 3core PVC un-armod copper cable	m.	80.0			
88	Supply and installation of 10 Sqmm, 3core PVC un-armod copper cable	m.	40.0			
89	MS Pipe, ERW pipes with thickness 6mm (minimum) DN 300 mm	m.	6.0			
90	MS Pipe, ERW pipes with thickness 6mm (minimum) DN 150 mm	m.	6.0			
91	Seamless Bend Seamless (110-900), ASTM-40 DN 150 mm for housing	no.	3.0			
92	Seamless Bend Seamless (110-900), ASTM-40 DN 100 mm for pumping main	no.	3.0			
93	Seamless Tee, ASTM-40 DN 100 mm	no.	2.0			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
94	GI pipe heavy duty DN 100 mm-for Riser mains	m.	10.0			
95	Cast Steel Gate Valve, Class 300 confirming to BS:1414 or equivalent. Hydraulic Test pressure: Body 76 kg/cm2, Seat 55 kg/cm2, including ISOD Flange, Nut & bolt, Gasket with standard size and specification; DN 100 mm	no.	3.0			
96	Cast Steel Non-return Valve (NRV), Class 300 confirming to BS:1414 or equivalent. Hydraulic Test pressure: Body 76 kg/cm2, Seat 55 kg/cm2, including ISOD Flange, Nut & bolt, Gasket with standard size and specification;DN 100 mm	no.	2.0			
97	Pressure Gauge, wet dial type, working pressure of 500 kg/cm2 with complete set of accessories for 1/2" dia connection are socket with guide and bal valve.	no.	2.0			
98	DI Sluice Valve (DIN STD3352, DN 100 mm)	no.	2.0			
99	DI mechanical coupling; DN 100 mm	no.	2.0			
100	MS Flange Set, MS ISOD Flange, ERW, 22 mm thick flange set with Nut & Bolt ;DN 300 mm	no.	1.0			
101	MS Flange Set, MS ISOD Flange, ERW, 22 mm thick flange set with Nut & Bolt ;DN 150 mm-for Gantry	no.	2.0			
102	MS Blind Flange Set, MS ISOD, ERW, 22 mm thick flange set with Nut & Bolt for Pipe Sump-well; DN 300 mm	no.	2.0			
103	MS Dish Plate, DN300 mm, MS, ERW, 12 mm thick for Pipe Sump-well end plugging.	no.	2.0			
104	GI Pipes (Medium Class), DN150 mm, for GANTRY	no.	1.0			
105	Forzed Steel Nut & Bolt diffrent size	kg	5.0			
106	Chain Pulley Block, 2.0 ton for GANTRY	no.	1.0			
107	Installation, Testing and Commissioning of Submersible Pump/ Motor, Cable, Connector-box and Control Panel including seting of Valves, Pressure Valves all complete works(cutting, bending, welding) with water-proofing tap, binding tap, Cable shoe and wall nut, etc.	set	2.0			
108	Fabrication, Installation, Testing and Commissioning of Pipe Sump-well for Submersible Pump/ Motor with setting of Riser pipes with Discharge Bends. (300x250 mm Dia, 6 m long)	set	2.0			

Procurement Item Details						
SL. No	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bidder's Rate (NPR)	Bidder's Rate (in words)	Total Amount (NPR)
109	Fabrication and Installation of 150mm dia GI Pipe GANTRY for installation and maintenance of Submersible Pump/ Motor at Pumping Station. (150 mm Dia GI Pipe, 6 m high)	set	1.0			
Total of Procurement Items						
<b>Total Item Price</b>						
<b>VAT</b>						
<b>Grand Total</b>						

## Part III: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT

# Table of Clauses

<b>A. General</b> .....	
1. Definitions .....	
2. Interpretation .....	
3. Language and Law .....	
4. Contract Agreement .....	
5. Assignment .....	
6. Care and Supply of Documents .....	
7. Confidential Details .....	
8. Compliance with Laws .....	
9. Joint and Several Liability .....	
10. Project Manager's Decisions .....	
11. Delegation .....	
12. Communications .....	
13. Subcontracting .....	
14. Other Contractors .....	
15 Personnel and Equipment .....	
16. Employer's and Contractor's Risk .....	
17. Employer's Risks .....	
18. Contractor's Risks .....	
19. Insurance .....	
20. Site Investigation Reports .....	
21. Contractor to Construct the Works .....	
22. The Works to Be Completed within intended Completion Date .....	
23. Design by contractor and Approval by the Project Manager .....	
24. Safety, Security and Protection of the Environment .....	
25. Discoveries .....	
26. Possession of the Site .....	
27. Access to the Site .....	
28. Instructions, Inspections and Audits .....	
29. Dispute Settlement .....	
30. Procedures for Disputes .....	
<b>B. Staff and Labor</b> .....	
31. Forced Labor .....	
32. Child Labor .....	
33. Nondiscrimination and Equal Opportunity .....	
<b>B. Time Control</b> .....	
34. Program .....	
35. Extension of the IntendedCompletion Date .....	
36. Acceleration .....	
37. Delays Ordered by the Project Manager .....	
38. Management Meetings .....	
39. Early Warning .....	
<b>C. Quality Control</b> .....	
40. Identifying Defects .....	
41. Tests .....	
42. Correction of Defects .....	
43. Uncorrected Defects .....	

**D. Cost Control .....**

- 44. Contract Price .....
- 45. Changes in the Contract Price .....
- 46. Variations .....
- 47. Cash Flow Forecasts .....
- 48. Payment Certificates .....
- 49. Payments .....
- 50. Compensation Events .....
- 51. Tax .....
- 52. Currency .....
- 53. Price Adjustment .....
- 54. Retention .....
- 55. Liquidated Damages .....
- 56. Bonus .....
- 57. Advance Payment .....
- 58. Securities .....
- 59. Dayworks .....
- 60. Cost of Repairs .....

**F. Force Majeure .....**

- 61. Definition of Force Majeure .....
- 62. Notice of Force Majeure .....
- 63. Duty to Minimize Delay .....
- 64. Consequences of Force Majeure .....
- 65. Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor .....
- 66. Optional Termination, Payment and Release .....
- 67. Release from Performance .....

**G. Finishing the Contract .....**

- 68. Completion .....
- 69. Taking Over .....
- 70. Final Account .....
- 71. Operating and Maintenance Manuals .....
- 72. Termination .....
- 73. Fraud and Corruption .....
- 74. Black Listing .....
- 75. Payment upon Termination .....
- 76. Property .....
- 77. Release from Performance .....
- 78. Suspension of DP Loan/Credit/Grant .....
- 79. Eligibility .....
- 80. Project Manager's Duties and Authorities .....
- 81. Quarries and Spoil Dumps .....
- 82. Local Taxation .....
- 83. Value Added Tax .....
- 84. Income Taxes on Staff .....
- 85. Duties, Taxes and Royalties .....
- 86. Member of Government, etc, not Personally Liable .....
- 87. Approval of Use of Explosives .....
- 89. Permission for Blasting .....
- 90. Records of Explosives .....
- 91. Traffic Diversion .....

## SECTION-VIII

### General Conditions of Contract

# General Conditions of Contract

This Section provides the General Conditions of Contract that will apply to the Contract for which the Biding document is issued.

<b>A. General</b>	
1. Definitions	<p>1.1 Boldface type is used to identify defined terms.</p> <p>(a) The <b>Accepted Contract Amount</b> means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.</p> <p>(b) The <b>Activity Schedule</b> is a schedule of the activities comprising the construction, installation, testing, and commissioning of the Works in a lump sum contract. It includes a lump sum price for each activity, which is used for valuations and for assessing the effects of Variations and Compensation Events.</p> <p>(c) <b>Bill of Quantities</b> means the priced and completed Bill of Quantities forming part of the Bid.</p> <p>(d) <b>Compensation Events</b> are those defined in GCC 50 hereunder.</p> <p>(e) The <b>Completion Date</b> is the date of completion of the Works as certified by the Project Manager, in accordance with GCC 68.1.</p> <p>(f) The <b>Contract</b> is the Contract between the Employer and the Contractor to execute, complete, and maintain the Works. It consists of the documents listed in GCC 2.3 below.</p> <p>(g)The <b>Contractor</b> is the party whose Bid to carry out the Works has been accepted by the Employer.</p> <p>(h)The <b>Contractor's Bid</b> is the completed bidding document submitted by the Contractor to the Employer.</p> <p>(i)The <b>Contract Price</b> is the Accepted Contract Amount stated in the Letter of Acceptance and thereafter as adjusted in accordance with the Contract.</p> <p>(j) <b>Days</b> are calendar days; months are calendar-months.</p> <p>(k) <b>Dayworks</b> are varied work inputs subject to payment on a time basis for the Contractor's employees and Equipment, in addition to payments for associated Materials and Plant.</p> <p>(l) A <b>Defect</b> is any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.</p> <p>(m) The <b>Defects Liability Certificate</b> is the certificate issued by Project Manager upon correction of defects by the Contractor.</p> <p>(n) The <b>Defects Liability Period</b> is the period calculated from the Completion Date where the Contractor remains responsible for remedying defects.</p> <p>(o) <b>Drawings</b> include calculations and other information provided or approved by the Project Manager for the execution of the Contract.</p> <p>(p) The <b>Employer</b> is the party who employs the Contractor to carry out the Works, as <b>specified in the SCC</b>.</p> <p>(q) <b>Equipment</b> is the Contractor's machinery and vehicles brought temporarily to the Site to construct the Works.</p> <p>(r) <b>Force Majeure</b> means an exceptional event or circumstance: which is beyond a Party's control; which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract; which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably</p>

have avoided or overcome; and, which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.

(s) The **Initial Contract Price** is the Contract Price listed in the Employer's Letter of Acceptance.

(t) **In writing** or **written** means hand written, type written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in permanent record.

(u) The **Intended Completion Date** is the date on which it is intended that the Contractor shall complete the Works. The Intended Completion Date is **specified in the SCC**. The Intended Completion Date may be revised only by the Project Manager by issuing an extension of time or an acceleration order.

(v) **Letter of Acceptance** means the formal acceptance by the Employer of the Bid and denotes the formation of the contract at the date of acceptance.

(w) **Materials** are all supplies, including consumables, used by the Contractor for incorporation in the Works.

(x) **Party** means the Employer or the Contractor, as the context requires.

(y) **SCC** means Special Conditions of Contract

(aa) **Plant** is any integral part of the Works that shall have a mechanical, electrical, chemical, or biological function.

(bb) The **Project Manager** is the person **named in the SCC** (or any other competent person appointed by the Employer and notified to the Contractor, to act in replacement of the Project Manager) who is responsible for supervising the execution of the Works and administering the Contract.

(cc) **Retention Money** means the aggregate of all monies retained by the Employer pursuant to GCC 54.1.

(dd) **Schedules** means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Letter of Bids, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bill of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.

(ee) The **Site** is the area defined as such in the SCC

(ff) **Site Investigation Reports** are those that were included in the bidding documents and are factual and interpretative reports about the surface and subsurface conditions at the Site.

(gg) **Specification** means the Specification of the Works included in the Contract and any modification or addition made or approved by the Project Manager.

(hh) The **Start Date** is given **in the SCC**. It is the latest date when the Contractor shall commence execution of the Works. It does not necessarily coincide with any of the Site Possession Dates.

(ii) A **Subcontractor** is a person or corporate body who has a Contract with the Contractor to carry out a part of the work in the Contract, which includes work on the Site.

(jj) **Temporary Works** are works designed, constructed, installed, and removed by the Contractor that are needed for construction or installation of the Works.

(kk) A **Variation** is an instruction given by the Project Manager which varies the Works

(ll) The **Works** are what the Contract requires the Contractor to construct, install, and turn over to the Employer, as **defined in the SCC**.

2. Interpretation	<p>2.1 In interpreting these GCC, singular also means plural, male also means female or neuter, and the other way around. Headings have no significance. Words have their normal meaning under the language of the Contract unless specifically defined. The Project Manager shall provide instructions clarifying queries about these GCC.</p> <p>2.2 If sectional completion is <b>specified in the SCC</b>, references in the GCC to the Works, the Completion Date, and the Intended Completion Date apply to any Section of the Works (other than references to the Completion Date and Intended Completion Date for the whole of the Works).</p> <p>2.3 The documents forming the Contract shall be interpreted in the following order of priority:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Contract Agreement,</li> <li>(b) Letter of Acceptance,</li> <li>(c) Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid,</li> <li>(d) Special Conditions of Contract,</li> <li>(e) General Conditions of Contract,</li> <li>(f) Specifications,</li> <li>(g) Drawings,</li> <li>(h) Bill of Quantities (or Schedules of Prices for lump sum contracts), and</li> <li>(i) Any other document <b>listed in the SCC</b> as forming part of the Contract.</li> </ul>
3. Language and Law	<p>3.1 The language of the Contract and the law governing the Contract are <b>stated in the SCC</b>.</p> <p>1.2. Throughout the execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall comply with the import of goods and services prohibitions in the Employer's country when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, the Borrower's Country prohibits any import of goods from, or any payments to, a particular country, person, or entity. Where the borrower's country prohibits payments to a particular firm or for particular goods by such an act of compliance, that firm may be excluded.</li> </ul>
4. Contract Agreement	<p>4.1 The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 15 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, unless the Special Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the attached Contract forms in Section X.</p>
5. Assignment	<p>5.1 Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party</p>

	<p>(a) may assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party; and</p> <p>(b) may, as security in favor of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.</p>
6. Care and Supply of Documents	6.1 The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, one copy of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.
	6.2 Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer six copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.
	6.3 The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.
	6.4 If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.
7. Confidential Details	7.1 The Contractor's and the Employer's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify the Contractor's compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.
	7.2 Each of them shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.
	7.3 Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor may furnish to its Subcontractor(s) such documents, data and other information it receives from the Employer to the extent required for the Subcontractor(s) to perform its work under the Contract, in which event the Contractor shall obtain from such Subcontractor(s) an undertaking of confidentiality similar to that imposed on the Contractor under this Clause.
8. Compliance with Laws	8.1 The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws.

9. Joint and Several Liability	9.1 If the Contractor is a joint venture of two or more entities, all such entities shall be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the fulfillment of the provisions of the Contract, and shall designate one of such persons to act as a leader with authority to bind the joint venture. The contractor shall not handover the responsibility of the contract to any one member or some members of Joint Venture or any other parties, not involved in the contract. The composition or the constitution of the joint venture shall not be altered without the prior consent of the Employer.
10. Project Manager's Decisions	10.1 Except where otherwise specifically stated, the Project Manager shall decide contractual matters between the Employer and the Contractor in the role representing the Employer.
11. Delegation	11.1 The Project Manager may delegate any of his duties and responsibilities to other people after notifying the Contractor, and may cancel any delegation after notifying the Contractor.
12. Communications	12.1 Communications between parties that are referred to in the Conditions shall be effective only when in writing. A notice shall be effective only when it is delivered.
13. Subcontracting	<p>13.1 <b>For GoN Funded:</b></p> <p>A list of approved Subcontractors including its value/works is included as Article 2 (k) of contract Agreement Approval by the Employer for any of the Subcontractors shall not relieve the Contractor from any of its obligations, duties, or responsibilities under the contract.</p> <p><b>For DP Funded :</b></p> <p>The Contractor may subcontract with the approval of the Project Manager, but may not assign the Contract without the approval of the Employer in writing. Subcontracting shall not alter the Contractor's obligations. Bidders may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts as <b>specified in the SCC</b>. The Sub contractor shall meet the qualification requirement as <b>specified in SCC</b>.</p>
14. Other Contractors	14.1 The Contractor shall cooperate and share the Site with other contractors, public authorities, utilities, and the Employer between the dates given in the Schedule of Other Contractors, <b>as referred to in the SCC</b> . The Contractor shall also provide facilities and services for them as described in the Schedule. The Employer may modify the Schedule of Other Contractors, and shall notify the Contractor of any such modification
15 Personnel and Equipment	<p>15.1 The Contractor shall employ the key personnel and use the equipment identified in its Bid to carry out the Works, or other personnel and equipment approved by the Project Manager. The Project Manager shall approve any proposed replacement of key personnel and equipment only if their relevant qualifications or characteristics are substantially equal to or better than those proposed in the Bid.</p> <p>15.2 If the Project Manager asks the Contractor to remove a person who is a</p>

	<p>member of the Contractor's staff or work force, stating the reasons, the Contractor shall ensure that the person leaves the Site within seven days and has no further connection with the work in the Contract.</p> <p>15.3 If the Employer, Project Manager, or Contractor determines, that any employee of the Contractor be determined to have engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or other prohibited practices during the execution of the Works, then that employee shall be removed in accordance with Clause 15.2 above.</p>
16. Employer's and Contractor's Risk	16.1 The Employer carries the risks which this Contract states are Employer's risks, and the Contractor carries the risks which this Contract states are Contractor's risks.
17. Employer's Risks	<p>17.1 From the Start Date until the Defects Liability Certificate has been issued, the following are Employer's risks:</p> <p>(a) The risk of personal injury, death, or loss of or damage to property (excluding the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment), which are due to</p> <p>(i) use or occupation of the Site by the Works or for the purpose of the Works, which is the unavoidable result of the Works or</p> <p>(ii) negligence, breach of statutory duty, or interference with any legal right by the Employer or by any person employed by or contracted to him except the Contractor.</p> <p>(b) The risk of damage to the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment to the extent that it is due to a fault of the Employer or in the Employer's design, or due to war or radioactive contamination directly affecting the country where the Works are to be executed.</p> <p>17.2 From the Completion Date until the Defects Liability Certificate has been issued, the risk of loss of or damage to the Works, Plant, and Materials is an Employer's risk except loss or damage due to</p> <p>(a) a Defect which existed on the Completion Date,</p> <p>(b) an event occurring before the Completion Date, which was not itself an Employer's risk, or</p> <p>(c) the activities of the Contractor on the Site after the Completion Date.</p>
18. Contractor's Risks	18.1 From the Starting Date until the Defects Liability Certificate has been issued, the risks of personal injury, death, and loss of or damage to property (including, without limitation, the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment) which are not Employer's risks are Contractor's risks.
19. Insurance	<p>19.1 The Contractor shall provide insurance in the joint names of the Employer and the Contractor from the Start Date to the end of the Defects Liability Period, in the amounts and deductibles <b>stated in the SCC</b> for the following events which are due to the Contractor's risks:</p> <p>(a) loss of or damage to the Works, Plant, and Materials;</p> <p>(b) loss of or damage to Equipment;</p>

	<p>(c) loss of or damage to property (except the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment) in connection with the Contract; and</p> <p>(d) Personal injury or death.</p> <p>19.2 Policies and certificates for insurance shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Project Manager for the Project Manager's approval before the Start Date. All such insurance shall provide for compensation to be payable in the proportions of Nepalese Rupees required to rectify the loss or damage incurred.</p> <p>19.3 If the Contractor does not provide any of the policies and certificates required, the Employer may affect the insurance which the Contractor should have provided and recover the premiums the Employer has paid from payments otherwise due to the Contractor or, if no payment is due, the payment of the premiums shall be a debt due.</p> <p>19.4 Alterations to the terms of insurance shall not be made without the approval of the Project Manager.</p> <p>19.5 Both parties shall comply with any conditions of the insurance policies.</p>
20. Site Investigation Reports	20.1 The Contractor, in preparing the Bid, shall rely on any Site Investigation Reports referred to <b>in the SCC</b> , supplemented by any information available to the Contractor.
21. Contractor to Construct the Works	21.1 The Contractor shall construct and install the Works in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings.
22. The Works to Be Completed within intended Completion Date	22.1 The Contractor may commence execution of the Works on the Start Date and shall carry out the Works in accordance with the Program submitted by the Contractor, as updated with the approval of the Project Manager, and complete them within the intended Completion Date.
23. Design by contractor and Approval by the Project Manager	<p>23.1 The contractor shall be responsible for the design of permanent works as <b>specified in SCC</b>.</p> <p>23.2 Contractor shall be responsible for design of the Temporary Works. The Contractor shall submit Specifications and Drawings showing the proposed Temporary Works to the Project Manager, for his approval.</p> <p>23.3 All Drawings prepared by the Contractor for the execution of the temporary or permanent Works, shall be subject to prior approval by the Project Manager before their use.</p> <p>23.4 The Project Manager's approval shall not alter the Contractor's responsibility for design of temporary works.</p>
24. Safety, Security and Protection of the	<p>24.1 The Contractor shall, throughout the execution, and completion of the works and remedying of any defects therein:</p> <p>a. Have full regard for the safety of all persons entitled to be upon the site and keep the site (so as the same is under his control) and the</p>

Environment	<p>works (so far as the same are not completed or occupied by the Employer) in an orderly state appropriate to the avoidance of danger to such persons.</p> <p>b. Provide and maintain at his own cost all lights, guards, fencing, warning signs and watching, when necessary or required by the Project Manager or by any duly constituted authority, for the protection of the Works of for the safety and convenience of the public or others.</p> <p>c. Take all reasonable steps to protect the environment on and off the site and to avoid damage or nuisance to persons or to property of the public or others resulting from pollution, noise or other causes arising as a consequence of his methods of operation.</p> <p>d. Ensure that any cut or fill slopes are planted in grass or other plant cover as soon as possible to protect them from erosion.</p> <p>e. Any spoil or material removed from drains shall be disposed of to designated stable tipping areas as directed by the Project Manager.</p> <p>f. Shall not use fuel wood as a means of heating during the processing or preparation of any materials forming part of the works.</p> <p>g. The Project Manager shall have the power to disallow any working practice or activity of the Contractor or direct that such practices or activities be modified should the Project Manager consider, on the advice of the relevant Government Departments, that the practices or activities will be harmful to wildlife.</p> <p>h. Provide on the Site such lifesaving apparatus as may be appropriate and an adequate and easily accessible first aid outfit or such outfits as may be required by any government ordinance, factory act, etc., subsequently published and amended from time to time.</p>
25. Discoveries	<p>25.1 Anything of historical or other interest or of significant value unexpectedly discovered on the Site shall be the property of the employer. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager of such discoveries and carry out the Project Manager's instructions for dealing with them.</p>
26. Possession of the Site	<p>26.1 The Employer shall give possession of all parts of the Site to the Contractor. If possession of a part is not given by the date <b>stated in the SCC</b>, the Employer shall be deemed to have delayed the start of the relevant activities, and this shall be a Compensation Event.</p>
27. Access to the Site	<p>27.1 The Contractor shall allow the Project Manager and any person authorized by the Project Manager access to the Site and to any place where work in connection with the Contract is being carried out or is intended to be carried out.</p>
28. Instructions, Inspections and	<p>28.1 The Contractor shall carry out all instructions of the Project Manager</p>

Audits	<p>which comply with the applicable laws where the Site is located.</p> <p>28.2 The Contractor shall keep, and shall make all reasonable efforts to cause its Subcontractors and sub consultants to keep accurate and systematic accounts and records in respect of the Works in such form and details as will clearly identify relevant time changes and costs.</p> <p>28.3 The Contractor shall permit the GoN/DP and/or persons appointed by the GoN/DP to inspect the Site and/or the accounts and records of the Contractor and its sub-contractors relating to the performance of the Contract, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the GoN/DP if required by the GoN/DP. The Contractor's attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 73.2 which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the GoN's/DP's inspection and audit rights provided for under this Sub-Clause constitute a obstructive practice subject to contract termination.</p>
29. Dispute Settlement	<p>29.1 The Employer and the Contractor shall attempt to settle amicably by direct negotiation any disagreement or dispute arising between them under or in connection with the Contract.</p> <p>29.2 Any dispute between the Parties as to matters arising pursuant to this Contract which cannot be settled amicably within thirty (30) days after receipt by one Party of the other Party's request for such amicable settlement may be referred to Arbitration within 30 days after the expiration of amicable settlement period.</p>
30. Procedures for Disputes	<p>30.1 In case of arbitration, the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the arbitration procedures in accordance with law of Nepal at the place within the territory of Nepal <b>given in the SCC.</b></p>
<b>B. Staff and Labor</b>	
31. Forced Labor	<p>31.1 The Contractor shall not employ forced labor, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty. This covers any kind of involuntary or compulsory labor, such as indentured labor, bonded labor, or similar labor-contracting arrangements.</p>
32. Child Labor	<p>32.1 The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where national laws have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.</p>
33. Non-discrimination and Equal Opportunity	<p>34.1 The Contractor shall not make employment decisions on the basis of personal characteristics unrelated to inherent job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment relationship on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and</p>

	<p>benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline. In countries where national law provides for non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall comply with national law. When national laws are silent on nondiscrimination in employment, the Contractor shall meet this Sub clause's requirements. Special measures of protection or assistance to remedy past discrimination or selection for a particular job based on the inherent requirements of the job shall not be deemed discrimination.</p>
<p><b>B. Time Control</b></p>	
<p>34. Program</p>	<p>34.1 Within the time <b>stated in the SCC</b>, after the date of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval a Program showing the general methods, arrangements, order, and timing for all the activities in the Works. In the case of a lump sum contract, the activities in the Program shall be consistent with those in the Activity Schedule.</p> <p>34.2 An update of the Program shall be a program showing the actual progress achieved on each activity and the effect of the progress achieved on the timing of the remaining work, including any changes to the sequence of the activities.</p> <p>34.3 The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval an updated Program at intervals no longer than the period <b>stated in the SCC</b>. If the Contractor does not submit an updated Program within this period, the Project Manager may withhold the amount stated in the SCC from the next payment certificate and continue to withhold this amount until the next payment after the date on which the overdue Program has been submitted. In the case of a lump sum contract, the Contractor shall Provide an updated Activity Schedule within 15 days of being instructed to by the Project Manager.</p> <p>34.4 The Project Manager's approval of the Program shall not alter the Contractor's obligations. The Contractor may revise the Program and submit it to the Project Manager again at any time. A revised Program shall show the effect of Variations and Compensation Events.</p>
<p>35. Extension of the Intended Completion Date</p>	<p>35.1 The Project Manager shall extend the Intended Completion Date if a Compensation Event occurs or a Variation is issued which makes it impossible for Completion to be achieved by the Intended Completion Date without the Contractor taking steps to accelerate the remaining work, which would cause the Contractor to incur additional cost.</p> <p>35.2 The Project Manager shall decide whether and by how much to extend the Intended Completion Date within 21 days of the Contractor asking the Project Manager for a decision upon the effect of a Compensation Event or Variation and submitting full supporting information at least 21 days prior to the intended completion date. If the Contractor has failed to give early warning of a delay or has failed to cooperate in dealing with a delay, the delay by this failure shall not be considered in assessing the new Intended Completion Date. Along with full supporting information the contractor shall also submit Performance Security, Advanced Payment Guarantee and insurance Policy with extended validity as well as</p>

	revised work schedule.
36. Acceleration	<p>36.1 When the Employer wants the Contractor to finish before the Intended Completion Date, the Project Manager shall obtain priced proposals for achieving the necessary acceleration from the Contractor. If the Employer accepts these proposals, the Intended Completion Date shall be adjusted accordingly and confirmed by both the Employer and the Contractor.</p> <p>36.2 If the Contractor's priced proposals for acceleration are accepted by the Employer, they are incorporated in the Contract Price and treated as a Variation.</p>
37. Delays Ordered by the Project Manager	<p>37.1 The Project Manager may instruct the Contractor to delay the start or progress of any activity within the Works.</p>
38. Management Meetings	<p>38.1 Either the Project Manager or the Contractor may require the other to attend a management meeting. The business of a management meeting shall be to review the plans for remaining work and to deal with matters raised in accordance with the early warning procedure.</p> <p>38.2 The Project Manager shall record the business of management meetings and provide copies of the record to those attending the meeting and to the Employer. The responsibility of the parties for actions to be taken shall be decided by the Project Manager either at the management meeting or after the management meeting and stated in writing to all who attended the meeting.</p>
39. Early Warning	<p>39.1 The Contractor shall warn the Project Manager at the earliest opportunity of specific likely future events or circumstances that may adversely affect the quality of the work, increase the Contract Price, or delay the execution of the Works. The Project Manager may require the Contractor to provide an estimate of the expected effect of the future event or circumstance on the Contract Price and Completion Date. The estimate shall be provided by the Contractor as soon as reasonably possible.</p> <p>39.2 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Project Manager in making and considering proposals for how the effect of such an event or circumstance can be avoided or reduced by anyone involved in the work and in carrying out any resulting instruction of the Project Manager.</p>
<b>C. Quality Control</b>	
40. Identifying Defects	<p>40.1 The Project Manager shall check the Contractor's work and notify the Contractor of any Defects that are found. Such checking shall not affect the Contractor's responsibilities. The Project Manager may instruct the Contractor to search for a Defect and to uncover and test any work that the Project Manager considers may have a Defect.</p>
41. Tests	<p>41.1 If the Project Manager instructs the Contractor to carry out a test not specified in the Specification to check whether any work has a Defect and the test shows that it does, the Contractor shall pay for the test and any samples. If there is no Defect, the test shall be a Compensation</p>

	Event.
42. Correction of Defects	<p>42.1 The Project Manager shall give notice to the Contractor of any Defects before the end of the Defects Liability Period, which begins at <u>issuance of taking over certificate pursuant to clause 69.2</u>, and is <b>defined in the SCC</b>. The Defects Liability Period shall be extended for as long as Defects remain to be corrected.</p> <p>42.2 Every time notice of a Defect is given, the Contractor shall correct the notified Defect within the length of time specified by the Project Manager's notice.</p>
43. Uncorrected Defects	<p>43.1 If the Contractor has not corrected a Defect within the time specified in the Project Manager's notice, the Project Manager shall assess the cost of having the Defect corrected, and the Contractor shall pay this amount.</p>
<b>D. Cost Control</b>	
44. Contract Price	<p>44.1 In the case of a Unit Rate contract, the Bill of Quantities shall contain priced items for the Works to be performed by the Contractor. The Bill of Quantities is used to calculate the Contract Price. The Contractor will be paid for the quantity of the work accomplished at the rate in the Bill of Quantities for each item.</p> <p>44.2 In the case of a lump sum contract, the Activity Schedule shall contain the priced activities for the Works to be performed by the Contractor. The Activity Schedule is used to monitor and control the performance of activities on which basis the Contractor will be paid. If payment for Materials on Site shall be made separately, the Contractor shall show delivery of Materials to the Site separately on the Activity Schedule.</p>
45. Changes in the Contract Price	<p>45.1 In the case of an Unit Rate contract:</p> <p>(a) If the final quantity of the work done differs from the quantity in the Bill of Quantities for the particular item by more than 25 percent, provided the change exceeds 2 percent of the Initial Contract Price, the Project Manager shall adjust the rate to allow for the change.</p> <p>(b) The Project Manager shall not adjust rates from changes in quantities if thereby the Initial Contract Price is exceeded by more than 10 percent, except with the prior approval of the Employer.</p> <p>(c) If requested by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with a detailed cost breakdown of any rate in the Bill of Quantities.</p> <p>45.2 In the case of a lump sum contract, the Activity Schedule shall be amended by the Contractor to accommodate changes of Program or method of working made at the Contractor's own discretion. Prices in the Activity Schedule shall not be altered when the Contractor makes such changes to the Activity Schedule.</p>
46. Variations	<p>46.1 All Variations shall be included in updated Programs, and, in the case of a lump sum contract, also in the Activity Schedule, produced by</p>

	<p>the Contractor.</p> <p>46.2 The Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with a quotation for carrying out the Variation when requested to do so by the Project Manager. The Project Manager shall assess the quotation, which shall be given within seven (7) days of the request or within any longer period stated by the Project Manager and before the Variation is ordered.</p> <p>46.3 If the Contractor's quotation is unreasonable, the Project Manager may order the Variation and make a change to the Contract Price, which shall be based on the Project Manager's own forecast of the effects of the Variation on the Contractor's costs.</p> <p>46.4 If the Project Manager decides that the urgency of varying the work would prevent a quotation being given and considered without delaying the work, no quotation shall be given and the Variation shall be treated as a Compensation Event.</p> <p>46.5 The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for costs that could have been avoided by giving early warning.</p> <p>46.6 In the case of an Unit Rate contract, if the work in the Variation corresponds to an item description in the Bill of Quantities and if, in the opinion of the Project Manager, the quantity of work above the limit stated in <b>GCC 45.1</b> or the timing of its execution do not cause the cost per unit of quantity to change, the rate in the Bill of Quantities shall be used to calculate the value of the Variation. If the cost per unit of quantity changes, or if the nature or timing of the work in the Variation does not correspond with items in the Bill of Quantities, the quotation by the Contractor shall be in the form of new rates for the relevant items of work.</p>
47. Cash Flow Forecasts	47.1 When the Program, or, in the case of a lump sum contract, the Activity Schedule, is updated, the Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with an updated cash flow forecast.

<p>48. Payment Certificates</p>	<p>48.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager monthly statements of the estimated value of the work executed less the cumulative amount certified previously.</p> <p>48.2 The Project Manager shall check the Contractor's monthly statement and certify the amount to be paid to the Contractor within 30 days of submission by contractor.</p> <p>48.3 The value of work executed shall be determined by the Project Manager.</p> <p>48.4 The value of work executed shall comprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) In the case of an Unit Rate contract, the value of the quantities of work in the Bill of Quantities that have been completed; or</li> <li>(b) In the case of a lump sum contract, the value of work executed shall comprise the value of completed activities in the Activity Schedule.</li> </ul> <p>48.5 The value of work executed shall include the valuation of Variations and Compensation Events.</p> <p>48.6 The Project Manager may exclude any item certified in a previous certificate or reduce the proportion of any item previously certified in any certificate in the light of later information.</p>
<p>49. Payments</p>	<p>49.1 Payments shall be adjusted for deductions for advance payments and retention. The Employer shall pay the Contractor the amounts certified by the Project Manager within 30 days of the date of each certificate. If the Employer makes a late payment, the Contractor shall be paid interest as <b>indicated in the SCC</b> on the late payment in the next payment. Interest shall be calculated from the date by which the payment should have been made up to the date when the late payment is made.</p> <p>49.2 If an amount certified is increased in a later certificate or as a result of an award by an Arbitrator, the Contractor shall be paid interest upon the delayed payment as set out in this clause. Interest shall be calculated from the date upon which the increased amount would have been certified in the absence of dispute.</p> <p>49.3 Items of the Works for which no rate or price has been entered in BOQ shall not be paid for by the Employer and shall be deemed covered by other rates and prices in the Contract.</p>
<p>50. Compensation Events</p>	<p>50.1 The following shall be Compensation Events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The Employer does not give access to a part of the Site by the Site Possession Date pursuant to GCC 26.1.</li> <li>(b) The Employer modifies the Schedule of Other Contractors in a way that affects the work of the Contractor under the Contract.</li> <li>(c) The Project Manager orders a delay or does not issue Drawings, Specifications, or instructions required for execution</li> </ul>

	<p>of the Works on time.</p> <p>(d) The Project Manager instructs the Contractor to uncover or to carry out additional tests upon work, which is then found to have no Defects.</p> <p>(e) The Project Manager unreasonably does not approve a subcontract to be let.</p> <p>(f) Ground conditions are substantially more adverse than could reasonably have been assumed before issuance of the Letter of Acceptance from the information issued to bidders (including the Site Investigation Reports), from information available publicly and from a visual inspection of the Site.</p> <p>(g) The Project Manager gives an instruction for dealing with an unforeseen condition, caused by the Employer, or additional work required for safety or other reasons.</p> <p>(h) Other contractors, public authorities, utilities, or the Employer does not work within the dates and other constraints stated in the Contract, and they cause delay or extra cost to the Contractor.</p> <p>(i) The advance payment is delayed.</p> <p>(j) The effects on the Contractor of any of the Employer's Risks.</p> <p>(k) The Project Manager unreasonably delays issuing a Certificate of Completion.</p> <p>50.2 If a Compensation Event would cause additional cost or would prevent the work being completed before the Intended Completion Date, the Contract Price shall be increased and/or the Intended Completion Date shall be extended. The Project Manager shall decide whether and by how much the Contract Price shall be increased and whether and by how much the Intended Completion Date shall be extended.</p> <p>50.3 As soon as information demonstrating effect of each Compensation Event upon the Contractor's forecast cost has been provided by the Contractor, it shall be assessed by the Project Manager, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. If the Contractor's forecast is deemed unreasonable, the Project Manager shall adjust the Contract Price based on the Project Manager's own forecast. The Project Manager shall assume that the Contractor shall react competently and promptly to the event.</p> <p>50.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation to the extent that the Employer's interests are adversely affected by the Contractor's not having given early warning or not having cooperated with the Project Manager.</p>
51. Tax	<p>51.1 The Project Manager shall adjust the Contract Price if taxes, duties, and other levies are changed between the date 30 days before the submission of bids for the Contract and the date of the last Completion certificate. The adjustment shall be the change in the amount of tax payable by the Contractor, provided such changes are not already</p>

	reflected in the Contract Price or are a result of GCC 53.
52. Currency	52.1 The currency of Contracts shall be Nepalese Rupees.
53. Price Adjustment	<p>53.1 Prices shall be adjusted for fluctuations in the cost of inputs only if provided for <b>in the SCC</b>. If so provided, the amounts certified in each payment certificate, before deducting for Advance Payment, shall be adjusted by applying the respective price adjustment factor to the payment amounts due.</p> <p>53.2 Adjustment Formulae<sup>1</sup>: The formulae will be of the following general type:</p> $pn = A + b \frac{Ln}{Lo} + c \frac{Mn}{Mo} + d \frac{En}{Eo} + etc.$ <p>Where:</p> <p><i>pn</i> is a price adjustment factor to be applied to the amount for the payment of the work carried out in the subject month, determined in accordance with Clause 49;</p> <p><i>A</i> is a constant, specified in the Bidding Forms- Table of Price Adjustment data, representing the nonadjustable portion in contractual payments;<sup>2</sup><i>b, c, d, etc.</i>, coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element (labor, materials, equipment usage, etc.) in the Works or sections thereof, net of Provisional Sums, <b>as specified in the SCC</b>;</p> <p><i>Ln, Mn, En, etc.</i>, are the current cost indices or reference prices of the cost elements for month “n,” determined pursuant to Sub-Clause 53.4, applicable to each cost element; and</p> <p><i>Lo, Mo, Eo, etc.</i>, are the base cost indices or reference prices corresponding to the above cost elements at the date specified in Sub-Clause 53.4</p> <p>53.3 Sources of Indices and Weightings: The sources of indices shall be those listed in the Bidding Forms- Table of Price Adjustment data, as approved by the Project Manager and stated in SCC. Indices shall be appropriate for their purpose and shall relate to the Contractor’s proposed source of supply of inputs on the basis of which his Contract shall have been computed. As the proposed basis for price adjustment, the Contractor shall have submitted with his bid the tabulation of Weightings and Source of Indices in the Bidding Forms, which shall be subject to approval by the Project Manager.</p> <p>53.4 Base, Current and Provisional Indices: The base cost indices or prices shall be those prevailing on the day 30 days prior to the latest date for submission of bids. Current indices or prices shall be those</p>

<sup>1</sup> For complex Works involving several types of construction work with different inputs, a family of Formulae will be necessary. The various items of Day work may also require different formulae, depending on the nature and source of the inputs

<sup>2</sup> Insert a figure for factor A only where there is a part of the Contractors’ expenditures which will not be subject to fluctuation in cost or to compensate for the unreliability of some indices. A should normally be 0.15. The sum of A, b, c, d, etc., should be one.

	<p>prevailing on the day 30 days prior to the last day of the period to which a particular Interim Payment Certificate is related. If at any time the current indices are not available, provisional indices as determined by the Project Manager will be used, subject to subsequent correction of the amounts paid to the Contractor when the current indices become available.</p> <p>53.5 Weightings: The weightings for each of the factors of cost given in the Bidding Forms shall be adjusted if, in the opinion of the Project Manager, they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable as a result of varied or additional work already executed or instructed under Clause 46 or for any other reason.</p>
	<p>53.6 Where, price adjustment provision is not applicable pursuant to Sub-clause 53.1 then the Contract is subject to price adjustment only for construction material in accordance with this clause. If the prices of the construction materials stated in the contract is increased or decreased in an unexpected manner in excess of ten (10%) percent in comparison to the base price construction material stated in Section –IV, Bidding Forms-Table of Price Adjustment Data, then the price adjustment for the increase or decrease of price of the construction material beyond 10% shall be made by applying the following formulas:</p> <p>For unexpected increase in price</p> $P = [R_1 - (R_0 \times 1.10)] \times Q$ <p>For unexpected decrease in price P</p> $= [R_1 - (R_0 \times 0.90)] \times Q$ <p>Where:</p> <p>“P” is price adjustment amount</p> <p>“R<sub>1</sub>” is the present price of the construction material (Source of indices shall be those listed in the Bidding forms)</p> <p>“R<sub>0</sub>” is the base price of the construction material</p> <p>“Q” is quantity of the construction material consumed in construction during the period of price adjustment consideration If the Base price and source is to be proposed by the Bidder as per the provision made in Section –IV, Bidding Forms-Table of Price Adjustment Data then the Base price and source filled by Bidder for the construction material stated in the Bidding Form shall be subject to the approval of the Project manager and shall be as <b>stated in SCC..</b></p> <p>53.7 The Price Adjustment amount shall be limited to a maximum of the initial Contract Amount <b>as specified in the SCC.</b></p> <p>53.8 The Price Adjustment provision shall not be applicable for delayed period if the contract is not completed in time due to the delay caused by the contractor or the contract is a Lump sum Contract</p>

54. Retention	<p>54.1 The Employer shall retain from each payment due to the Contractor the proportion stated in the SCC until Completion of the whole of the Works.</p> <p>54.2 Upon the issue of a Defects Liability Certificate by the Project Manager, <b>in accordance with GCC 70.1</b>, half the total amount retained shall be repaid to the Contractor and half when the Contractor has submitted the evidence of submission of tax return to the concerned Internal Revenue Office.</p> <p>54.3 The Contractor may substitute retention money with an unconditional bank guarantee issued from Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) at least eighty (80) percent of the whole works have been completed,</li> <li>(b) progress of the works is satisfactory in accordance with the Contract as per approved work schedule, and</li> <li>(c) it can be assured that the works can be completed at the intended completion date.</li> </ul> <p>54.4 If retention money is substituted by bank guarantee in accordance with clause 54.2, the bank guarantee shall be submitted either using the Retention Money Security Form included in Section X (Contract Forms) or in another Form acceptable to the employer. The validity of the bank guarantee shall be at least one month more than the end of defect liability period.</p>
55. Liquidated Damages	<p>55.1 The Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Employer at the rate per day <b>stated in the SCC</b> for each day that the Completion Date is later than the Intended Completion Date. The total amount of liquidated damages shall not exceed the amount <b>defined in the SCC</b>. The Employer may deduct liquidated damages from payments due to the Contractor. Payment of liquidated damages shall not affect the Contractor's liabilities.</p> <p>55.2 If the Intended Completion Date is extended after liquidated damages have been paid, the Project Manager shall correct any overpayment of liquidated damages by the Contractor by adjusting the next payment certificate. The Contractor shall be paid interest on the overpayment, calculated from the date of payment to the date of repayment, at the rates specified in GCC.49</p>
56. Bonus	<p>56.1 The Contractor shall be paid a Bonus calculated at the rate per calendar day <b>stated in the SCC</b> for each day (less any days for which the Contractor is paid for acceleration) that the Completion is earlier than the Intended Completion Date. The Project Manager shall certify that the Works are complete, although they may not be due</p>

	to be complete.
57. Advance Payment	<p>57.1 The Employer shall make advance payment to the Contractor of the amounts stated in the SCC in two equal installments by the date <b>stated in the SCC</b>, against provision by the Contractor of an unconditional bank guarantee from Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law in Nepal.in a form acceptable to the Employer in amounts equal to the advance payment. The guarantee shall remain effective until the advance payment has been repaid, but the amount of the guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amounts repaid by the Contractor. Interest shall not be charged on the advance payment.</p> <p>57.2 The Contractor is to use the advance payment only to pay for Equipment, Plant, Materials, and mobilization expenses required specifically for execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall demonstrate that advance payment has been used in this way by supplying copies of invoices or other documents to the Project Manager.</p> <p>57.3 The advance payment shall be repaid by deducting proportionate amounts, <b>as stated in SCC</b>, from payments otherwise due Contractor, following the schedule of completed percentages of the Works on a payment basis. No account shall be taken of the advance payment or its repayment in assessing valuations of work done, Variations, price adjustments, Compensation Events, Bonuses, or Liquidated Damages.</p>
58. Securities	<p>58.1 The Performance Security, including any additional security required as per ITB 35.5 and ITB 40.1, shall be provided to the Employer no later than the date specified in the Letter of Acceptance and shall be issued in an amount <b>specified in the SCC</b>, by a Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law in Nepal acceptable to the Employer, and denominated in Nepalese Rupees. The Performance Security shall be valid until a date 30 days from the date of issue of the Defect Liability Certificate in the case of a bank guarantee.</p> <p>Any additional performance security required as per ITB 35.5 shall be valid until a date 30 days from the date of issue of the certificate of Completion in the case of a bank guarantee.</p> <p>Any additional performance security required as per ITB 40.1 shall be valid until a date 30 days from the date of issue of the certificate of DLP in the case of a bank guarantee.</p> <p>58.2 The performance security issued by any foreign Bank outside Nepal must be counter guaranteed by Commercial Bank or Financial Institution eligible to issue Bank Guarantee as per prevailing Law in Nepal.</p>
59. Dayworks	<p>59.1 If applicable, the Dayworks rates in the Contractor's Bid shall be used for small additional amounts of work only when the Project</p>

	<p>Manager has given written instructions in advance for additional work to be paid for in that way.</p> <p>59.2 All work to be paid for as Dayworks shall be recorded by the Contractor on forms approved by the Project Manager. Each completed form shall be verified and signed by the Project Manager within two days of the work being done.</p> <p>59.3 The Contractor shall be paid for Dayworks subject to obtaining signed Dayworks forms.</p>
60. Cost of Repairs	60.1 Loss or damage to the Works or Materials to be incorporated in the Works between the Start Date and the end of the Defects Correction periods shall be remedied by the Contractor at the Contractor's cost if the loss or damage arises from the Contractor's acts or omissions.
<b>F. Force Majeure</b>	
61. Definition of Force Majeure	<p>61.1 In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) which is beyond a Party's control;</li> <li>(b) which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract;</li> <li>(c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome; and</li> <li>(d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.</li> </ul>
	<p>61.2 Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies;</li> <li>(b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war;</li> <li>(c) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel;</li> <li>(d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity; and</li> <li>(e) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.</li> </ul>
62. Notice of Force Majeure	62.1 If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting

	<p>the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.</p>
	<p>62.2 The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.</p>
	<p>62.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.</p>
63. Duty to Minimize Delay	<p>63.1 Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavors to minimize any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure.</p>
	<p>63.2 A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.</p>
64. Consequences of Force Majeure	<p>64.1 If the Contractor is prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under GCC 62, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to GCC 30 to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under GCC35 ; and</li> <li>(b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in subparagraphs (a) to (d) of GCC 61.2 and, in the case of subparagraphs (b) to (d), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in GCC 19.</li> </ul>
	<p>64.2 After receiving this notice, the Project Manager shall proceed in accordance with GCC 10 to agree or determine these matters.</p>
65. Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor	<p>65.1 If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's nonperformance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.</p>
66. Optional Termination, Payment and	<p>66.1 If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 90 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under GCC 62, or for</p>

Release	<p>multiple periods which total more than 150 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with GCC 72.5.</p> <p>66.2 Upon such termination, the Project Manager shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate, which shall include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;</li> <li>(b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Employer when paid for by the Employer, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Employer's disposal;</li> <li>(c) other Costs or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;</li> <li>(d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and</li> <li>(e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labor employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.</li> </ul>
67. Release from Performance	<p>67.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises, which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfill its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract; and</li> <li>(b) the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under GCC 66 if the Contract had been terminated under GCC 66.</li> </ul>
<b>G. Finishing the Contract</b>	
68. Completion	68.1 The Contractor shall request the Project Manager to issue a

	<p>certificate of Completion of the Works, and the Project Manager shall do so upon deciding that the work is completed.</p> <p>68.2 In addition to the other provisions, before acceptance of the completed works, Employer shall verify and assure that such works are within the set objective, quality and appropriate to operate and use.</p>
69. Taking Over	<p>69.1 In the contractor’s Opinion, if the works are complete and ready for taking over, the contractor may apply by notice to the Project Manager for a Taking-Over Certificate. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.</p> <p>69.2 The Project Manager shall, within 30 days after receiving the Contractor’s application:</p> <p>(a) issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor if physical progress of works is at least ninety (90) percent in accordance with the Contract except for any minor outstanding work and defects (as listed in the Taking-Over Certificate) which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or</p> <p>(b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.</p> <p>69.3 If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor’s application within the period of 30 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially completed in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.</p>
70. Final Account	<p>70.1 The Contractor shall supply the Project Manager with a detailed account of the total amount that the Contractor considers payable under the Contract before the end of the Defects Liability Period. The Project Manager shall issue a Defects Liability Certificate and certify any final payment that is due to the Contractor within 60 days of receiving the Contractor’s account if it is correct and complete. If it is not, the Project Manager shall issue within 60 days a schedule that states the scope of the corrections or additions that are necessary. If the Final Account is still unsatisfactory after it has been resubmitted, the Project Manager shall decide on the amount payable to the Contractor and issue a payment certificate.</p>
71. Operating and Maintenance Manuals	<p>71.1 If “as built” Drawings and/or operating and maintenance manuals are required, the Contractor shall supply them by the <b>dates stated in the SCC</b>.</p> <p>71.2 If the Contractor does not supply the Drawings and/or manuals by the dates <b>stated in the SCC</b> pursuant to <b>GCC 71.1</b>, or they do not receive the Project Manager’s approval, the Project Manager shall withhold the amount <b>stated in the SCC</b> from payments due to the Contractor.</p>

72. Termination	<p>72.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract at any time if the contractor;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. does not commence the work as per the Contract,</li> <li>b. abandons the work without completing,</li> <li>c. fails to achieve progress as per the Contract.</li> </ol> <p>72.2 The Employer or the Contractor may terminate the Contract if the other party causes a fundamental breach of the Contract.</p> <p>72.3 Fundamental breaches of Contract shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following :</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The Contractor uses the advance payment for matters other than the contractual obligations,</li> <li>(b) the Contractor stops work for 30 days when no stoppage of work is shown on the current Program and the stoppage has not been authorized by the Project Manager;</li> <li>(c) the Project Manager instructs the Contractor to delay the progress of the Works, and the instruction is not withdrawn within 30 days;</li> <li>(d) the Employer or the Contractor is made bankrupt or goes into liquidation other than for a reconstruction or amalgamation.</li> <li>(e) a payment certified by the Project Manager is not paid by the Employer to the Contractor within 90 days of the date of the Project Manager's certificate;</li> <li>(f) the Project Manager gives Notice that failure to correct a particular Defect is a fundamental breach of Contract and the Contractor fails to correct it within a reasonable period of time determined by the Project Manager;</li> <li>(g) the Project Manager gives two consecutive Notices to update the Program and accelerate the works to ensure compliance with GCC Sub clause 22.1 and the Contractor fails to update the Program and demonstrate acceleration of the works within a reasonable period of time determined by the Project Manager;</li> <li>(h) the Contractor does not maintain a Security, which is required;</li> <li>(i) the Contractor has delayed the completion of the Works by the number of days for which the maximum amount of liquidated damages can be paid, <b>as defined in the SCC</b>; and</li> <li>(j) If the Contractor, in the judgment of the Employer has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the Contract, pursuant to GCC 73.1.</li> </ol> <p>72.4 When either party to the Contract gives notice of a breach of Contract to the Project Manager for a cause other than those listed under GCC 72.3 above, the Project Manager shall decide whether the breach is fundamental or not.</p> <p>72.5 Notwithstanding the above, the Employer may terminate the Contract for convenience.</p> <p>72.6 If the Contract is terminated, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, make the Site safe and secure, and leave the Site as soon</p>

	as reasonably possible.
73. Fraud and Corruption	<p>73.1 If the Employer determines that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive or obstructive practices, in competing for or in executing the Contract, then the Employer may, after giving 15 days notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contractor's employment under the Contract and expel him from the Site.</p> <p>73.2 Should any employee of the Contractor be determined to have engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practice during the execution of the Works, then that employee shall be removed in accordance with GCC Clause 15.</p> <p>For the purposes of this GCC 73;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) "corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party.</li> <li>(ii) "fraudulent practice"<sup>5</sup> is any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;</li> <li>(iii) "collusive practice"<sup>6</sup> is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;</li> <li>(iv) "coercive practice"<sup>7</sup> is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;</li> <li>(v) "obstructive practice" is <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or</li> <li>(bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the GON's/DP's inspection and audit rights provided for under GCC28.3.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
74. Black Listing	<p>74.1 Without prejudice to any other rights of the Employer under this Contract, GoN, Public Procurement Monitoring Office (PPMO), on the recommendation of procuring entity, may blacklist a Bidder for its conduct for a period of one (1) to three (3) years on the following grounds and seriousness of the act committed by the bidder:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if it is established that the Contractor has committed substantial defect in implementation of the contract or has not substantially fulfilled its obligations under the contract or the completed work is not of the specified quality as per</li> </ul>

	<p>the contract.</p> <p>(b) If convicted from a court of law in a criminal offense liable to be disqualified for taking part in procurement contract,</p> <p>(c) If it is established that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the Contract.</p>
75. Payment upon Termination	<p>75.1 If the Contract is terminated because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Contractor, the Project Manager shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done and Materials ordered less advance payments received up to the date of the issue of the certificate. Additional Liquidated Damages shall not apply. If the total amount due to the Employer exceeds any payment due to the Contractor, the difference shall be a debt payable to the Employer.</p> <p>75.2 If the Contract is terminated for the Employer's convenience or because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Employer, the Project Manager shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done, Materials ordered, the reasonable cost of removal of Equipment, repatriation of the Contractor's personnel employed solely on the Works, and the Contractor's costs of protecting and securing the Works, and less advance payments received up to the date of the certificate.</p> <p>75.3 If the Contract is terminated because of fundamental breach of Contract or for any other fault by the Contractor, the performance security shall be forfeited by the Employer.</p> <p>In such case, amount to complete the remaining works as per the Contract shall be recovered from the Contractor as Government dues.</p>
76. Property	<p>76.1 All Materials on the Site, Plant, Equipment, Temporary Works, and Works shall be deemed to be the property of the Employer if the Contract is terminated because of the Contractor's default.</p>
77. Release from Performance	<p>77.1 If the Contract is frustrated by the outbreak of war or by any other event entirely outside the control of either the Employer or the Contractor, the Project Manager shall certify that the Contract has been frustrated. The Contractor shall make the Site safe and stop work as quickly as possible after receiving this certificate and shall be paid for all work carried out before receiving it and for any work carried out afterwards to which a commitment was made.</p>
78. Suspension of DP Loan/Credit/Grant	<p>78.1 In the event that the DP suspends the loan/ credit/grant to the Employer from which part of the payments to the Contractor are being made:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the Employer is obligated to notify the Contractor of such suspension within 7 days of having received the DP's suspension notice; and</li> <li>b. if the Contractor has not received sums due him within the 30 days for payment provided for in GCC 49.1, the Contractor may immediately issue a 15-day termination notice.</li> </ol>
79. Eligibility	<p>79.1 The Contractor shall have the nationality of an eligible country as specified in Section V of the bidding document. The Contractor shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Contractor</p>

	<p>is a citizen or is constituted, or incorporated, and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country. This criterion shall also apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract including related services.</p>
	<p>79.2 The materials, equipment, and services to be supplied under the Contract shall have their origin in eligible source countries as specified in Section V of the bidding document and all expenditures under the Contract will be limited to such materials, equipment, and services. At the Employer’s request, the Contractor may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment, and services.</p>
	<p>79.3 For purposes of GCC 79.2, “origin” means the place where the materials and equipment are mined, grown, produced, or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Materials and equipment are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that differs substantially in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.</p>
<p>80. Project Manager’s Duties and Authorities</p>	<p>80.1 The Project Manager’s duties and authorities are restricted to the extent as <b>stated in the SCC</b>.</p>
<p>81. Quarries and Spoil Dumps</p>	<p>81.1 Any quarry operated as part of this Contract shall be maintained and left in a stable condition without steep slopes and be either refilled or drained and be landscaped by appropriate planting. Rock or gravel taken from a river shall be removed over some distance so as to limit the depth of material removed at any one location, not disrupt the river flow or damage or undermine the river banks. The Contractor shall not deposit excavated material on land in Government or private ownership except as directed by the Project Manager in writing or by permission in writing of the authority responsible for such land in Government ownership, or of the owner or responsible representative of the owner of such land in private ownership, and only then in those places and under such conditions as the authority, owner or responsible representative may prescribe.</p>
<p>82. Local Taxation</p>	<p>82.1 The prices bid by the Contractor shall include all taxes that may be levied in accordance to the laws and regulations in being in Nepal on the date 30 days prior to the closing date for submissions of Bids on the Contractor’s equipment, plant and materials acquired for the purpose of the Contract and on the services performed under the Contract. Nothing in the Contract shall relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to pay any tax that may be levied in Nepal on profits made by him in respect of the Contract.</p>
<p>83. Value Added Tax</p>	<p>83.1 The Contract is not exempted from value added tax. An amount specified in the schedule of taxes shall be paid by the Contractor in the concerned VAT office within time frame specified in VAT regulation.</p>
<p>84. Income Taxes</p>	<p>84.1 The Contractor’s staff, personnel and labor will be liable to pay</p>

on Staff	<p>personal income taxes in Nepal in respect of their salaries and wages, as are chargeable under the laws and regulations for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions as may be imposed on him by such laws and regulations.</p> <p>84.2 The issue of the Final Account Certificate pursuant to clause GCC 70 shall be made only upon submittal by the Contractor of a certificate of income tax clearance from the Government of Nepal.</p>
85. Duties, Taxes and Royalties	<p>85.1 Any element of royalty, duty or tax in the price of any goods including fuel oil, and lubricating oil, cement, timber, iron and iron goods locally procured by the Contractor for the works shall be included in the Contract rates and prices and no reimbursement or payment in that respect shall be made to the Contractor.</p> <p>85.2 The Contractor shall familiarize himself with GON the rules and regulations with regard to customs, duties, taxes, clearing of goods and equipment, immigration and the like, and it will be necessary for him to follow the required procedures regardless of the assistance as may be provided by the Employer wherever possible.</p> <p>85.3 The Contractor shall pay and shall not be entitled to the reimbursement of cost of extracting construction materials such as sand, stone/boulder, gravel, etc. from the river beds or quarries. Such prices will be levied by the local District Development Committee (DDC) as may be in force at the time. The Contractor, sub-contractor(s) employed directly by him and for whom he is responsible, will not be exempted from payment of royalties, taxes or other kinds of surcharges on these construction materials so extracted and paid for to the DDC.</p>
86. Member of Government, etc, not Personally Liable	<p>86.1 No member or officer of GoN or the Employer or the Project Manager or any of their respective employees shall be in any way personally bound or liable for the act or obligations of the Employer under the Contract or answerable for any default or omission in the observance or performance of any of act, matter or thing which are herein contained.</p>
87. Approval of Use of Explosives	<p>87.1 No explosives of any kind shall be used by the Contractor without the prior consent of the Employer in writing and the Contractor shall provide, store and handle these and all other items of every kind whatsoever required for blasting operations, all at his own expense in a manner approved in writing by the Employer.</p>
88 Compliance with Regulations for Explosives	<p>88.1 The Contractor shall comply with all relevant ordinances, instructions and regulations which the Government, or other person or persons having due authority, may issue from time to time regarding the handling, transportation, storage and use of explosives.</p>
89. Permission for Blasting	<p>89.1 The Contractor shall at all times maintain full liaison with and inform well in advance, and obtain such permission as is required from all Government authorities, public bodies and private parties whatsoever concerned or affected, or likely to be concerned or affected by blasting operation.</p>

90. Records of Explosives	90.1 Before the beginning of the Defects Liability Period, the Contractor shall account to the satisfaction of the Project Manager for all explosives brought on to the Site during the execution of the Contract and the Contractor shall remove all unused explosives from the Site on completion of works when ordered by the Project Manager.
91. Traffic Diversion	91.1 The Contractor shall include the necessary safety procedures regarding and pedestrian traffic diversion that is needed in execution of the works. The Contractor shall include in his costing of works, any temporary works or diversion that are needed during the construction period. All traffic diversion should be designed for the safety of both the motoring public and the men at work. It shall ensure the uninterrupted flow of traffic and minimum inconvenience to the public during the period concerned. As such, adequate warning signs, flagmen and other relevant safety precautionary measures shall be provided to warn motorists and pedestrians well ahead of the intended diversion as directed by the Project Manager. All traffic devices used shall be designed in accordance with the instruction of Project Manager.

## SECTION-IX

# Special Conditions of Contract

The following Special Conditions of Contract shall supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC

## Special Conditions of Contract

A. General	
GCC 1.1 (q)	The Employer is Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur Federal Water Supply & Sewerage Management Project, Bhaktapur, Suryabinayak, Suryabinayak, Bhaktapur, Bagmati Province, Nepal
GCC 1.1	The Intended Completion Date for the whole of the Works shall be 365 calendar days from the date of issue of site possession.  Sectional completion is not applicable
GCC 1.1 (bb) & 10.1	The Project Manager is Project Chief of Employer...  The Project Manager and Engineer are synonyms.
GCC 1.1 (ee)	The Site is located at at Changunarayan--2 and is defined in drawings No. ALL and is defined in drawings No. all
GCC 1.1 (hh)	The Start Date shall be 30-11-2023
GCC 1.1 (ll)	The Works consist of Aeration unit, Flocculator, Sedimentation, Pressure Filter etc.
GCC 2.2	Sectional Completions are: NA
GCC 2.3(i)	The following documents also form part of the Contract: Addendum Documents.
GCC 3.1	The language of the contract is ENGLISH/NEPALI The law that applies to the Contract is the law of NEPAL
GCC 11.1	The Project Manager may delegate any of his duties and responsibilities
GCC 13.1	Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: 0 % of the total contract amount  Nature of Works that can be sub contracted: Not Applicable  Qualification Criteria: Not Applicable

GCC 14.1	Schedule of other contractors: None
GCC 19.1	<p>The minimum insurance amounts and deductibles shall be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.The minimum cover for loss of or damage to the Works, Plant and Materials is: 115% of the Contract Amount.</li> <li>2.The maximum deductible for insurance of the Works and of Plant and Materials is: 0.75% of sum insured.</li> <li>3.The minimum cover for loss or damage to immovable Equipment/plants is : 100 % (i.e Replacement Cost)</li> <li>4.The maximum deductible for insurance of Equipment/plant is:1 % of sum insured .</li> <li>5.The minimum cover for loss of or damage to other property is: NRs.1,00,000.00 (One Lakh) with unlimited number of occurrences</li> <li>6.The maximum deductible for insurance of other property is: 1 % of sum insured.</li> <li>7.The minimum cover for personal injury or death insurance <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. For the Contractor's employees is that specified in the Labor act of Nepal and</li> <li>ii. for Employer's staff or other personnel</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
GCC 20.1	Site Investigation Reports are: NA
GCC 23.1	The following shall be designed by the Contractor: NA
GCC 26.1	The Site Possession Date(s) shall be: within 14 days after the date of signing of Contract
GCC 30.1	The place of arbitration shall be: Nepal Council of Arbitration
<b>B. Time Control</b>	
GCC 34.1	The Contractor shall submit for approval a Program for the Works within 28days from the date of the Letter of Acceptance.
GCC 34.3	<p>The period between Program updates is 60 days</p> <p>The amount to be withheld for late submission of an updated Program is 200000 NPR NPR</p>
<b>C. Quality Control</b>	
GCC 42.1	The Defects Liability Period is 365 Days
<b>D. Cost Control</b>	
GCC 49.1	Prevailing Interest Rate Nepal Rastra Bank prescribed Rate %

GCC 53.1	The Contract is not subject to price adjustment.		
GCC 53.6	Base Price of Construction Materials applicable for price adjustment shall be as per the Table of Adjustment Data submitted by Bidder together with the Letter of Price Bid which is approved by the Project manager.		
GCC 53.7	The Price Adjustment amount shall be limited to a maximum 0 % of the initial Contract Amount		
GCC 54.1	The proportion of payments retained is: 5 %		
GCC 55.1	The liquidated damages for the whole of the Works are 0.05 % of the final Contract Price per day. The maximum amount of liquidated damages for the whole of the Works is 10 % of the final Contract Price.		
GCC 56.1	The Bonus for the whole of the Works is 0 % per day. The maximum amount of Bonus for the whole of the Works is 0 % of the final Contract Price.		
GCC 57.1	The Advance Payments shall be 10.00 % and shall be paid in two equal installments to the Contractor.		
	Installment	Percentage	Requirement
	1st Installment	5.0	submission of acceptable Bank Guarantee for advance payment after the Contract agreement
	2nd Installment	5.0	after the contractor makes physical progress of 5% upon full mobilization at site & has fulfilled contractual obligations such as submission of Insurance policies, work program & Bank Guarantee.
GCC 57.3	Deductions from Payment Certificates will commence in the first certificate in which the value of works executed exceeds 30% of the Contract Price. Deduction will be at the rate of 20% of the respective Monthly Interim Payment Certificate until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the end of 80% of the approved contract period.		
GCC 58.1	The Performance Security amount is NRs 5		
<b>E. Finishing the Contract</b>			
GCC 71.1	The date by which operating and maintenance manuals are required is 30 Days		

GCC 71.2	The date by which 'as built' drawings are required is 30 Days The amount to be withheld for failing to produce "as built" drawings and/or Operating and maintenance manuals is 50000
GCC 72.3 (i)	The maximum number of days is 200 days
GCC 80	The Project Manager has to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for taking any of the following actions : a.Approving subcontracting of any part of the works under General Conditions of Contract Clause 13; b.Certifying additional costs determined under General Conditions of Contract Clause 50; c.Determining start date under General Conditions of Contract Clause 1; d.Determining the extension of the intended Completion Date under General Conditions of Contract Clause 35; e.Issuing a Variation under General Conditions of Contract Clause 1 and 46, except in an emergency situation, as reasonably determined by the Project Manager; emergency situation may be defined as the situation when protective measures must be taken for the safety of life or of the works or of adjoining property. f.Adjustment of rates under General Conditions of Contract Clause 45;

# SECTION-X

## Contract Forms

This Section contains forms which, once completed, will form part of the Contract. The forms for Performance Security and Advance Payment Security, when required, shall only be completed by the successful Bidder after contract award.

# Letter of Intent

[on letterhead paper of the Employer]

Date: ... ..

To: .....*Name and address of the Contractor*.....

**Subject: ..... Issuance of letter of intent to award the contract.....**

This is to notify you that, it is our intention to award the contract ..... *[insert date]* .....for execution of the .....*[insert name of the contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data/SCC]* to you as your bid price ..... *[insert amount in figures and words in Nepalese Rupees]* as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders is hereby selected as substantially responsive lowest evaluated bid.

Authorized Signature: .....

Name: .....

Title: .....

CC:

**[Insert name and address of all other Bidders, who submitted the bid]**

## **[Notes on Letter of Intent**

The issuance of Letter of Intent is the information of the selection of the bid of the successful bidder by the Employer and for providing information to other unsuccessful bidders who participated in the bid as regards to the outcome of the procurement process. This standard form of Letter of Intent to Award should be filled in and sent to the successful Bidder only after evaluation and selection of substantially responsible lowest evaluated bid.]

**Letter of Acceptance**  
**[on letterhead paper of the Employer]**

Date: .....

To: .....*Name and address of the Contractor*.....

**Subject:** .....*Notification of Award*

This is to notify that your Bid dated .....*date* .....for execution of the.....*name of the contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data/SCC* ..... for the Contract price of Nepalese Rupees [*insert amount in figures and words in Nepalese Rupees*], as corrected in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders is hereby accepted in accordance with the Instruction to Bidders.

You are hereby instructed to contact this office to sign the formal contract agreement within 15 days with Performance Security of **NRs.** ..... in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose the Performance security Form included in Section X (Contract Forms) of this Bidding Document.

Authorized Signature: .....

Name and Title of Signatory: .....

# Contract Agreement

**THIS AGREEMENT made the .....day of.....between.....** name of the Employer .....(*hereinafter “the Employer”*), of the one part, and .....name of the Contractor .....(*hereinafter “the Contractor”*), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as ..... name of the Contract .....should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects in the sum of NRs .....[*insert amount of contract price in words and figures including taxes*](*hereinafter “the Contract Price”*).

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
  - (a) the Letter of Acceptance;
  - (b) the Letters of Technical and Price Bid;
  - (c) the Addenda Nos ..... **Insert addenda numbers if any** .....
  - (d) the Special Conditions of Contract;
  - (e) the List of Eligible Countries that was specified in Section V of the bidding document,
  - (f) the General Conditions of Contract;
  - (g) the Specification;
  - (h) the Drawings;
  - (i) Bill of Quantities (or Schedules of Prices for lump sum contracts), and
  - (j) Table of Price Adjustment Data
  - (k) List of Approved Subcontractors [*For GoN funded project*]
  - (l) .....[**Specify if there are any other document**]
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as indicated in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of Nepal on the day, month and year indicated above.

Signed by .....  
for and on behalf the Contractor in the presence of

Witness, Name Signature, Address, Date

Signed by .....  
for and on behalf of the Employer in the presence of

Witness, Name, Signature, Address, Date

## **List of Approved Subcontractors**

In accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 13.1, The following Subcontractors are approved for carrying out the work as specified below.

<b>Name of Subcontractors</b>	<b>Description of Works</b>	<b>Value/Percentage of subcontract</b>

# **Performance Security**

***(On letterhead paper of the Bank)***

..... ***Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*** .....

Beneficiary: ..... Name and Address of Employer .....

Date: .....

Performance Guarantee No.: .....

We have been informed that ... .. ***[insert name of the Contractor]*** (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has been notified by you to sign the Contract No. .... ***[insert reference number of the Contract]*** for the execution of ..... ***[insert name of contract and brief description of Works]*** (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Contractor, we..... ***[insert name of the Bank]*** hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of .....***[insert name of the currency and amount in figures\*]*** (..... ***insert amount in words***) such sum being payable in Nepalese Rupees, upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the.....Day of ..... \*\*, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 758.

.....

***Seal of Bank and Signature(s)***

Note:

All italicized text is for guidance on how to prepare this demand guarantee and shall be deleted from the final document.

\* The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Contract in Nepalese Rupees.

\*\* Insert the date thirty days after the date specified for the Defect Liability Period. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.

# Advance Payment Security

(On letterhead paper of the Bank)

..... *Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*.....

Beneficiary: ..... *Name and address of employer*

Date : .....

Advance Payment Guarantee No. ....

We have been informed that .....has entered into Contract No. .... *Name and Address of Employer*..... *name of the Contractor*.....(hereinafter called "the Contractor")..reference number of the Contract.....dated ..... with you, for the execution of ...contract and brief description of Works ..... (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum..... name of the currency and amount in figures\*...(.... *amount in words* ....) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Contractor, we..... *name of the Bank* ..... hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of.....name of the currency and amount in figures\*.....(*amount in words* ..... ) upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation under the Contract because the Contractor used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works.

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Contractor as indicated in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that eighty (80) percent of the Contract Price has been certified for payment, or on the ..... day of .....\*\*, whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 758.

.....

**Seal of Bank and Signature(s)**

## Note:

All italicized text is for guidance on how to prepare this demand guarantee and shall be deleted from the final document.

\*The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment in Nepalese Rupees of the advance payment as specified in the Contract.

\*\* Insert the date Thirty days after the expected completion date. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.

# Retention Money Security

*(On letterhead paper of the Bank)*

..... *Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*.....

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name and Address of Employer]*

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE No.:** *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert reference number of the contract]* dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract ("the Retention Money"), and that when at least eighty (80) percent of the whole works have been completed, progress of the works is satisfactory in accordance with the Contract as per approved work schedule and it can be assured that the works can be completed at the intended completion date, payment of *[insert the amount of the Retention Money]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert amount in figures]* (\_\_\_\_\_) *[amount in words]* upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire no later than the .... day of ....., 2...<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 758.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[Seal of Bank and signature(s)]*

**Note:** *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_  
*The Guarantor shall insert the amount of the Retention Money.*

<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_  
*Insert the same expiry date which is 30 days more than the end of Defect Liability Period. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.*

## Annex-1

### Table of Price Adjustment Data [SCC 53.1]

Code	Index Description	Source of Index*	Base Value and Date	Employer's Proposed Weighting Range (coefficient)	Bidder's Proposed Weighting (coefficient)**
1	2	3	4	5	6
	Non - adjustable (A)			0.15	0.15
	Labor (b)				
	Materials (c)				
	Equipment usage (d)				
		<b>Total</b>			<b>1.00</b>

Note: Base value and Bidder's proposed weighting coefficient to be filled as per "Bid Form of Table of Price Adjustment Data" in Bidding Forms (Section-IV) after verification by the Employer in case of the alternative provision of Bidder proposed value and weighting coefficient.

### Table of Price Adjustment Data [SCC 53.6]

Code	Construction Material*	Unit	Base Price (NRs/Unit) ** (Ex-factory)	Source (Factory)**
1	2	3	4	5

\*\* For the purpose of calculation of price adjustment, the Ex-factory price of the same source mentioned in the table shall be taken into consideration.

Note: Base Price and source to be filled as per "Bid Form of Table of Price Adjustment Data" in Bidding Forms (Section-IV) after verification by the Employer in case of the alternative provision of Bidder proposed source and base price.

## **Preamble of Bill of Quantities**

### **A. General**

1. The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured by the Contractor and verified by the Project Manager and valued at the rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Project Manager may fix within the terms of the Contract.
3. For any item for which measurement is based on records made before or during construction the records shall be prepared and agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor. Should the Contractor carry out such work without the prior agreement of the Engineer, the Engineer may request the Contractor to carry out investigations to confirm the extent of the work and the quantity of work certified for payment shall be solely at the Engineer's discretion. The cost of any such investigation shall be borne by the Contractor.
4. The rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities shall, except as otherwise provided under the Contract, include all construction equipment, labor, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
5. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities.
6. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
7. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bill of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities. The Specification Clause references where given in the item description of the Bills of Quantities are for the convenience of bidders and generally refer to the principal relevant-specification clause but do not necessarily represent the whole of the specification requirements for the work required within the item. The presence of a Specification clause reference shall not in any way reduce the Bidders obligation to complete work in accordance with all the requirements of the Specification.
8. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Project Manager in accordance with the

Conditions of Contract.

9. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with the Specifications.
10. The abbreviations and symbols used in this Bill of Quantities are: ***[Insert as applicable]***

## **B. Day work Schedule**

### **a) General**

1. Work shall not be executed on a day work basis except by written order of the Project Manager. Bidders shall enter basic rates for day work items in the Schedules. These rates shall apply to any quantity of day work ordered by the Project Manager. Nominal quantities have been indicated against each item of day work, and the extended total for day work shall, be carried forward as a Provisional Sum to the Summary Total Bid Amount. Unless otherwise adjusted, payments for day work shall be subject to price adjustment in accordance with the provisions in the Conditions of Contract.

### **b) Day work Labor**

1. In calculating payments due to the Contractor for the execution of day works, the hours for labor will be reckoned from the time of arrival of the labor at the job site to execute the particular item of day work to the time of departure from the job site, but excluding meal breaks and rest periods. Only the time of classes of labor directly doing work ordered by the Project Manager and are competent to perform such work will be measured. The time of gangers (charge hands) actually doing work with the gangs will also be measured but not the time of foremen or other supervisory personnel.
2. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of the total time that labor is employed on day work, calculated at the basis rates entered by it in the " SCHEDULE OF DAY WORK RATES: 1. LABOR". The rates for labor shall be deemed to cover all costs to the Contractor including (but not limited to) i) the amount of wages paid to such labor, transportation time, overtime, subsistence allowances, ii) any sums paid to or on behalf of such labor for social benefits in accordance with Nepal law, iii) Contractor's profit, overheads, superintendence, liabilities and insurance and iv) charges incidental to the foregoing.

### **c) Day work Equipment**

1. The Contractor shall be entitled to payments in respect of Constructional Plant already on site and employed on day work at the basis rental rates entered by him in the "SCHEDULE OF DAY WORK RATES:2 EQUIPMENT ". The said rates shall be deemed to include due and complete allowance for depreciation, interest, indemnity and insurance, repairs, maintenance, supplies, fuel, lubricant, and other consumables and all overhead, profit and administrative costs related to the use of such equipment. The cost of drivers, operators and assistants also shall be included in the rate of the equipment and no separately payment shall be made for it.
2. In calculating the payment due to the Contractor for Constructional Plant employed on day work, only the actual number of working hours will be eligible for payment, except that where applicable and agreed with the Project Manager, the travelling time from the part of the Site where the Construction Plant was located when ordered by the Project Manager to be employed on day work and the time for return journey there to shall be included for payment.

### **d) Day work Materials**

1. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of materials used for day work (except for materials for which the cost is included in the percentage addition to labor costs as detailed heretofore), at the rates entered by him in the "SCHEDULE OF DAY WORK RATES: 3

MATERIALS" and shall be deemed to include overhead charges and profit as follows;

- (i) the rates for materials shall be calculated on the basis of the invoiced price, freight, insurance, handling expenses, damage, losses, etc. and shall provide for delivery to store for stockpiling at the Site.
- (ii) the cost of hauling materials for use on work ordered to be carried out as day work, from the store or stockpile on the Site to the place where it is to be used also shall be include in the same rate.

## **Provisional Sums**

A general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) may be made by including a provisional sum in the Summary Bill of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a provisional sum in the Summary Bill of Quantities. The inclusion of such provisional sums often facilitates budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises. Where such provisional sums or contingency allowances are used, the SCC should state the manner in which they will be used, and under whose authority (usually the Project Manager's).

The estimated cost of specialized work to be carried out, or of special goods to be supplied, by other contractors should be indicated in the relevant part of the Bill of Quantities as a particular provisional sum with an appropriate brief description. A separate procurement procedure is normally carried out by the Employer to select such specialized contractors. To provide an element of competition among the Bidders in respect of any facilities, amenities, attendance, etc., to be provided by the successful Bidder as prime Contractor for the use and convenience of the specialist contractors, each related provisional sum should be followed by an item in the Bill of Quantities inviting the Bidder to quote a sum for such amenities, facilities, attendance, etc.

## PREAMBLE (A part of BOQ)

### **1 INTRODUCTION**

The Bill of Quantities includes this preamble, the parts of the Bill of Quantities and the schedules.

The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Conditions of Contract, the Specifications, and the Drawings. The work or materials covered by items in the Bill of Quantities are as detailed in the Specifications and Drawings.

The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding therefore they are not to be taken as accurate quantities of the Works to be executed by the Contractor in fulfillment of his obligations under the Contract. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities, wherever applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix within the terms of the Contract.

The Bidder must see the site condition and take account of all the aforesaid and foregoing factors while quoting the rates, as no extra will be allowed on any grounds arising out of or relating to the aforesaid and foregoing.

Errors during bidding process will be corrected by the Employer for any arithmetic errors pursuant to Clause 33 of the Instructions to Bidders.

### **2 RATES & PRICES**

The unit rates of each item shall be exclusive of Value Added Taxes (VAT). The VAT shall be added separately as prescribed in Summary of Bill of Quantities

The rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities shall, except where otherwise provided in the Contract, cover all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract and all matters and items necessary as survey using survey instruments to verify the alignment, preparation of pre-construction investigation, contractor's working drawings, shop drawings, as-built drawings, mobilization of Constructional Plant and equipment and management and technical personnel for execution and supervision labour, material, supervision, erection, maintenance, protection, insurance, profit, taxes and duties for the proper construction and completion of the Works including testing and remedy of defects Works as specified in or reasonably to be inferred from the Contract. Unless the method of measurement makes a specific promise of measurement no further payment shall be made in respect of anything described in the Contract for which apparently no corresponding item is given in the Bill of Quantities. The cost of any item that is necessary for successful completion of the works but not mentioned in the bill of quantities and against which no Contract Rate has been entered, shall be deemed to be covered by other Quoted Item Rates.

If any item required for successful completion of works is inadvertently missed out in the Bill of Quantities, the Bidder shall include the cost of its supply in the relevant laying or

install item (including all the relevant, small ancillary items required for social, safety and environmental concerns).

Therefore, the prices and rates entered by the Contractor in the Bill of Quantities shall cover the complete and finished work in final position as required by the Contract Document including, inter alia, all costs and expenses which may be required in and for the construction and maintenance of the Works, together with all risks, liabilities, contingencies, insurance and obligations imposed or implied by the Contract.

Price quoted against each item, must be reasonable reflecting the actual cost of the work plus expenses and must correspond to the relative value of each item in relation to the total amount of the Bid. They must in particular not be of such nature as to distort the comparison of bids or to result in interim payments which are clearly disproportionate to the normal value of the services to be rendered.

Without affecting the generality of the foregoing provisions, the prices and rates entered by the Contractor in the Bill of Quantities shall include, inter alia, all cost and expenses involved with or arising from the following:

- the provision, storage, transport, handling, use distribution and maintenance of all materials, plant, equipment, machinery and tools including all costs, charges, dues, demurrage or other outlays involved in carriage and importation;
- the provision and maintenance of all staff and labour and their payment, accommodation, transport fares and other requirements
- setting out, including the location and preservation of survey markers, measurement and supervision;
- the provision, operation, maintenance and removal upon completion of the Contract of all Contractor's Site Installation;
- the provision, storage, transport, use, handling, distribution and maintenance of all consumable stores, fuel, water and electricity for the Contractor's Site Installation;
- the opening, operation and reinstatement upon completion of all sources for concrete, aggregates, earthworks etc.
- the provision and maintenance of all temporary detours, of traffic control measures and of reinstatement upon completion of the existing roads;
- protection against failure of property adjoining the excavations for pipelines to be laid;
- all contractual submissions by the Contractor except spare parts and photographs;
- all quality control measures including inspections and tests;
- damage caused to the Works under construction, Plant, materials and consumable stores by weather;

- repairs to the Works either prior to or during the Defects Liability Period;
- maintenance of total work from commencement day to end of defect liability period;
- coordination with other Contractors or Authorities carrying out work either in connection with or adjacent to the Works;
- Overheads, on-costs and profit.

A price or rate shall be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities whether quantities are stated or not. Items against which the bidder does not enter a price or rate shall be deemed included in other prices and rates quoted in the Bill of Quantities. The unit price or rate entered against any item shall take precedence over any miscalculation in the total sum against that item. Where separate items have not been provided in the Bill of Quantities for work required under the Contract, then the cost of such work shall be deemed to have been included in the unit prices and rates for other items.

### 3 *BILL OF QUANTITIES*

The total quantity included in the final measurement of each item shall be measured to the nearest integer relative to that item, or to one decimal place if so indicated in the Bill of Quantities.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of quantities:

Sq	Square	Mm	millimeter
Cu	Cubic	M	meter
Nr	Number	Km	kilometer
Hr	Hour	%	percent
Kg	Kilogram	d or dia	diameter
Ha	Hectare	t or Mt	Metric ton
Prov. Sum	Provisional Sum	NRs	Nepali
US\$	United states Dollars	NRs.	Nepali
md	Mandays		

Where in the Bill of Quantities there is a Schedule or subsidiary bill setting out the quantities of component materials and work which comprise a unit of work measured under a single item in a Part of the Bill of Quantities, the said quantities shall be subject to admeasurement and valued at the rates and prices entered therein and the total thereof shall be the rate for the item in the part.

### 4 *ITEM*

The item descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are only in sufficient detail to ensure identification of the work covered with that shown on the Drawings and described in the Specification. Description of the work given on the Drawings or in the Specification is not necessarily repeated in the identifying descriptions of the items in the Bill of Quantities. A

reference Clause number set against any item in Bill of Quantities indicates a Clause in the Specification in which work or material covered by the item is described. While every care is taken to provide reference to Specification in the item description, the contractor shall have no claim in cases where such reference is absent. The bidder is advised to bring such discrepancies to the notice of the Employer before submitting the tender.

The items described as " Procurement Supply and Installation of Fittings and Valves' of any kind and for any diameter of fitting and valves include all associated works such as transportation of delivered fittings and valves to the concerned Site, handling, storage, protection of flanges and other connection ends, installation of fittings and valves with necessary bolts, collars, gaskets etc as required to make a complete watertight joint to the corresponding pipe, testing, backfilling compaction and disposal of excess materials as per specification and drawings..

Further requirements for the work or material in question may be stated in other Clauses in the specification or on the Drawings and the Contract Rates shall be deemed to cover also the cost of complying with any such further requirements.

#### **5 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

The method of measurement of completed work (supply, delivery and installation including testing) for payment shall be in accordance with provisions made and specified in the Technical Specifications and any other related document forming part of the Contract Documents.

. Other cost not mentioned in BOQ for pipeline works as an item shall be arranged by Contractor at his own cost.

#### **6 PROVISIONALWORK, SUM AND QUANTITIES**

Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with the Conditions of Contract against provisional work mentioned under part of BOQ. It will be used by the Engineer for nominated sub-contractors, line agencies, third party inspecting agencies, charges levied by statutory electrical, telephone, or other authorities, or for other miscellaneous works. The use of provisional sum will also be for relocation of utilities above or under the ground that conflict with the existing or permanent line or level or the works; independent sampling and laboratory testing as directed by the Engineer, Replacement or Compensation for Plants and Trees removed due to the works etc. as directed by the Engineer.

The rates set out for such items shall be used for the valuation of works so ordered by the Engineer in writing whether the quantities are shown or not. If the amount of work ordered by the Engineer to be executed under a Provisional Quantity item exceeds the quantity shown in the Bill of Quantities, the rate for that item set out in the Contract shall not necessarily be deemed applicable to the excess.

A general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) may be made by including a provisional sum in the Summary Bill of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a provisional sum in the Summary Bill of Quantities. The inclusion of such provisional sums often facilitates

budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises. Where such provisional sums or contingency allowances are used, the SCC should state the manner in which they will be used, and under whose authority (usually the Project Manager's).

## **7 OTHER COST**

Cost of temporary works like construction and maintenance of road diversions including traffic control; construction and maintenance of dewatering and drainage arrangements, establishment and maintenance of contractor's site office, store, establishment and maintenance of workshops, plant and equipment, including Project sign boards etc if unless and otherwise mentioned in BOQ, will be deemed part of priced work and shall not be paid extra.

## **8 DAYWORKS SCHEDULE**

### **General**

The Contractor will be paid for daywork which may be required by the Engineer in writing during the course of the Contract at the rates set down by him in the Schedule. All profit and overhead must be included in these rates which shall also include all other costs of whatever nature necessary for and incidental to the performance of extra expenditures, such as royalties, payment to third party transportation, tools, housing for personnel, laboratory equipment and personnel for testing.

Time actually engaged in the works will be the only time allowed. No allowance will be made for travelling time even if it is necessary to import labor to the site for the execution of the Daywork item.

Rates quoted for Daywork will be taken into consideration when the bids are examined. Rates for Daywork shall show a reasonable relationship with unit rates entered elsewhere in the documents.

These rates will be subject to review by the Engineer and if unreasonably high (as determined by the Engineer) will not be used; in lieu of their use, the Engineer may accomplish any required extra work in the manner as set out in Clause 13 of the Conditions of Contract.

All quantities in the Dayworks Schedule are provisional but the amounts shall be extended and totals carried to the Summaries of each of the all Schedules.

The Contract Rates in the Daywork Schedule shall apply up to the date of expiry of the Defects Liability Period.

### **Labour Rates**

For the purpose of payment for Daywork, labour shall be grouped into the classes contained in the Daywork Schedule and the classes shall have the meanings assigned to them therein. Provided that if the Contractor employs a man on daywork for lower classification than that for which the man is qualified, then in respect of such a man the Contractor will be paid only at the rate for the lower classification.

Rates for the various classes of labour in the Daywork Schedule shall cover all the Contractor's obligations whatsoever in providing and maintaining such labour at the

place of work including wages, payment for conditions and for skill, bonus travelling and subsistence all allowance and expenses, watching and insurances of all kinds, site supervision, administrative clothing, the use and maintenance of staging, scaffolding, portable electric tools, non-mechanical plant and hand tools of every kind, overheads, profit and all incidental expense.

The rates for labour are for units of man-days and a day shall be deemed to be a normal working day of 8 hours. Any less time shall be paid for proportionately.

#### Material Rates

Materials used on daywork shall be as specified for the works. The rates shall include delivery to the concerned pipe laying stretches and reservoir construction area (hereinafter referred as Project Sites). Should any materials be required for use on dayworks which are not included in the Schedule, the lowest current net market price shall apply, plus the cost of loading, transporting and unloading to the Project Sites including 15% allowance for overhead and profit. Should the Engineer instruct that the materials be ordered from abroad, then the lowest current net manufacturer's C.I.F. (Cost, Insurance, Freight) price shall apply, plus the cost of customs and handling charges, transporting and unloading to the Project Sites and 15% allowance for overhead and profit. All rates shall include storing and protecting the materials as necessary, plus any and all additional handling cost and taxes.

#### Plant and Equipment Rates

The Contract Rates for plant in the Daywork Schedule shall apply to all plant whether belonging to the Contractor or hired by him and shall cover all the Contractor's obligations whatsoever in providing and maintaining such plant at the place of work including all fuel, lubricants, all auxiliary equipment consumable stores, overhauls, repairs, replacement and all other charges necessary for efficient operation and use of the plant, overheads and profits but excluding operators and attendants for whom labour charges shall apply. The amounts charged shall be the actual hours worked at the direction of the Engineer, no allowance being made for standing time, at the rates laid down for Contractors' own plant in the Daywork Schedule.

Payment for plant of daywork will be limited to items listed in the Daywork Schedule or added thereto by the Contractor when tendering, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer.

The Contract Rates for plant shall be apply both to plant which is already available at Site and to plant brought to site especially for daywork but in the later case the Contractor shall be reimbursed his additional net costs in transporting such plant to and from the site.

### **9 Insurance**

The cost of providing insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment shall be paid to the Contractor as provisional sum amount against submission of required insurance policies with the appropriate payment receipts, in the form acceptable to the Employer.

The cost of providing Third Party Insurance (Including Employer's Property) shall be paid to the Contractor as provisional sum amount against submission of required insurance policies with the appropriate payment receipts, in the form acceptable to the Employer.

The cost of providing Insurance against accident to workmen shall be paid to the Contractor as provisional sum amount against submission of required insurance policies with the appropriate payment receipts, in the form acceptable to the Employer.

The Contractor shall extend the validity period of all kinds of insurances until the completion of the project including extension of time given, if any, plus defect liability period. No extra/additional cost will be paid for the extension of validity period after original time of completion until the revised time of completion, if any, plus defect liability period.

#### **10 Quality Control**

This covers the provision of quality control plan and procedures, sampling, material / plant certificates, maintaining of site records and daily log books and testing facilities and laboratories including materials, manpower and equipment needed for all testing required to ensure quality of work, and all other requirements shall be as per relevant clauses of Technical Specifications. Unless otherwise mentioned in BOQ, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for the works required under this Clause. All the cost associated with this Clause is deemed to be included in the item rates of the Bill of Quantities

The personnel requirements submitted is deemed to be part of BOQ item and shall present for Quality control.

To test the RCC Reservoir's water tightness, water shall be filled one third of the total capacity and retained for three days for each segment.

#### **11 Preparation of As-built Drawings**

Unless otherwise mentioned in BOQ, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for the works required under this Clause. All the cost associated with this Clause is deemed to be included in the item rates of the Bill of Quantities. Final payment shall be made after the submission of as built drawing of project along with other documents as specified. For each IPC contractor shall submit as built drawing of works mentioned in IPC.

#### **12 Pipe Trenches**

All pipe line trench excavation for pipe line trench excavation shall be excavated by manual method only until as instructed by the Engineer.

Excavation shall be paid in cum of actual work done at site. For the pipe laying works, the width of trench will not be more than the width given in the pipe trench drawing/table.

The Contractor shall backfill the trench up to the existing level. The additional earth work at reinstatement will be the temporary works and will not be paid additional. The backfilling works will be paid only after the compaction.

#### **13 Disinfection of Treatment Plant , Reservoir Tanks and Pipe Line**

Unless otherwise mentioned in BOQ, no separate measurements and/or payment shall be made for works as per instruction of Engineer using disinfectants required under this Clause. All the cost associated with this Clause is deemed to be included in the item rates of the Bill of Quantities.

#### **14 PAYMENT**

With respect to the items regarding the supply of pipes and fittings given in the Bill of Quantities, brought by the Contractor to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, partial payment shall be made to the Contractor provided the following conditions are met:

- I. The materials have been delivered to the Site and properly stored and protected against loss, damage, or deterioration:
- II. The Contractor's records of the requirements, orders, receipts, and use of materials are kept in a form approved by the Project Manager, and such records are available for inspection by the Project Manager.
- III. The Contractor has submitted a statement for the supply pipes and fittings delivered to the site as per approved schedule together with test certificate that the materials supplied are as per specification:
- IV. The materials are to be used as per construction schedule.

Payment against pipes and valves, specials etc. intended to form part of permanent works shall be made to the contractor as per following provision:-

##### A: Pipes/Fittings

Payments of supply and delivery of pipe( all types), fittings and appurtenances shall be provided in three installments. In first Install, Eighty (80%) payment in case of pipes and seventy(70%) payment in case of fittings of the cost of each items shall be provided after the delivery, acceptance and final inspection at the stockpiling site and remaining payments shall be after the completion of pipe/fittings laying and jointing .

The acceptance shall be considered only after the certified pass certificate issued by National Bureau of Standard and Metrology for HDPE (PE-100) and Galvanized Iron. Similarly, acceptance of the Seamless and Ductile Iron( DI) pipe shall be considered after the submission of required test /pass certificates approved by manufacturer and other certificates as needed by the client if any..

##### B: Deep Tube well

- a) In case of failure of well payment of drilling of Pilot hole and Electro-Logging of the hole only shall be made.

##### D: RCC Reservoir / BPT

- a) RCC Over Head Tank shall be water tight itself. Contractor shall use suitable techniques for making the structure water tight. All the cost associated with achieving water tightness is deemed to be included in the item rates of the Bill of Quantities

- b) Contractor shall test the water tightness of Reservoir at its fullest for three days .Contractor shall be liable for filling water in tank is deemed to be included in the item rates of the bill of quantities.

The Interim payment made to the contractor under Clause 14.2 and 14.7 of the condition of contract and any other amounts are advance payments. Only the payments made under final payment certificate is considered as payment for the permanent Works completed. If at any time, prior to the issue Defects Liability certificate, the quality or quantity of the works found to be unsatisfactory or do not conform to the requirement of the Contract, the Engineer is entitled to deduct or withhold the amount sufficient to remedy such unsatisfactory works, from the successive interim or other payments to the Contractor.

### **15.Third Party Inspection**

Contractor shall manage third party inspection for the pipes (HDPE, DI) at manufacturing place. The transportation and accommodation cost is deemed to be in supply item of BOQ itself.